



Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs) and Resolutions of the Western Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)

Compiled 01 Jul 2025 - 23:07

INTRODUCTION

This Booklet provides as a compendium the currently in force Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions. Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs) are adopted at the annual Commission meeting which is typically in December. CMMs usually become binding 60 days after they are adopted. For example, a booklet dated 2014 would contain all the valid CMMs until a given date in February of the following year 2015.

For completeness, all current CMMs are included in this Booklet, and they are provided in the form as agreed by the Commission.

Notes on Interpreting Commission Decisions

Based on the nomenclature that was adopted at the Second Meeting of the WCPFC (see WCPFC/Comm2/29 14 December 2005)

Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs) describe binding decisions relating to conservation and management measures addressed to members of the Commission and Cooperating non-members.

Resolutions describe non-binding statements and recommendations addressed to members of the Commission and Cooperating non-members.

Both are sequentially numbered and include the year of adoption.

Some CMM's will remain unchanged each year. However when changes to existing CMMs or if new CMMs are agreed by the Commission there is usually a 60 day period after the regular WCPFC annual session ends, and before the decision comes into effect. Occasionally, the Commission agrees to delay the start date of a CMM to allow more time for Members to implement the decision, and this will be specified in the body of the CMM. In other instances the rules and requirements in a CMM are specific to set periods of time.

The short-hand reference to the relevant Conservation and Management Measure is commonly CMM 20xx-xx and for Resolutions it is Res.20xx-xx. Such decisions are sequentially numbered and include the year of adoption.

List of current Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

(as at 24 December 2024)

Reference	Title
2004-03	Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels
Res. 2004-04	Resolution on Conservation and Management Measures
Res. 2005-03	Resolution on Non-Target Fish Species
2006-04	Conservation and Management Measure for Striped Marlin in the Southwest Pacific
2006-07	Conservation and Management Measure for the Regional Observer Programme
2006-08	Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Boarding and Inspection Procedures
2008-03	Conservation And Management of Sea Turtles <i>(effective until 31 December 2019, then replaced by CMM 2018-04)</i>
2008-04	Conservation And Management Measure To Prohibit The Use Of Large Scale Driftnets On The High Seas In The Convention Area
Res. 2008-01	Resolution on Aspirations of SIDS and Territories
2009-02	Conservation and Management Measure on the Application of High Seas FAD Closures and Catch Retention
2009-03	Conservation and Management Measure for Swordfish <i>(Replaced CMM 2008-05 and CMM 2006-03)</i>
2009-05	Conservation and Management Measure Prohibiting Fishing on Data Buoys <i>AND Information Package on Data Buoys as at 18 May 2010</i>
2009-06	Conservation and Management Measure on the Regulation of Transshipment
2009-09	Conservation and Management Measure for Vessels without nationality
2009-10	Conservation and Management Measure to Monitor Landings of Purse Seine Vessels at Ports so as to ensure reliable catch data by species

List of current Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

(as at 24 December 2024)

Reference	Title
2012-03	Conservation and Management Measure for implementation of the ROP by vessels fishing north of 20N
Res. 2012-01	Resolution on the best available science
2013-04	Conservation and Management Measure for WCPFC Implementation of a Unique Vessel Identifier (UVI)
2013-06	Conservation and Management Measure on the criteria for the consideration of conservation and management proposals
2013-07	Conservation and Management Measure on the special requirements of Small Island Developing States and Territories
2014-02	Conservation and Management Measure Commission VMS <i>(Replaced CMM 2011-02 (2012-2014), which replaced CMM 2007-02 (2008 – 2011))</i>
2014-03	Standards, specifications and procedures for the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Record of Fishing Vessels <i>(Replaced CMM 2013-03 (June 2014 – June 2015))</i> <i>** (Will be replaced by CMM 2022-05 on 4 June 2023) **</i>
2015-02	Conservation and Management Measure for South Pacific Albacore <i>Replaced CMM 2010-05 (2015-2011), CMM 2005-02 (2006 - 2010)</i>
2016-02	Conservation and Management Measure for the Eastern High Seas Pocket Special Management Area <i>Replaced CMM 2010-02 (2011-2016)</i>
2017-02	Conservation and Management Measure on Minimum standards for Port State Measures
2017-03	Conservation and Management Measure for the protection of WCPFC Regional Observer Programme Observers <i>(Replaced CMM 2016-03 (2017))</i>
2017-04	Conservation and Management Measure on Marine Pollution <i>(effective 1 Jan 2019)</i>
Res. 2017-01	Resolution on Provisional Application of CMM 2017-01

List of current Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

(as at 24 December 2024)

Reference	Title
2018-03	Conservation and Management Measure to mitigate the impact of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on seabirds <i>(replaced CMM 2017-06, CMM 2015-03 (effective 1 Jan 2017), and CMM 2012-07(1 July 2014), which replaced CMM 2007-04)</i> AND Safe handling and release guidelines for seabirds as at Dec 2019
2018-04	Conservation and Management Measure of Sea Turtles <i>(replaces CMM 2008-03 on 1 January 2020)</i> AND Safe handling and release guidelines for seabirds as at Apr 2010
2018-05	Conservation and Management Measure for the Regional Observer Programme <i>(Replaced CMM 2007-01)</i>
2018-06	Conservation and Management Measure for WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and Authorisation to Fish <i>(Replaced CMM 2017-05 (2017) 2013-10 (2014), CMM 2009-01(2010), and CMM 2004-01 (2005))</i>
Res. 2018-01	Resolution on Labour Standards for Crew on Fishing Vessels
2019-01	Cooperating Non-Members <i>(Replaced CMM 2009-11)</i>
2019-03	Conservation and Management Measure for North Pacific Albacore <i>(Replaced CMM 2005-03)</i>
2019-05	Conservation and Management Measure on Mobulid Rays caught in association with fisheries in the WCPFC Convention Area <i>(effective 1 Jan 2020)</i> AND Best handling practices for safe release of mantas and mobulids as at May 2021.
2019-07	Conservation and Management Measure to Establish a List of Vessels Presumed to have carried out Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing activities in the WCPO <i>(Replaced CMM 2010-06 (2011 – 2019), CMM 2007-03 (2008-2010)</i>

List of current Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

(as at 24 December 2024)

Reference	Title
Res. 2019-01	Resolution on Climate Change as it relates to the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission
2022-01	Conservation and Management Measure on a Management Procedure for WCPO Skipjack Tuna <i>(Replaced CMM 2015-06 (2016 – 2023))</i>
2022-03	Conservation and Management Measure on Establishing a Harvest Strategy for key fisheries and stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean <i>(Replaced CMM 2014-06 (2015 – 2023))</i> AND Harvest Strategy Workplan as at Dec 2023
2023-01	Conservation and Management Measure for bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (<i>(Replaced CMM 2023-01 (2022-2023), CMM 2020-01 (2021), CMM 2018-01 (2019 -2020), CMM 2017-01 (2018), CMM 2016-01 (2017), CMM 2015-01 (2016), CMM 2014-01 (2015), CMM 2013-01 (2014), CMM 2012-01 (2013), replaced CMM 2008-01/CMM 2011-01 (2009-2012), which replaced and CMM 2005-01, and CMM 2006-01.)</i>)
2023-03	Conservation and Management Measure for North Pacific Swordfish <i>(Replaced CMM 2022-02 (2023))</i>
2023-04	Conservation and Management Measure for Compliance Monitoring Scheme <i>(Replaced CMM 2021-03 (2022 -2023) 2019-06 (2020 - 2021), CMM 2018-07 (2019), CMM 2017-07 (2018), CMM 2015-07 (2016), CMM 2014-07 (2015), CMM 2013-02 (2014), CMM 12-02 (2013), CMM 11-06 (2012), CMM 2010-03 (2011))</i>

List of current Conservation and Management Measures and Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission

(as at 24 December 2024)

Reference	Title
2024-01	Conservation and Management Measure for Pacific Bluefin tuna <i>(Replaced CMM 2023-02 (2024), CMM 2021-02 (2022-2023), CMM 2020-02 (2021), CMM 2019-02 (2020), CMM 2018-02 (2019), CMM 2017-08 (2018), CMM 2016-04 (2017), CMM 2015-04 (2016), CMM 2014-04 (2015), CMM 2013-09 (2014), which replaced CMM 2012-06 (2013), which replaced CMM 2010-04, which replaced CMM 2009-07)</i>
2024-02	Conservation and Management Measure for the Monitoring, Controlling and Surveillance of Pacific Bluefin Tuna
2024-03	Conservation and Management Measure for Charter Notification Scheme <i>(Replaced CMM 2021-04 (2022 – 2024) CMM 2019-08 (2020 - 2021), CMM 2016-05 (2016-2019), CMM 2015-05 (2016), CMM 2012-05 (2013- 2015), CMM 2011-05 (2012), which replaced CMM 09-08 (exp 31 Dec 2011))</i>
2024-04	Conservation and Management Measure for Crew Labour Standards
2024-05	Conservation and Management Measure for Sharks <i>(Replaced CMM 2022-04 (2023 – 2024) CMM 2019-04 Effective 31 January 2023 - 1 November 2020 (except for Indonesia), which had replaced CMM 2010-07, CMM 2011-04, CMM 2012-04, CMM 2013-08 and CMM 2014-05)</i> CMM 2010-07 had replaced CMM 2009-04, which replaced CMM 2008-06 and CMM 2006-05 AND Guidelines for safe release of encircled whale sharks as at Dec 2015; Best handling practices for safe release of sharks (other than whale sharks and mantas/mobulids) as at Dec 2018.
2024-06	Conservation and Management Measure for North Pacific Striped Marlin <i>(Replaced CMM 2010-01 (2011 – 2024))</i>
2024-07	Conservation and Management Measure for Protection of Cetaceans from Purse Seine and Longline Fishing Operations <i>(Replaced CMM 2011-03 (2012 – 2024)) AND Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans as at Dec 2021 and GRAPHICS (Dec 2022).</i>

Glossary of common Acronyms and Terms

Acronym	Explanation
ALB	Albacore tuna
ALC	Automatic Location Communicator (VMS unit)
BET	Bigeye tuna
BFT	Bluefin tuna
B_{MSY}	biomass that will support the maximum sustainable yield
3IA	3rd Implementing Agreement (PNA)
C of C	Code of Conduct
CCMs	Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories
CCFS	Compliance Case File System
CDS	catch documentation scheme
CMMs	Conservation and Management Measures
CMR	Compliance Monitoring Report
CMS	Compliance Monitoring Scheme
CNM	WCPFC Cooperating Non Members: Curacao, Ecuador; El Salvador; Nicaragua, Panama, Liberia, Thailand, Vietnam
COFI	FAO Committee on Fisheries
CPUE	catch per unit effort
dCMR	Draft Compliance Monitoring Report
DP	Delegation Paper
ED	Executive Director
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EHSP-SMA	Eastern High Seas Pocket-Special Management Area
EM	electronic monitoring
EPO	Eastern Pacific Ocean
ER	electronic reporting
F	Fishing Mortality Rate
F_{current}	average fishing mortality rate over the period xxxx–xxxx
F_{msy}	fishing mortality that will support the maximum sustainable yield
FAC	Finance and Administration Committee
FAD	Fish Aggregation (or Aggregating) Device
FFA	Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency
GRT	Gross Registered Tonnage

GT	Gross Tonnage
HCR	harvest control rule
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
HS	Harvest Strategy
HSBI	High seas boarding and inspection
HSP	High Seas Pocket
IATTC	Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
IP	Information Paper
IPOA	International Plan of Action
IRCS	International Radio Call Sign
ISC	International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean
ITU	International Telecommunication Union
IUU	Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing
IW	International Waters
IWG	Intersessional Working Group
LOA	Length Overall
LR	Lloyd's Register
LRP	Limit reference point
LSPSV	Large Scale Purse Seine Vessels
MCS	Monitoring, Control and Surveillance
MHLC	Multilateral High Level Conference
Min.	Minimum
Members	Australia, China, Canada, Cook Islands, European Union, Federated States of Micronesia, Fiji, France, Indonesia, Japan, Kiribati, Republic of Korea, Republic of Marshall Islands, Nauru, New Zealand, Niue, Palau, Papua New Guinea, Philippines, Samoa, Solomon Islands, Chinese Taipei, Tonga, Tuvalu, United States of America, Vanuatu.
MFCL	MultiFAN-CL
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MP	Management procedure
MSE	Management strategy evaluation
msy	maximum sustainable yield
MTU	Mobile Transceiver Unit (VMS unit)

NC	Northern Committee
NTADs	Non-target and Associated or Dependent Species
NP	North Pacific
NOAA	National Oceanic Atmospheric Organisation (USA)
OFP	Oceanic Fisheries Programme (SPC)
OM	Operating model
Participating Territories	American Samoa, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, French Polynesia, Guam, New Caledonia, Tokelau, Wallis and Futuna.
PNA	Parties to the Nauru Agreement
PSMA	Port State Measures Agreement
Prep Con	Preparatory Conference
pCMR	Provisional Compliance Monitoring Report
RBAF	Risk Based Assessment Framework
RFMO	Regional Fisheries Management Organisation
RFV	Record of Fishing Vessels
ROP	Regional Observer Programme
RREG	Regional Register (Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency)
SC	Science Committee
Scidata	Scientific data
SB	Spawning biomass
SIDS	Small Island Developing States
SIP	Strategic Investment Plan (for Special Requirements of developing States)
SKJ	Skipjack tuna
SMD	Science Management Dialogue
SOLAS	Safety of Life at Sea
SPC	The Pacific Community
SPC-OFP	The Pacific Community Oceanic Fisheries Programme
SRF	Special Requirements Fund
SSB	Spawning stock biomass
SSI	Species of special interest
SSP's	Standards, Specifications and Procedures
TCC	Technical and Compliance Committee
TOR	Terms of Reference
TRP	Target reference point

UNCLOS	United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea
UST	Multilateral Treaty on Fisheries Between Certain Governments of the Pacific Island States and the Government of the United States of America (Commonly called the US Treaty.)
UVI	Unique Vessel Identifier
VDS	Vessel Day Scheme
VID	Vessel identifier (WCPFC assigned identifier to a vessel record in RFV)
VMS	Vessel Monitoring System
WCPFC	Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission
WCPFC Convention Area	Area of competence of the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, as defined in Article 3 of the Convention
WCPFC Statistical Area	The WCPFC Statistical Area is defined in para. 8 of “Scientific data to be provided to the Commission”
WCPO	Western Central Pacific Ocean
WIN	WCPFC Identification Number
WP	Working Paper
YFT	Yellowfin tuna

Table of Contents

Conservation and Management Measures (currently in force)	15
CMM 2024-07 Conservation and Management Measure for Protection of Cetaceans from Purse Seine and Longline Fishing Operations	15
CMM 2024-06 Conservation and Management Measure for the North Pacific Striped Marlin	17
CMM 2024-05 Conservation and Management Measure for Sharks	20
CMM 2024-03 Conservation and Management Measure for the Charter Notification Scheme	28
CMM 2024-02 Conservation and Management Measure for the Monitoring, Controlling and Surveillance of Pacific Bluefin Tuna	30
CMM 2024-01 Conservation and Management Measure for Pacific Bluefin Tuna	32
CMM 2023-04 Conservation and Management Measure for the Compliance Monitoring Scheme	38
CMM 2023-03 Conservation and Management Measure for North Pacific Swordfish	59
CMM 2023-01 Conservation and Management Measure for Bigeye, Yellowfin and Skipjack Tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean	62
CMM 2022-06 Conservation and Management Measure on Daily Catch and Effort Reporting	79
CMM 2022-05 Standards, specifications and procedures for the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Record of Fishing Vessels	81
CMM 2022-03 Conservation and Management Measure on Establishing a Harvest Strategy for key fisheries and stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean	107
CMM 2022-01 Conservation and Management Measure on a Management Procedure for WCPO Skipjack Tuna	113
CMM 2019-07 Conservation Management Measure for the Establishment of a List of IUU Vessels for the WCPFC	123
CMM 2019-05 Conservation and Management Measure on Mobulid Rays caught in association with fisheries in the WCPFC Convention Area	134
CMM 2019-03 Conservation and Management Measure for North Pacific Albacore	138
CMM 2019-01 Conservation and Management Measure on Cooperating Non-Members	141
CMM 2018-06 Conservation and Management Measure on the Record of Fishing Vessels and Authorization to Fish	146
CMM 2018-05 Conservation and Management Measure for the Regional Observer Programme	154
CMM 2018-04 Conservation and Management of Sea Turtles	164
CMM 2018-03 Conservation and Management Measure to mitigate the impact of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on seabirds	168
CMM 2017-04 Conservation and Management Measure on Marine Pollution	178
CMM 2017-03 Conservation and Management Measure for the protection of WCPFC Regional Observer Programme Observers	181
CMM 2017-02 Conservation and Management Measure on Minimum Standards for Port State Measures	186
CMM 2016-02 Conservation Management Measure for the Eastern High Seas Special Management Area	196
CMM 2015-02 Conservation and Management Measure for South Pacific albacore	200
CMM 2014-02 Conservation and Management Measure for the Commission VMS	202
CMM 2013-07 Conservation and Management Measure on the Special Requirements of Small Island Developing States and Territories	208
CMM 2013-06 Conservation and Management Measure on the criteria for the consideration of conservation and management proposals	212
CMM 2013-04 Conservation and Management Measure for WCPFC Implementation of a Unique Vessel Identifier (UVI)	214
CMM 2012-03 Conservation and Management Measure for Implementing the ROP by vessels fishing north of 20N	217
CMM 2009-10 Conservation and Management Measure to Monitor Landings of Purse Seine Vessels at Ports so as to Ensure Reliable Catch Data by Species	218

CMM 2009-09 Conservation and Management Measure for Vessels Without Nationality	220
CMM 2009-06 Conservation and Management Measure on the Regulation of Transshipment	222
CMM 2009-05 Conservation and Management Measure Prohibiting Fishing on Data Buoys	231
CMM 2009-03 Conservation and Management for Swordfish	233
CMM 2009-02 Conservation and Management Measure on the Application of High Seas FAD Closures and Catch Retention	238
CMM 2008-04 Conservation and Management Measure to Prohibit the Use of Large Scale Driftnets on the High Seas of the Convention Area	241
CMM 2006-08 Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Boarding and Inspection Procedures	243
CMM 2006-07 Establishment of Regional Observer Programme	254
CMM 2006-04 Conservation and Management Measure for Striped Marlin in the Southwest Pacific	259
CMM 2004-04 Resolution on Conservation and Management Measures	260
CMM 2004-03 Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels	262
Recently agreed Conservation and Management Measures (not yet in force)	266
CMM 2024-04 Conservation and Management Measure for Crew Labour Standards	266
Resolutions of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission	277
Resolution 2019-01 Resolution on Climate Change as it relates to the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission	277
Resolution 2018-01 Resolution on Labour Standards for Crew on Fishing Vessels	279
Resolution 2012-01 Resolution on the best available science	281
Resolution 2008-01 Resolution on Aspirations of Small Island Developing States and Territories	284
Resolution 2005-03 Resolution on Non-target fish species	287
Supplementary Information on CMMs	288
suppl_Resolution 2019-01 WCPFC Climate Change Workplan 2024 - 2027	288
suppl_CMM 2024-07-2 Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans (Graphics)	300
suppl_CMM 2024-07-1 Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans	317
suppl_CMM 2024-05-2 Best handling practices for the safe release of Sharks (other than Whale Sharks and Mantas/Mobulids)	322
suppl_CMM 2024-05-1 Guidelines for the safe release of encircled whale sharks	324
suppl_CMM 2022-03-1 Indicative Workplan for the Adoption of Harvest Strategies under CMM 2022-03 (formerly CMM 2014-06) for 2025-2027	325
suppl_CMM 2022-01 WCPFC Skipjack tuna monitoring strategy report	333
suppl_CMM 2021-03 Audit Points Checklist for Proposed New or Amended Obligations	342
suppl_CMM 2019-05 Best Handling Practices for the Safe Release of Mantas & Mobulids	344
suppl_CMM 2019-01-2 Cooperating Non-Member request template	346
suppl_CMM 2019-01-1 Cooperating Non-Member Application Process Flowchart	352
suppl_CMM 2018-05-1 WCPFC Regional Observer Programme Standards & ROP Guidelines	353
suppl_CMM 2018-04-2 WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles (Graphics)	375
suppl_CMM 2018-04-1 WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles	380
suppl_CMM 2018-03 Safe Handling and release Guidelines for Seabirds	382
suppl_CMM 2014-02-4 Commission VMS Standard Operating Procedures (as approved in Dec 2024 at WCPFC21)	385
suppl_CMM 2014-02-2 Vessel Monitoring System Standards Specifications and Procedures (SSPs)_version as at Dec 2021 (WCPFC18)	399
suppl_CMM 2014-02-1 Statement describing Purpose and Principles of the WCPFC VMS	409
suppl_CMM 2009-10 Guidelines for the Voluntary Submission of Purse seine Processor data by CCMs to the Commission	411
suppl_CMM 2009-06-3 Minimum Data Fields for Observer Transshipment Monitoring - 2023	415
suppl_CMM 2009-06-2 Reporting template for CMM 2009-06 paragraph 11 reporting - provides guidance for reporting in accordance with the guidelines in Annex II of the measure	423

suppl_CMM 2009-06-1 E-reporting Standards for high seas transshipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices	424
suppl_CMM 2009-05 Data Buoy Information Package	455



**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE PROTECTION OF CETACEANS
FROM PURSE SEINE AND LONGLINE FISHING OPERATIONS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-07

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission;

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);

Recognising the ecological and cultural significance of cetaceans in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

Further recognizing that certain cetacean species and populations in the WCPFC Convention Area are threatened or critically endangered;

Considering the adverse effects of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on some populations of cetaceans in the WCPO through capture, injury and mortality;

Mindful that cetaceans are particularly vulnerable to being encircled by purse seine nets, due to the propensity of tuna to form schools around them, or for toothed cetaceans to be attracted to the same prey as tuna;

Aware that longline fishing grounds overlap with the distributions of certain cetacean species and that cetacean interactions with longline fisheries are known to occur in the Convention Area;

Aware that SC19 noted the value of improving the understanding of interaction rates, particularly species-specific rates, of cetaceans in the WCPO fisheries;

Committed to ensuring that potential impacts on the sustainability of cetaceans from mortality through purse seine and longline operations are mitigated;

Required, by Articles 5(d) and (e) of the Convention, to adopt management arrangements for cetaceans as non-target and associated or dependent species, as they are incidentally caught by purse-seine and longline fisheries in the WCPO;

Further Required, by Articles 5 (e) and (f) of the Convention, to adopt measures to minimize catch of non-target species, both fish and non-fish species, and to protect biodiversity in the marine environment;

Acknowledging that the conservation of these species depends on co-operative and coordinated activity at the international level, and that Regional Fisheries Management Organisations play an integral role in mitigating the impacts of fishing on these species;

Alarmed by observer reports on fishing activities by vessels flagged to Members, Co-operating Non-Members, and Participating Territories that indicate a number of instances of interactions with these species, and instances of misreporting of such interactions in logbooks;

Adopts the following Conservation and Management Measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine net on a school of tuna associated with a cetacean in the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area, if the animal is sighted prior to commencement of the set.
2. CCMs shall require that, in the event that a cetacean is unintentionally encircled in the purse seine net, the master of the vessel shall:
 - (a) ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure its safe release. This shall include stopping the net roll and not recommencing fishing operation until the animal has been released and is no longer at risk of recapture; and
 - (b) through the logsheet or any other means, report the incident to the relevant authority of the flag CCM, including details of the species (if known) and number of individuals, location and date of such encirclement, steps taken to ensure safe release, and an assessment of the life status of the animal on release (including, if possible, whether the animal was released alive but subsequently died).
3. CCMs shall prohibit all longline and purse seine vessels flying their flag, including vessels fishing under charter arrangements, from harvesting, retaining onboard, transshipping, or landing any cetacean, in whole or any part thereof, in the Convention Area.
4. CCMs shall require all longline vessels flying their flag, including those fishing under charter arrangements, to release, taking into account the safety of the crew, any cetacean that is caught or entangled by its fishing gear in the Convention Area as soon as possible and in a manner that results in as little harm to the cetacean as possible and utilizing the Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans (suppl_CMM 2011-03-01), if possible.
5. In taking steps to ensure the safe release of the cetacean as required under paragraphs 2(a) and 4, CCMs shall require the master of the vessel to follow any guidelines adopted by the Commission for the purpose of this measure.
6. In applying steps under paragraphs 2(a), 4 and 5, the safety of the crew shall remain paramount.
7. CCMs shall provide their purse seine and longline operators with information on the Best Practices for the Safe Handling and Release of Cetaceans.
8. The Secretariat shall report on the implementation of this conservation and management measure on the basis of observer reports, as part of the Annual Report on the Regional Observer Programme and any other reports as appropriate.
9. This Conservation and Management Measure shall enter into force on July 1, 2025.



CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR NORTH PACIFIC STRIPED MARLIN

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-06

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Noting that WCPFC16 adopted an interim rebuilding plan for North Pacific striped marlin that details an interim rebuilding target for North Pacific striped marlin of $20\%SSB_{F=0}$, to be reached by 2034, with at least 60% probability;

Noting with concern that the latest stock assessment for North Pacific striped marlin provided by the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) in 2023, indicates that the stock is overfished and likely to be subject to overfishing relative to $20\%SSB_{F=0}$ and MSY-based reference points;

Noting the advice from the ISC that catch should be kept at or below the recent level (2018-2020) average catch;

Further noting that the ISC conducted a rebuilding analysis demonstrating that rebuilding of North Pacific striped marlin can be achieved within the parameters of the WCPFC interim rebuilding plan;

Also noting that the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) Members will be adopting a system of zone-based longline limits to replace the current system of flag-based arrangements within their Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs);

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPF Convention:

1. This Measure shall apply in high seas and EEZs within the convention area north of the equator.
2. For the purposes of this measure, vessels operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal State, shall be considered to be vessels of the host State or Territory. Such charter, lease or other similar mechanism shall be conducted in a manner so as not to charter known IUU vessels.
3. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations of Small Island Developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area seeking to develop their own domestic fisheries.
4. CCMs shall ensure that the total catch limit will not exceed 2400 metric tons of catch for each year between 2025 - 2027, which is based on a 60% reduction from the highest catch between 2000 and 2003. If CCMs cumulatively catch in excess of 2400mt in any given year, the measure will be reviewed the following year.
5. Japan, Chinese Taipei, Korea, United States, and China shall, respectively, ensure their

annual catches of North Pacific striped marlin shall not exceed the annual catch limits in the table below, without prejudice to future agreements on allocation of TAC. Any CCM not included in the table below shall also ensure that its catch of North Pacific striped marlin does not result in an exceedance of the overall total catch limit of 2400 mt.

CCM	Annual Catch Limit
Japan	1454.4
Chinese Taipei	358.4
Korea	214.8
United States	228.4
China	68.8
TOTAL	2324.8

6. Any unused TAC from a given year will be placed in a reserve and be available for use by the CCMs in the table above in future years, as described in paragraphs 7 and 8 of this CMM. Each CCM will be able to use up to an additional 165 mt over its annual catch limit, so long as there is available catch in the reserve.¹
7. In 2023, there was an 826 mt underage of the TAC of 2400 mt that will be available to CCMs fishing in 2025. Any underage from 2024 will be available to CCMs in 2026, and any underage from 2025 will be available to CCMs in 2027.
8. CCMs whose domestic authorities would require that they shut down their target fishery as a result of this measure shall receive preference in access to any available reserve.
9. Each flag/chartering CCM shall decide on the management measures required to ensure that its flagged/chartered vessels operate under the catch limits specified in paragraph 5 of this CMM, noting that previous examples of such measures have included effort reductions, gear modification and spatial management.
10. Each year CCMs shall report in their Part 2 annual reports their implementation of this measure, including the measures applied to flagged/chartered vessels to reduce their catch, which may include, but is not limited to catch limits, gear modifications, size restrictions and/or spatial management, and the total catch taken against the limits established under paragraph 5.
11. After their respective catch limits are reached, CCMs shall require their flagged vessels to promptly release to the extent possible North Pacific striped marlin specimens that are alive and haulback in a manner that maximize post release survival while giving due consideration to the safety of crew and members.
12. Any excess of the annual catch limits for North Pacific striped marlin established above shall be deducted from the respective catch limits during the adjustment year (i.e., the year following the Compliance Monitoring Report (CMR) that identified an overharvest).
13. CCMs shall provide their catch, effort, and estimates of total live and dead discards of North Pacific striped marlin in accordance with the Commission's requirements to support the future work of the ISC and SC, including for improving the robustness of stock assessments as soon as possible, but no later than 2027.

¹ The United States, based on historical fishing levels, may, for management purposes, presume an underage and the availability of the additional 165mt of catch.

14. This CCM replaces CMM 2010-01. This CMM shall be reviewed and shall be amended in 2027, pending the completion of a new stock assessment conducted by ISC.

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR SHARKS

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-05

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC), in accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);

Recognizing the economic and cultural importance of sharks in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC), the biological importance of sharks in the marine ecosystem as key predatory species, the vulnerability of certain shark species to fishing pressure, and the need for measures to promote the long-term conservation, management and sustainable use of shark populations and fisheries;

Recognizing the need to collect data on catch, effort, discards, and trade, as well as information on the biological parameters of many species, to enable effective shark conservation and management;

Recognizing further that certain species of sharks and rays, such as basking shark and great white shark, have been listed on Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES).

Adopts, in accordance with Article 5, 6 and 10 of the Convention, that:

I. Definitions

1. (1) Sharks: All species of sharks, skates, rays and chimaeras (Class Chondrichthyes)
- (2) Full utilization: Retention by the fishing vessel of all parts of the shark excepting head, guts, vertebrae and skins, to the point of first landing or transshipment
- (3) Finning: Removing and retaining all or some of a shark's fins and discarding its carcass at sea

II. Objective and Scope

2. The objective of this Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) is, through the application of the precautionary approach and an ecosystem approach to fisheries management, to ensure the long-term conservation and sustainable use of sharks.
3. This CMM shall apply to: (i) sharks listed in Annex 1 of the 1982 Convention and (ii) any other sharks caught in association with fisheries managed under the WCPFC Convention.
4. This measure shall apply to the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area.
5. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the sovereignty and sovereign rights of coastal States, including for traditional fishing activities and the rights of traditional fishers, to apply alternative measures for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing sharks, including any national plan of action for the conservation and management of sharks, within areas under their

national jurisdiction. When Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories (CCMs) apply alternative measures, the CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in their Part 2 Annual Report, a description of the measures.

III. FAO International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of sharks

6. CCMs should implement, as appropriate, the FAO International Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks (IPOA). For implementation of the IPOA, each CCM should, as appropriate, include its National Plan of Action for sharks in Part 2 Annual Report.

IV. Full utilization of shark and prohibition of finning

7. CCMs shall take measures necessary to require that all sharks retained on board their vessels are fully utilized. CCMs shall ensure that the practice of finning is prohibited.
8. In order to implement the obligation in paragraph 7, in 2025, 2026, and 2027, CCMs shall require their vessels to land sharks with fins naturally attached to the carcass.
9. Notwithstanding paragraph 8, in 2025, 2026, and 2027, CCMs may authorize their vessels to implement one of the alternative measures listed below to comply with paragraph 7¹. CCMs shall implement enhanced monitoring efforts on its vessels authorized to implement the alternatives.

To ensure that individual shark carcasses and their corresponding fins can be easily identified by inspectors on board the vessel at any time, these alternatives shall be applied before sharks are stored in fish holds as soon as possible.

- (1) Each individual shark carcass is bound to the corresponding fins using rope or wire; or
- (2) Identical and uniquely numbered tags are attached to each shark carcass and its corresponding fins in a manner that inspectors can easily identify the matching of the carcass and fins at any time. Both the carcasses and fins shall be stored on board in the same hold.

10. All CCMs shall include in their Part 2 Annual Report, using the template provided in Annex 2, information on the implementation of the measures in paragraphs 8 and 9 as applicable, including 1) how authorized vessels have enhanced their monitoring efforts; 2) how many vessels used the alternative measures in the previous year; 3) how compliance is enforced at sea and in port, including how possible incidents of disproportionate fin counts, high grading and species substitution have been addressed; 4) an explanation of why the fleet has adopted its fin-handling practice and 5) any other information TCC might deem necessary.
11. CCMs shall provide information to TCC on any enforcement difficulties encountered in the case of the alternative measures, from observer, electronic monitoring, aerial, boarding, and landing inspection reports.
12. The Secretariat shall compile the information provided by CCMs with respect to paragraphs 10 and 11 each year and make it available to TCC.

¹ Until July 1 2025, CCMs may use the following alternative: each individual shark carcass and its corresponding fins are stored in the same bag, preferably biodegradable one.

13. The TCC shall review and discuss the reports submitted in accordance with Paragraphs 10 and 11 in 2025, 2026, and 2027. TCC23 shall, taking into account, the outcomes from these reports and discussions, advise the Commission on the effectiveness of the measures set out in paragraph 9 as alternatives to the obligation contained in paragraph 7 and recommend measures for consideration and possible adoption at the 2027 annual meeting of the Commission. If, in 2025, 2026, or 2027, a CCM who used the alternative measures does not provide information in accordance with paragraph 10 to ensure the effectiveness of the alternative measures set out in paragraph 9, paragraph 9 will expire in 2027 for that CCM.
14. CCMs shall take measures necessary to prevent their fishing vessels from retaining on board (including for crew consumption), transshipping, and landing any fins harvested in contravention of this CMM.
15. CCMs shall take measures necessary to ensure that both carcasses and their corresponding fins are landed or transshipped together, in a manner that allows inspectors to verify the correspondence between an individual carcass and its fins when they are landed or transshipped.

V. Minimizing bycatch and practicing safe release

16. For longline fisheries targeting tuna and billfish, CCMs shall ensure that their vessels comply with at least one of the following options:
 - (1) do not use or carry wire trace as branch lines or leaders; or
 - (2) do not use branch lines running directly off the longline floats or drop lines, known as shark lines. See Annex 1 for a schematic diagram of a shark line.
17. The implementation of the measures contained in paragraph 16 above shall be on a vessel by vessel or CCM basis. Each CCM shall notify the Commission of its implementation of paragraph 14 by March 31, 2021 and thereafter whenever the selected option is changed.
18. Starting on January 1, 2024, between 20 N and 20 S, CCMs shall ensure that their longline vessels targeting tuna and billfish do not use, or if carrying, must stow wire trace as branch lines or leaders and do not use shark lines or branch lines running directly off of the longline floats or drop lines (see Annex 1 for schematic diagram of a shark line).
19. For longline fisheries targeting sharks, CCMs shall develop and report their management plans in their Part 2 Annual Report.
20. The Commission shall adopt and enhance bycatch mitigation measures and develop new or amend, if necessary, existing Shark Safe Release Guidelines² to maximize the survival of sharks that are caught and are not to be retained. Where sharks are unwanted bycatch they should be released alive using techniques that result in minimal harm, taking into account the safety of the crew. CCMs should encourage their fishing vessels to use any Commission adopted guidelines for the safe release and handling of sharks.

² The Commission adopted at WCPFC15 Best Handling Practices for the Safe Release of Sharks (other than Whale Sharks and Mantas/Mobulids)

21. CCMs shall ensure that sharks that are caught and are not to be retained, are hauled alongside the vessel before being cut free in order to facilitate a species identification. This requirement shall only apply when an observer or electronic monitoring camera is present, and should only be implemented taking into consideration the safety of the crew and observer.
22. Beginning on January 1, 2024, for sharks that are caught by longline vessels and are not retained, CCMs shall require their fishing vessels to release these sharks, as soon as possible, taking into consideration the safety of the crew and observer, using the following guidelines:
 - (1) Leave the shark in the water, where possible; and
 - (2) Use a line cutter to cut the branchline as close to the hook as possible.
23. Development of new WCPFC guidelines or amendment to existing guidelines for safe release of sharks should take into account the health and safety of the crew.

VI. Species specific requirements

24. Oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark

- (1) CCMs shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, storing on a fishing vessel or landing any oceanic whitetip shark, or silky shark, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention.
- (2) CCMs shall require all vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM to release any oceanic whitetip shark or silky shark that is caught as soon as possible after the shark is brought alongside the vessel, and to do so in a manner that results in as little harm to the shark as possible, following any applicable safe release guidelines for these species.
- (3) Subject to national laws and regulations, and notwithstanding (1) and (2), in the case of oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark that are unintentionally caught and frozen as part of a purse seine vessels' operation, the vessel must surrender the whole oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark to the responsible governmental authorities or discard them at the point of landing or transshipment. Oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark surrendered in this manner may not be sold or bartered but may be donated for purpose of domestic human consumption.
- (4) Observers shall be allowed to collect biological samples from oceanic whitetip sharks and silky shark caught in the Convention Area that are dead on haulback in the WCPO, provided that the samples are part of a research project of that CCM or the SC. In the case that sampling is conducted as a CCM project, that CCM shall report it in their Part 2 Annual Report.

25. Whale shark

- (1) CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine on a school of tuna associated with a whale shark if the animal is sighted prior to the commencement of the set.
- (2) CCMs shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, or landing any whale shark caught in the Convention Area, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention.

(3) For fishing activities in Parties to Nauru Agreement (PNA) exclusive economic zones, the prohibition in paragraph (1) shall be implemented in accordance with the Third Arrangement implementing the Nauru Agreement as amended on 11 September 2010.

(4) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (1) above, for fishing activities in exclusive economic zones of CCMs north of 30 N, CCMs shall implement either this measure or compatible measures consistent with the obligations under this measure. When CCMs apply compatible measures, the CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in their Part 2 Annual Report, a description of the measure.

(5) CCMs shall require that, in the event that a whale shark is incidentally encircled in the purse seine net, the master of the vessel shall:

(a) ensure that all reasonable steps are taken to ensure its safe release.; and

(b) report the incident to the relevant authority of the flag State, including the number of individuals, details of how and why the encirclement happened, where it occurred, steps taken to ensure safe release, and an assessment of the life status of the whale shark on release.

(6) In taking steps to ensure the safe release of the whale shark as required under sub-paragraph (5)(a) above, CCMs shall encourage the master of the vessel to follow the WCPFC Guidelines for the Safe Release of Encircled Whale Sharks (WCPFC Key Document SC-10)³.

(7) In applying steps under sub-paragraphs (1), (5)(a) and (6), the safety of the crew shall remain paramount.

(8) The Secretariat shall report on the implementation of this paragraph on the basis of observer reports, as part of the Annual Report on the Regional Observer Programme.

VII. Reporting requirements

26. Each CCM shall submit data on the WCPFC Key Shark Species⁴ for Data Provision in accordance with Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission (WCPFC Key Document Data-01).

27. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in their Part 2 Annual Report) on implementation of this CMM in accordance with Annex 2.

VIII. Research

28. CCMs shall as appropriate, support research and development of strategies for the avoidance of unwanted shark captures (e.g. chemical, magnetic and other shark deterrents), safe release guidelines, biology and ecology of sharks, identification of nursery grounds, gear selectivity, assessment methods and other priorities listed under the WCPFC Shark Research Plan.

³ Originally adopted on 8 December 2015. The title of this decision was amended through the Commission decision at WCPFC13, through adopting the SC12 Summary Report which contains in paragraph 742: "SC12 agreed to change the title of 'Guidelines for the safe release of encircled animals, including whale sharks' to 'Guidelines for the safe release of encircled whale sharks'."

⁴ The WCPFC Key Shark Species for Data Provision are designated per the Process for Designating WCPFC Key Shark Species for Data Provision and Assessment (WCPFC Key Document SC-08) and are listed in Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission (WCPFC Key Document Data-01).

29. The SC shall periodically provide advice on the stock status of key shark species for assessment and maintain a WCPFC Shark Research Plan for the assessment of the status of these stocks. If possible, this should be done in conjunction with the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission.
30. The SC shall periodically review the impact of fishing gear on sharks that are not retained, including oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark, inside and outside of the area between 20 N and 20 S, and provide advice on potential mitigation measures that would benefit such shark species.

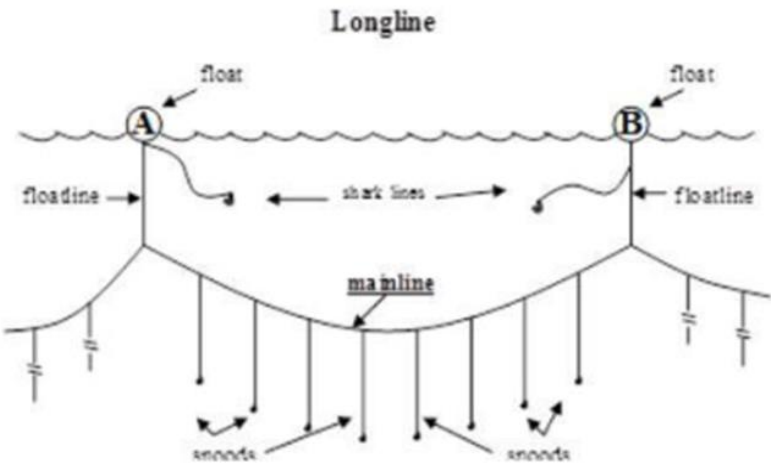
IX. Capacity building

31. The Commission should consider appropriate assistance to developing State Members and participating Territories for the implementation of the IPOA and collection of data on retained and discarded shark catches.
32. The Commission shall consider appropriate assistance to developing State Members and participating Territories for the implementation of this measure, including supplying species identification guides for their fleets and guidelines and training for the safe release of sharks, and including, in accordance with Article 7 of the Convention, in areas under national jurisdiction.

X. Review

33. On the basis of advice from the SC and/or the TCC, the Commission shall review the implementation and effectiveness of this CMM, including species specific measures, taking into account, inter alia, any recommendation from the SC or TCC, in 2027 and amend it as appropriate.
34. This CMM replaces CMM 2022-04.

Annex 1. Schematic diagram of a shark line



Annex 2: Template for reporting implementation of this CMM

Each CCM shall include the following information in Part 2 of its annual report:

1. Description of alternative measures in para 5, if applicable
2. Results of their assessment of the need for a National Plan of Action and/or the status of their national Plans of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, as appropriate
3. Details of National Plan of Action, as appropriate, for implementation of IPOA Sharks in para 6 that includes:
 - (1) details of NPOA objectives; and
 - (2) species and fleet covered by NPOA as well as catches thereby
 - (3) measures to minimize waste and discards from shark catches and encourage the live release of incidental catches of sharks;
 - (4) work plan and a review process for NPOA implementation
4. With respect to para 9:
 - (1) Whether sharks or shark parts are retained on board their flag vessels, and if so, how they are handled and stored
 - (2) In case that CCMs retain sharks and choose to apply a requirement for fins to be naturally attached to carcasses
 - Their monitoring and enforcement systems relating to this requirement
 - (3) In case that CCMs retain sharks and choose to apply measures other than a requirement for fins to be naturally attached to carcasses
 - Their monitoring and enforcement systems relating to this requirement
 - A detailed explanation of why the fleet has adopted its fin-handling practice;
5. The management plan in para 19 that includes:
 - (1) specific authorizations to fish such as a license and a TAC or other measure to limit the catch of shark to acceptable levels;
 - (2) measures to avoid or reduce catch and maximize live release of species whose retention is prohibited by the Commission;
6. A report on sampling programs for oceanic whitetip sharks and silky shark as a CCM project as referred to in para 24 (4)
7. Estimated number of releases of oceanic whitetip shark and silky shark caught in the Convention Area, including the status upon release (dead or alive), through data collected from observer programs and other means.
8. Description of compatible measures as referred to in para 25 (4)
9. Any instances in which whale sharks have been encircled by purse seine nets of their flagged vessels, including the details required under para 25 (5)(b).



CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR CHARTER NOTIFICATION SCHEME

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-03¹

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)

ACKNOWLEDGING the important contribution of chartered vessels to sustainable fisheries development in the Western & Central Pacific Ocean;

CONCERNED with ensuring that charter arrangements do not promote IUU fishing activities or undermine conservation and management measures;

REALIZING that there is a need for the WCPFC to establish procedures for charter arrangements;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPF Convention that:

1. The provisions of this measure shall apply to Commission Members and Participating Territories that charter, lease or enter into other mechanisms with vessels eligible under paragraph 4 flagged to another State or Fishing Entity for the purpose of conducting fishing operations in the Convention Area as an integral part of the domestic fleet of that chartering Member or Participating Territory.
2. Within 15 days, or in any case within 72 hours before commencement of fishing activities under a charter arrangement, the chartering Member or Participating Territory shall notify the Executive Director of any vessel to be identified as chartered in accordance with this measure by submitting electronically where possible to the Executive Director the following information with respect to each chartered vessel:
 - a) name of the fishing vessel;
 - b) WCPFC Identification Number (WIN);
 - c) name and address of owner(s);
 - d) name and address of the charterer;
 - e) the duration of the charter arrangement;
 - f) the flag state of the vessel; and
 - g) the area of application (i.e., the chartering CCM's EEZ and/or high seas).

Upon receipt of the information the Executive Director will immediately notify the flag State and the Scientific Service Provider (SSP).

3. Each chartering Member or Participating Territory shall notify the Executive Director as well as the flag State, within 15 days, or in any case within 72 hours before commencement of

¹ By adoption of this CMM (CMM 2024-0) the Commission rescinds CMM 2021-04 which has been replaced.

fishing activities under a charter arrangement of:

- a) any additional chartered vessels along with the information set forth in paragraph 2;
- b) any change in the information referred to in paragraph 2 with respect to any chartered vessel; and
- c) termination of the charter of any vessel previously notified under paragraph 2.

Upon receipt of the information the Executive Director will immediately notify the SSP.

4. Only vessels listed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and not on the WCPFC IUU vessel list, or IUU List of another RFMO, are eligible for charter.
5. The Executive Director shall make the information required in paragraph 2 and 3 available to all CCMs.
6. Each year, the Executive Director shall present a summary of all notified chartered vessels to the Commission for review. If necessary, the Commission may review and revise this measure.
7. Unless specifically provided in other CMMs, catches and effort of vessels notified as chartered under this CMM shall be attributed to the chartering Member or Participating Territory. Unless specifically provided in other CMMs, the chartering Member or Participating Territory shall report annually to the Executive Director catch and effort of chartered vessels in the previous year.
8. This Measure shall expire on 28 February 2028 unless renewed by the Commission.



**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE
MONITORING, CONTROLLING, AND SURVEILLANCE OF PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA**

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-02

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 establishes annual catch limit of Pacific bluefin tuna for the management of the species,

Also noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 paragraph 11 requires CCMs, to the extent possible, take measures necessary to prevent commercial transaction of Pacific bluefin tuna that undermine the effectiveness of the CMM,

Further noting that, Conservation and Management Measure CMM2023-02 paragraph 13 requires CCMs to take measures necessary to strengthen monitoring and data collecting system for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and farming,

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

Objectives

1. The purpose of this Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) is to establish a regime for the monitoring and control of the conservation and management of the Pacific bluefin tuna fishery in the WCPO set out in CMM 2024-01.
2. Each CCM that has Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and/or farming shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June each year on the implementation of its monitoring and control measures it has taken in the previous calendar year to ensure its compliance with CMM2024-01 that include the following components:
 - (1) Monitoring and control measures for fisheries
 - a. Registration of commercial fishing vessels that are authorized to fish for Pacific bluefin tuna (including the WCPFC RFV in accordance with CMM 2018-06 on WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and Authorization to Fish)
 - b. Registration of set nets that are authorized to fish for Pacific bluefin tuna (including registration scheme, number of registered set nets)
 - c. Allocation of catch limits by fishery within the CCMs, where such allocation exist
 - d. Reporting requirements for catches for fisheries (targeted, incidental, and discards)

- e. Measures to monitor catch (e.g. landing receipts, landing inspection, observer program, etc.)
 - f. Measures to monitor landings (including CMM 2017-02 on Minimum Standards for Port State Measures)
 - g. Measures to monitor domestic transactions
- (2) Monitoring and control measures for farming
- a. Registration of farms that are authorized to farm Pacific bluefin tuna (including registration scheme, number of registered farms, number of registered 'holding pens' or 'cages')
 - b. Reporting requirements for caging of fish
 - c. Reporting requirements for harvest of farmed fish
 - d. Measures to monitor farming activities (including Rules, standards, and procedures to monitor transfer and caging activities)
3. CCMs that do not have Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and/or farming, shall report to the WCPFC Secretariat annually any by-catches of Pacific bluefin tuna under paragraph 9 of CMM 2024-01.

Review

- 4. The Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) and the Northern Committee (NC) shall separately review the implementation of monitoring, control and surveillance measures reported by CCMs in accordance with this CMM by 2026 and based upon the results of such review, provide recommendations to the Commission.
- 5. CCMs shall coordinate with the IATTC through the Joint IATTC-WCPFC NC Working Group and discuss any additional MCS measures, as appropriate, at their upcoming meetings.

Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS)

- 6. WCPFC shall consider the establishment of a catch documentation scheme (CDS) for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries in the WCPO compatible with other CDSs for Pacific bluefin tuna by 31 December 2026. This CDS should build, inter alia, on the outcomes of the Joint IATTC-WCPFC Northern Committee Working Group.



CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR PACIFIC BLUEFIN TUNA

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-01

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Recognizing that WCPFC6 adopted Conservation and Management Measure for Pacific bluefin tuna (CMM 2009-07) and the measure was revised twelve times since then (CMM 2010-04, CMM 2012-06, CMM 2013-09, CMM 2014-04, CMM 2015-04, CMM 2016-04, CMM 2017-08, CMM 2018-02, CMM 2019-02, CMM 2020-02, CMM 2021-02 and CMM 2023-02) based on the conservation advice from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) on this stock;

Noting the latest stock assessment provided by ISC in 2024, indicating the following:

- Spawning stock biomass (SSB) has increased substantially in the last 12 years, and achieved its second rebuilding target ($20\%SSB_{F=0}$) in 2021;
- A substantial decrease in estimated F has been observed in ages 0-2 in 2020-2022 relative to 2002-2004 and 2012-2014;
- Since the early 1990s, the WCPO purse seine fisheries, in particular those targeting small fish (age 0-1) have had an increasing impact on the spawning stock biomass, but its impact has reduced in recent years;
- Harvesting small fish has a greater impact on future spawning stock biomass than harvesting large fish of the same amount;
- The projection results indicate that increases of catch limits are possible while maintaining SSB greater than $20\%SSB_{F=0}$ with a 60% probability under several scenarios requested by JWG8, and while allowing SSB to steadily increase above the second rebuilding target under additionally requested certain scenarios ; and
- The projection results also indicate that the maximum allowable transfer from small fish catch limits to large fish catch limits utilizing the conversion factor has a positive effect on future SSB.

Noting the conservation advice from the ISC that research on a recruitment index for the stock assessment should be pursued, and maintenance of a reliable adult abundance index should be ensured;

Recalling that paragraph (4) of the Article 22 of the WCPFC Convention, which requires cooperation between the Commission and the IATTC to reach agreement to harmonize CMMs for fish stocks such as Pacific bluefin tuna that occur in the convention areas of both organizations;

Also recalling Article 10 (1) (a) of the WCPF Convention, which provides that the Commission may determine the total allowable catch or total level of fishing effort within the Convention Area for such highly migratory fish stocks and decide and adopt such other conservation and management measures and recommendations as may be necessary to ensure the long-term sustainability of such stocks

without prejudice to the sovereign rights of coastal States for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas under national jurisdiction;

Conscious of the need to identify, analyze and respond to the impacts of climate change on the tuna and tuna-like species in the North Pacific Ocean in a timely manner to enhance the effectiveness of the conservation and management for the species;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

General Provision

1. This conservation and management measure has been prepared to implement the Harvest Strategy for Pacific Bluefin Tuna Fisheries (Harvest Strategy 2023-02), and the Northern Committee shall periodically review and recommend revisions to this measure as needed to implement the Harvest Strategy.

Management measures

2. CCMs shall take measures necessary to ensure that total fishing effort by their vessel fishing for Pacific bluefin tuna in the area north of the 20° N shall stay below the 2002–2004 annual average levels.
3. Japan, Korea and Chinese Taipei shall, respectively, take measures necessary to ensure that its catches of Pacific bluefin tuna less than 30 kg and Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger shall not exceed the annual catch limits in the tables below, without prejudice to future agreement on allocation of TAC.

Pacific Bluefin tuna less than 30kg

	2002-2004 average annual level	Annual initial catch limit
Japan	8,015 metric tons	4,407 metric tons
Korea	1,435 metric tons	718 metric tons

Pacific Bluefin tuna 30kg or larger

	2002-2004 average annual level	Annual initial catch limit
Japan	4,882 metric tons	8,421 metric tons
Korea	0 metric tons	501 metric tons
Chinese Taipei	1,709 metric tons	2,947 metric tons

4. CCMs with a base line catch (2002-2004 average annual level) of 10 tons or less of Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger may increase their catch as long as it does not exceed 10 metric tons per year. The catch limit of Pacific bluefin tuna 30 kg or larger for New Zealand shall be 200 metric tonnes per year and for Australia 40 metric tonnes per year, taking into account their nature as bycatch fisheries conducted in their waters in the Southern hemisphere.¹

¹ New Zealand and Australia may carry forward up to 35 tonnes per year and 10 tonnes per year, respectively, from 2019, 2020, 2021 and 2022 to 2023 and 2024. This special arrangement does not create any precedent in future management.

5. Any overage or underage of the catch limit shall be deducted from or may be added to the catch limit for the following year. The maximum underage that a CCM may carry over in any given year shall not exceed 17% of its annual initial catch limit.
6. CCMs described in paragraph 3 may use part of the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg stipulated in paragraph 3 above to catch Pacific bluefin tuna 30kg or larger in the same year. In this case, the amount of catch 30kg or larger shall be counted against the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.² CCMs shall not use the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna 30kg or larger to catch Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.
7. CCMs are encouraged to conduct research activities to collect reliable indices of recruitment stock and adult spawning stock. Notwithstanding paragraph 3 and 4, setting a catch limit dedicated for research activities to develop and maintain indices may be considered by WCPFC through the Northern Committee based on research plans reviewed and supported by the ISC.
8. All CCMs except Japan shall implement the limits in paragraph 3 on a calendar-year basis. Japan shall implement the limits using a management year other than the calendar year for some of its fisheries and have its implementation assessed with respect to its management year. To facilitate the assessment, Japan shall:
 - a. Use the following management years:
 1. For its fisheries licensed by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, use the calendar year as the management year.
 2. For its other fisheries, use 1 April – 31 March as the management year.³
 - b. In its annual reports for PBF, for each category described in a.1 and a.2 above, complete the required reporting template for both the management year and calendar year clearly identifying fisheries for each management year.
9. CCMs shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June each year their fishing effort and <30 kg and ≥30 kg catch levels, by fishery, for the previous 3 years, accounting for all catches, including discards. CCMs shall report their annual catch limits and their annual catches of PBF, with adequate computation details, to present their implementation for paragraph 5 and 6, if the measures and arrangements in the said paragraphs and relevant footnotes applied. The Executive Director will compile this information each year into an appropriate format for the use of the Northern Committee.
10. CCMs shall intensify cooperation for effective implementation of this CMM, including juvenile catch reduction. For this purpose, CCMs will make every effort to prevent their catch of age-0 fish (less than 2kg) from increasing beyond their 50% of 2002-2004 levels.
11. CCMs, in particular those catching juvenile Pacific bluefin tuna, shall take measures to monitor and obtain prompt results of recruitment of juveniles each year.
12. Consistent with their rights and obligations under international law, and in accordance with domestic laws and regulations, CCMs shall, to the extent possible, take measures necessary to prevent

² A CCM may count the amount of catch 30kg or larger adjusted with the conversion factor 0.68 (catch 30kg or larger multiplied by 0.68) against the catch limit for Pacific bluefin tuna smaller than 30kg.

³ For the category described a.2 of paragraph 7, the TCC shall assess in year 20XX its implementation during the management year that starts 1 April 20XX-1 (e.g., in the 2020 compliance review, the TCC will assess Japan's implementation for its fisheries licensed by the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries during calendar-year 2019 and for its other fisheries during 1 April 2019 through 31 March 2020).

commercial transaction of Pacific bluefin tuna and its products that undermine the effectiveness of this CMM, especially measures prescribed in the paragraph 3 above. CCMs shall cooperate for this purpose.

13. CCMs shall cooperate to establish a catch documentation scheme (CDS) to be applied to Pacific bluefin tuna in accordance with the **Attachment** of this CMM.
14. CCMs shall also take measures necessary to strengthen monitoring and data collecting system for Pacific bluefin tuna fisheries and farming in order to improve the data quality and timeliness of all the data reporting.
15. CCMs shall report to the Executive Director by 15 June annually measures they used to implement paragraphs 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 14 and 17 of this CMM. CCMs shall also monitor the international trade of the products derived from Pacific bluefin tuna and report the results to the Executive Director by 15 June annually. The Northern Committee shall annually review those reports CCMs submit pursuant to this paragraph and if necessary, advise a CCM to take an action for enhancing its compliance with this CMM.
16. The WCPFC Executive Director shall communicate this CMM to the IATTC Secretariat and its contracting parties whose fishing vessels engage in fishing for Pacific bluefin tuna in EPO and request them to take equivalent measures in conformity with this CMM.
17. To enhance effectiveness of this measure, CCMs are encouraged to communicate with and work with the concerned IATTC contracting parties through the Joint IATTC and WCPFC-NC Working Group on the Management of Pacific Bluefin Tuna or bilaterally.
18. The provisions of paragraphs 2 and 3 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for Pacific bluefin tuna is limited, but that have a real interest in fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for Pacific bluefin tuna in the future.
19. The provisions of paragraph 18 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such developing coastal State, particularly Small Island Developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.
20. This CMM replaces CMM 2023-02. On the basis of a new stock assessment conducted by ISC, the harvest strategy based on the management strategy evaluation expected to be completed in 2025, fair and equitable balance of fishing opportunities between the WCPO and the EPO as well as among Members, and other pertinent information such as the impact of climate change, as appropriate, this CMM shall be reviewed and may be amended as appropriate in 2026.

Attachment**Development of a Catch Document Scheme for Pacific Bluefin Tuna****Background**

At the 1st joint working group meeting between NC and IATTC, held in Fukuoka, Japan from August 29 to September 1, 2016, participants supported to advance the work on the Catch Documentation Scheme (CDS) in the next joint working group meeting, in line with the development of overarching CDS framework by WCPFC and taking into account of the existing CDS by other RFMOs.

1. Objective of the Catch Document Scheme

The objective of CDS is to combat IUU fishing for Pacific Bluefin Tuna (PBF) by providing a means of preventing PBF and its products identified as caught by or originating from IUU fishing activities from moving through the commodity chain and ultimately entering markets.

2. Use of electronic scheme

Whether CDS will be a paper based scheme, an electronic scheme or a gradual transition from a paper based one to an electronic one should be first decided since the requirement of each scheme would be quite different.

3. Basic elements to be included in the draft conservation and management measure (CMM)

It is considered that at least the following elements should be considered in drafting CMM.

- (1) Objective
- (2) General provision
- (3) Definition of terms
- (4) Validation authorities and validating process of catch documents and re-export certificates
- (5) Verification authorities and verifying process for import and re-import
- (6) How to handle PBF caught by artisanal fisheries
- (7) How to handle PBF caught by recreational or sport fisheries
- (8) Use of tagging as a condition for exemption of validation
- (9) Communication between exporting members and importing members
- (10) Communication between members and the Secretariat
- (11) Role of the Secretariat
- (12) Relationship with non-members
- (13) Relationship with other CDSs and similar programs
- (14) Consideration to developing members
- (15) Schedule for introduction
- (16) Attachment
 - (i) Catch document forms
 - (ii) Re-export certificate forms
 - (iii) Instruction sheets for how to fill out forms
 - (iv) List of data to be extracted and compiled by the Secretariat

4. Work plan

The following schedule may need to be modified, depending on the progress on the WCPFC CDS for tropical tunas.

- 2017 The joint working group will submit this concept paper to the NC and IATTC for endorsement. NC will send the WCPFC annual meeting the recommendation to endorse the paper.
- 2018 The joint working group will hold a technical meeting, preferably around its meeting, to materialize the concept paper into a draft CMM. The joint working group will report the progress to the WCPFC via NC and the IATTC, respectively.
- 2019 The joint working group will hold a second technical meeting to improve the draft CMM. The joint working group will report the progress to the WCPFC via NC and the IATTC, respectively.
- 20XX The joint working group will hold a third technical meeting to finalize the draft CMM. Once it is finalized, the joint working group will submit it to the NC and the IATTC for adoption. The NC will send the WCPFC the recommendation to adopt it.

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR COMPLIANCE MONITORING SCHEME

Conservation and Management Measure 2023-04

PREAMBLE

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention):

Recalling that the Commission has adopted a wide range of conservation and management measures to give effect to the objective of the Convention,

Noting that, in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention, Members of the Commission have undertaken to enforce the provisions of the Convention and any conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission,

Noting also that, in accordance with international law, Members, Cooperating Non-Members of the Commission and Participating Territories have responsibilities to effectively exercise jurisdiction and control over their flagged vessels and with respect to their nationals,

Acknowledging that Article 24 of the Convention obliges Members of the Commission to take the necessary measures to ensure that fishing vessels flying their flag comply with the provisions of the Convention and the conservation and management measures adopted pursuant thereto, as well as the obligations of chartering States with respect to chartered vessels operating as an integral part of their domestic fleets,

Noting that, in a responsible, open, transparent and non-discriminatory manner, the Commission should be made aware of any and all available information that may be relevant to the work of the Commission in identifying and holding accountable instances of non-compliance by Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories with management measures,

Committed to Article 30 of the Convention which requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States, in particular SIDS and territories, which may include the provision of financial, technical and capacity development assistance,

Committed to the implementation of Conservation and Management Measure 2013-07 to give operational effect to the full recognition of the special requirements of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, in particular such assistance as may be needed to implement their obligations,

Further committed to the implementation of Conservation and Management Measure 2013-06 by applying the criteria to determine the nature and extent of the impact of a proposal on SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, in order to ensure that they can meet their obligations,

and to ensure that any measure does not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto SIDS and territories,

Recalling the specific function of TCC under Article 14(1)(b) of the Convention to monitor and review compliance by CCMs with conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and make such recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary,

Recognising the responsibility of Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories to fully and effectively implement the provisions of the Convention and the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission, and the need to improve such implementation and ensure compliance with these commitments,

Recalling the recommendation of the second joint meeting of the tuna Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs) that all RFMOs should introduce a robust compliance review mechanism by which the compliance record of each Member is examined in depth on a yearly basis,

Cognisant of the MCS and enforcement framework developed by the Commission, *inter alia* the 2010-06 *Conservation and Management Measure to Establish a List of Vessels Presumed to have carried out Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing activities in the WCPO*, the online Compliance case file system, Article 25 of the Convention, which considers the compliance by individual vessels,

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, establishing the WCPFC Compliance Monitoring Scheme:

SECTION I – PURPOSE

1. The purpose of the WCPFC Compliance Monitoring Scheme (CMS) is to ensure that Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs) implement and comply with obligations arising under the Convention and conservation and management measures (CMMs) adopted by the Commission. The purpose of the CMS is also to assess flag CCM action in relation to alleged violations by its vessels, not to assess compliance by individual vessels.
2. The CMS is designed to:
 - (i) assess CCMs' compliance with their WCPFC obligations;
 - (ii) identify areas in which technical assistance or capacity building may be needed to assist CCMs to attain compliance;
 - (iii) identify aspects of CMMs which may require refinement or amendment for effective implementation;
 - (iv) respond to non-compliance by CCMs through remedial and/or preventative options that include a range of possible responses that take account of the reason for and degree, the severity, consequences and frequency of non-compliance, as may be

- necessary and appropriate to promote compliance with CMMs and other Commission obligations;¹ and
- (v) monitor and resolve outstanding instances of non-compliance by CCMs with their WCPFC obligations.

SECTION II – PRINCIPLES

3. The implementation of the CMS and its associated processes shall be conducted in accordance with the following principles for the purpose of the application of this measure:

- (i) Effectiveness: Effectively serve the purpose of this CMM to assess compliance by CCMs and assist the TCC in fulfilling the provisions of Article 14(1)(b) of the Convention;
- (ii) Efficiency: Avoid unnecessary administrative burden or costs on CCMs, the Commission or the Secretariat and assist TCC in identifying and recommending removal of duplicative reporting obligations;
- (iii) Fairness: Promote fairness, including by: ensuring that obligations and performance expectations are clearly specified, that assessments are undertaken consistently and based on a factual assessment of available information; that CCMs are given the opportunity to participate in the process; and that there is a reasonable balance between fisheries and CCMs in the assessment process; and
- (iv) Cooperation towards Compliance: Promote a supportive, collaborative, and non-adversarial approach where possible, with the aim of ensuring long-term compliance, including considering capacity assistance needs or other quality improvement and corrective action.

SECTION III – SCOPE AND APPLICATION

4. The Commission, with the assistance of the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) shall evaluate CCMs' compliance with the obligations arising under the Convention and the CMMs adopted by the Commission and identify instances of CCM non-compliance, in accordance with the approach set out in this section.

5. The CMS shall not prejudice the rights, jurisdiction, and duties of any CCM to enforce its national laws or to take more stringent measures in accordance with its national laws, consistent with that CCM's international obligations.

6. TCC shall annually prepare a provisional list of obligations to be assessed in the following year's CMS referring to a risk-based approach as a possible guidance. This will allow the

¹ In accordance with the process for identifying corrective action, as provided for in paragraph 48(ii).

Secretariat and TCC Chair sufficient time to determine whether the Commission will need to adopt any additional audit points to inform the next year's CMS process.

7. Each year, the Commission shall update what obligations shall be assessed in the following year upon consideration of the provisional list provided by TCC. Each year, the Commission shall adopt audit points for any obligations on the updated list of obligations that do not have adopted audit points.

8. The Commission shall undertake an annual assessment of compliance by CCMs during the previous calendar year with the priority obligations identified under paragraph 6. Such assessment shall be determined based on the following criteria:

- (i) For a CCM-level quantitative limit or collective CCM quantitative limit, such as a limit on fishing capacity, fishing effort, or catch, verifiable data indicating that the limit has not been exceeded.
- (ii) For other obligations:
 - a. Implementation – where an obligation applies, the CCM is required to provide information showing that it has adopted, in accordance with its own national policies and procedures, binding measures that implement that obligation; and
 - b. Monitor and ensure compliance – the CCM is required to provide information showing that it has a system or procedures to monitor compliance of vessels and persons with these binding measures, a system or procedures to respond to instances of non-compliance and has taken action in relation to potential infringements.

9. The preparation, distribution and discussion of compliance information pursuant to the CMS shall be in accordance with all relevant rules and procedures relating to the protection and dissemination of, and access to, public and non-public domain data and information compiled by the Commission. In this regard, Draft and Provisional Compliance Monitoring Reports shall constitute non-public domain data, and the Final Compliance Monitoring Report shall constitute public domain data.

SECTION IV – WCPFC ONLINE COMPLIANCE CASE FILE SYSTEM

10. The Secretariat shall maintain the WCPFC online compliance case file system as a secure, searchable system to store, manage and make available information to assist CCMs with tracking alleged violations by their flagged vessels.

11. For each case in the online system, the following information shall be provided by the flag CCM:

- (a) Has an investigation been started? (Yes/No)
- (b) If yes, what is the current status of the investigation? (Ongoing, Completed)

- (c) If the alleged violations stem from an observer report, have you obtained the observer report? (Yes/No)
- (d) If no, what steps have you taken to obtain the observer report?
- (e) What was the outcome of the investigation? (Closed – no violation; Infraction – not charged; Infraction – charged)
- (f) If no violation, provide brief explanation
- (g) If infraction, but not charged, provide brief explanation
- (h) If infraction charged, how was it charged (e.g., penalty/fine, permit sanction, verbal or written warning, etc.) and level of charged (e.g., penalty amount, length of sanction, etc.)

12. A flag CCM shall provide updates into the online system on the progress of an investigation until its conclusion.

13. CCMs that are relevant to a case shall be allowed to view those cases for vessels flying other flags. Relevant CCMs shall comprise the CCM that notified the case to the flag CCM, and where applicable, the coastal CCM, the ROP observer provider and the chartering CCM.

14. The Secretariat shall notify relevant CCMs when a case is entered into the online system.

15. In order to address the imbalance in observer coverage between the longline and purse seine fisheries in the online compliance case file:

- a) Each year, the Science Service Provider shall determine the level of observer coverage of fishing on ROP longline trips in the most recent year for which this data is available.
- b) The Secretariat, in consultation with the Scientific Services Provider, shall develop and utilise a scheme for randomly sampling observer-related cases from the online compliance case file system for the purse seine fishery on a trip basis designed to achieve the level of coverage in the CMR for ROP purse seine trips determined for the longline fishery under paragraph a).
- c) Observer-related cases from the sample of trips by purse seine vessels identified under sub-paragraph (b) above will be used for the CMR, including for the purposes of paragraphs 25 and 28.

SECTION V – SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF DEVELOPING STATES

16. Notwithstanding paragraph 4, where a SIDS or Participating Territory, or Indonesia or the Philippines cannot meet a particular obligation that is being assessed, due to a lack of capacity²,

² Any CCM may identify a capacity assistance need through the CMS process; however, the application of paragraphs 16-18 is limited to those CCMs identified in the paragraph.

that CCM shall provide a Capacity Development Plan to the Secretariat with their draft Compliance Monitoring Report (dCMR), that:

- (i) clearly identifies and explains what is preventing that CCM from meeting that obligation;
- (ii) identifies the capacity assistance needed to allow that CCM to meet that obligation;
- (iii) estimates the costs and/or technical resources associated with such assistance, including, if possible, funding and technical assistance sources where necessary;
- (iv) sets out an anticipated timeframe in which, if the identified assistance needs are provided, that CCM will be able to meet that obligation.

17. The CCM may work together with the Secretariat to draft the Capacity Development Plan. This plan shall be attached to that CCM's comments to the dCMR.

18. Where a capacity assistance need has been identified, through the preparation of a Capacity Development Plan, in a dCMR by a SIDS, Participating Territory, Indonesia or the Philippines, which has prevented that CCM from fulfilling a particular obligation, and TCC has confirmed that all of the elements of the Capacity Development Plan as stated in paragraph 16 are included, TCC shall assess that CCM as "Capacity Assistance Needed" for that obligation. TCC shall recommend to the Commission that it allow the Capacity Development Plan to run until the end of the anticipated timeframe and assistance delivery set out therein.

19. That CCM shall report its progress under the Capacity Development Plan every year in its Annual Report Part II. That CCM shall remain assessed as "Capacity Assistance Needed" against that particular obligation until the end of the timeframe in the plan.

20. Where the Commission is identified in the Capacity Development Plan to assist that CCM, the Secretariat shall provide an annual report of such assistance to TCC.

21. If a CCM notifies the Commission that its capacity needs have been met, the Capacity Development Plan for that obligation shall be deemed completed and the CCM's compliance with that obligation shall then be assessed in accordance with Annex I.

22. Unless the SIDS, Participating Territory, Indonesia or Philippines amends the Capacity Development Plan that it submitted under paragraph 18 in its dCMR and TCC has confirmed that all the elements of that Plan as stated in paragraph 16 are included, once the timeframe in that original Plan has passed, that CCM's compliance with that obligation shall be assessed in accordance with Annex I.

23. The Commission recognises the special requirements of developing State CCMs, particularly SIDS and Participating Territories, and shall seek to actively engage and cooperate with these CCMs and facilitate their effective participation in the implementation of the CMS including by:

- (i) ensuring that inter-governmental sub-regional agencies which provide advice and assistance to these CCMs, are able to participate in the processes established under the CMS, including by attending any working groups as observers and participating in

accordance with Rule 36 of the Commission's Rules of Procedure, and having access to all relevant information, and

(ii) providing appropriately targeted assistance to improve implementation of, and compliance with, obligations arising under the Convention and CMMs adopted by the Commission, including through consideration of the options for capacity building and technical assistance.

SECTION VI – PRIOR TO TCC

24. Prior to the annual meeting of the TCC, the Executive Director shall prepare a Draft Compliance Monitoring Report (the Draft Report) that consists of individual draft Compliance Monitoring Reports (dCMRs) concerning each CCM and a section concerning collective obligations arising from the Convention or CMMs related to fishing activities managed under the Convention.

25. Each dCMR shall reflect information relating to the relevant CCM's implementation of obligations as identified under paragraph 6 as well as any potential compliance issues, where appropriate. Such information shall be sourced from reports submitted by CCMs as required in CMMs and other Commission obligations, such as:

- i. information available to the Commission through data collection programmes, including but not limited to, high seas transshipment reports, Regional Observer Programme data and information, Vessel Monitoring System information, High Seas Boarding and Inspection Scheme reports, and charter notifications;
- ii. information contained in an Annual Report which is not available through other means; and
- iii. where appropriate, any additional suitably documented information regarding compliance during the previous calendar year.

26. The Draft Report shall present all available information relating to each CCM's implementation of obligations for compliance review by TCC.

27. At least 55 days prior to TCC each year, the Executive Director shall transmit to each CCM its dCMR.

28. At the same time, the Executive Director shall draw from the online case file system and transmit to:

- (i) each flag CCM, the infringement identification relating to alleged violations by its flagged vessels on the online system for the previous year, for that CCM to review with its dCMR. Relevant CCMs, as described in paragraph 13, shall also be provided this same information; and
- (ii) all CCMs, aggregated information across all fleets based on the information reported by CCMs pursuant to paragraph 10, for the previous 5 years. The templates attached as Annex II will serve as the basis for the data fields that will be included. This

will be used to provide an indicator of potential anomalies in the implementation of obligations by a CCM, with a view towards identifying implementation challenges for that CCM and identifying systemic failures to take flag state action in relation to alleged violations. This information shall be considered by TCC alongside the Draft Report.

29. Upon receipt of its dCMR, each CCM may, where appropriate, reply to the Executive Director no later than 28 days prior to TCC each year to:

- (i) provide additional information, clarifications, amendments or corrections to information contained in its dCMR;
- (ii) identify any particular difficulties with respect to implementation of any obligations; or
- (iii) identify technical assistance or capacity building needed to assist the CCM with implementation of any obligations.

30. Relevant CCMs may continue to provide additional information or clarification into the online compliance case file system. Where such additional information or clarification is provided, at least fifteen days in advance of the TCC meeting, the Executive Director shall circulate an updated version of the documents referred to under paragraph 28.

31. To facilitate meeting obligations under paragraphs 29 and 30, active cooperation and communication between a flag CCM and other relevant CCMs is encouraged.

32. At least fifteen days in advance of the TCC meeting, the Executive Director shall compile and circulate to all CCMs the full Draft Report that will include any potential compliance issues and requirements for further information to assess the relevant CCM's compliance status, in a form to be agreed to by the Commission, including all information that may be provided under paragraph 29.

33. TCC shall review the Draft Report and identify any potential compliance issues for each CCM, based on information contained in the dCMRs, as well as any information provided by CCMs in accordance with paragraph 29 of this measure. CCMs may also provide additional information to TCC with respect to implementation of its obligations.

SECTION VII – DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROVISIONAL COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT AT TCC

34. (i) Taking into account any Capacity Development Plans developed pursuant to paragraphs 16-18, reports and other information described in paragraph 28(ii), any additional information provided by CCMs, and, where appropriate, any additional information provided by non-government organisations or other organisations concerned with matters relevant to the implementation of this Convention, TCC shall develop a Provisional Compliance Monitoring

Report (the Provisional Report) that includes a compliance status with respect to all applicable individual obligations as well as recommendations for any corrective action(s) needed by the CCM or action(s) to be taken by the Commission, based on potential compliance issues it has identified in respect of that CCM and using the criteria and considerations for assessing Compliance Status set out in Annex I of this measure.

- (ii) In the development of the Provisional Report, TCC shall not assess compliance by individual vessels.

35. When considering the aggregated report described in paragraph 28(ii), alongside the Draft Report, and where an implementation challenge has been identified by a CCM, the TCC shall, in consultation with the CCM:

- a. Identify any targeted assistance that might be required to address the challenge;
- b. Determine a timeframe for the resolution of the challenge;
- c. Report to the Commission on how that CCM will be able to satisfactorily meet its obligations; and
- d. Where the CCM is a SIDS or Participating Territory or Indonesia or the Philippines, Section V of this measure shall apply.

36. When considering the aggregated report described in 28(ii), alongside the Draft Report, and where cases have been in the compliance case file system for two or more years, remains open, and are not subject to paragraph 35, TCC shall, in consultation with the CCM:

- a. Identify what is needed to progress or resolve these cases;
- b. Determine a timeframe for resolution of the cases; and
- c. Report to the Commission on how that CCM will be able to satisfactorily meet its obligation.

37. A provisional assessment of each CCM's Compliance Status shall be decided by consensus. If every effort to achieve consensus regarding a particular CCM's compliance with an individual obligation has failed, the Provisional Report shall indicate the majority and minority views. A provisional assessment shall reflect the majority view and the minority view shall also be recorded.

38. Notwithstanding paragraph 37 above, a CCM shall not block its own compliance assessment if all other CCMs present have concurred with the assessment. If the assessed CCM disagrees with the assessment, its view shall be reflected in the Provisional Report or the final Compliance Monitoring Report.

39. Where a CCM has missed a reporting deadline,³ but has submitted the required information, this obligation will be accepted by TCC, unless a CCM has a specific concern or if there are updates from the Secretariat based on new information received.

³ For the purposes of the Compliance Monitoring Scheme, all reporting deadlines will be based on Universal Time Code (UTC) time unless the CMM establishing the deadline specifies otherwise.

40. The Provisional Report shall also comprise an executive summary, as well as tables including aggregated data (templates attached in Annex III) relating to the information provided in paragraph 11, including recommendations or observations from TCC regarding:

(i) identification of any CMMs or obligations that should be reviewed to address implementation or compliance difficulties experienced by CCMs, particularly when TCC has identified ambiguity in the interpretation of or difficulty in monitoring and implementing that measure or obligation, including any specific amendments or improvements that have been identified,

(ii) capacity building assistance or other obstacles to implementation identified by CCMs, in particular SIDS and Participating Territories,

41. The Provisional Report shall be finalised at TCC and forwarded to the Commission for consideration at the annual meeting.

42. CCMs may provide additional information up to 21 days after TCC. Additional information is restricted to that which only requires administrative consideration by the Secretariat to fill an information gap. This paragraph shall not apply to substantive issues. TCC shall consider whether a particular obligation may be met with the provision of additional information.

43. The Secretariat shall update the compliance status of CCMs, 21 days after the deadline to submit additional information, based on the additional information provided by CCMs as outlined in paragraph 42. A summary of these updates shall be submitted to the Commission for their consideration, along with the pCMR.

SECTION VIII – PROCESS AT THE COMMISSION

44. At each annual Commission meeting, the Commission shall consider the Provisional Report recommended by the TCC, as well as any submission from a CCM indicating that its compliance assessment for a specific obligation at TCC was undertaken in a manner that the CCM deems to be procedurally unfair.

45. Taking into account any reviews undertaken after TCC under paragraph 44, the Commission shall adopt a final Compliance Monitoring Report.

46. The final Compliance Monitoring Report shall include a Compliance Status for each CCM against each assessed obligation and any corrective action needed, and also contain an executive summary setting out any recommendations or observations from the Commission regarding the issues listed in paragraph 40 of this measure, and include tables of aggregated data relating to the information provided in paragraph 11, as referenced in paragraph 40.

47. Each CCM shall include, in its Part II Annual Report, any actions it has taken to address non-compliance identified in the Compliance Monitoring Report from previous years.

SECTION IX – FUTURE WORK

48. The Commission hereby commits to a multi-year workplan of tasks to enhance the CMS, with the aim of making it more efficient and effective by streamlining processes. This workplan should include the development of guidelines and operating procedures to support the implementation of the Compliance Monitoring Scheme, and shall include *inter alia*:

- (i) explore investment in technology solutions to facilitate improvements to the compliance case file system.
- (ii) the development of corrective actions to encourage and incentivise CCMs' compliance with the Commission's obligations, where non-compliance is identified
- (iii) the development of the guidelines for participation of observers in closed meetings of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies which consider the Compliance Monitoring Report. TCC shall consider any workplan and resourcing requirements to facilitate the work of the Secretariat in this regard.

SECTION X – APPLICATION AND REVIEW

49. This measure shall expire 31st December 2026.

COMPLIANCE STATUS TABLE

Compliance Status ¹	Criteria	Response
Compliant	Compliance with the audit points	None
Non-Compliant	Failure to meet the audit points	Each CCM shall include, in its Part II Annual Report, any actions it has taken to address non-compliance identified in the Compliance Monitoring Report. Actions may include, one or more of the following: a. A CCM must address the issue to gain compliance by the next compliance assessment; or b. A CCM shall provide a Status Report to the Secretariat; or c. Other response as determined by the Commission.
Priority Non-Compliant	a. non-compliance with high-risk priority obligations and associated audit points b. repeated non-compliance with an obligation for two or more consecutively assessed years; or c. any other non-compliance identified as Priority Non-Compliant by the Commission.	Each CCM shall include, in its Part II Annual Report, any actions it has taken to address non-compliance identified in the Compliance Monitoring Report. Actions may include, one or more of the following: a. A CCM must address the issue to gain compliance by the next compliance assessment; b. Other response as determined by the Commission.
Capacity Assistance Needed	When a SIDS or Participating Territory or Indonesia or the Philippines cannot meet an obligation that is being assessed due to a lack of capacity, that CCM shall provide a Capacity Development Plan to the Secretariat with the dCMR prior to TCC.	(i) The CCM shall complete the steps of the Capacity Development Plan for that obligation in order to become compliant with the obligation, and (ii) report progress against that plan every year in its Annual Report Part II until the end of the timeframe specified in that Plan.

¹ This annex applies to compliance statuses assigned for each individual obligation.

Compliance Status¹	Criteria	Response
<i>CMM Review or Audit Point Review</i>	There is a lack of clarity on the requirements of an obligation.	The Commission shall review that obligation and clarify its requirements.

TWO PART TEMPLATE FOR THE AGGREGATED REPORT DESCRIBED IN PARAGRAPH 26(II)**PART A:-Template for Summary Tables related to each list in the
WCPFC Online Compliance Case File System¹**

Summary tables derived from the online compliance case file system and intended to provide summaries by topic of flag CCMs responses to compliance cases in the online compliance case file system.

Annex 1:- Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to Article 25(2) requests for investigation notified in the WCPFC online Compliance Case File System

Data is based on High Seas Boarding and Inspection Report, Aerial Surveillance or Port Inspection Reports, and Reports on Observer Safety Incidents

Table 1A: Counts of all Article 25(2) cases by CCM by Investigation Status

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
			Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
CCMxx	Year 2017						
	Year 2018						
...	...						

Table 1B-1X: Summary Tables of Article 25(2) alleged infringements grouped by topic* and by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status

**eg bycatch-related, vessel-related, VMS-reporting, others*

			Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
CMM / CMM para A	Year 2017	CCMxx						
		CCMxy						
	Year 2018	CCMxx						

¹ Update of WCPFC-TCC15-2019-dCMR02_rev1 Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to alleged infringements notified in the WCPFC online compliance case file system 2019 (17 September 2019)

...	...							
-----	-----	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Annex 2: Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to FAD Sets Alleged Infringements notified in the WCPFC online Compliance Case File System based on ROP data

Includes cases where ROP data indicates setting on FADs during a specified time period and/or in specific waters in the Convention Area, when the prohibition on setting on FADs was in effect.

Table 2A: Counts of all FAD Sets Alleged infringement cases by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status and counts of cases where ROP Observer Report was received

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed	Total Compliance cases	ROP_rpt received count
CCMxx	Year 2017					
	Year 2018					
...						

Table 2B-2X: Summary Tables of FAD closure Tropical Tunas alleged infringements grouped by topic* and by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status

**eg 3 month FAD closure (1 July – 30 Sept), 4th Month FAD closure (1 – 31 Oct), High Seas FAD closure*

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
Year 2017	CCMxx							
	CCMxy							
...								

Annex 3: Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to Observer Obstruction Alleged Infringements notified in the WCPFC online Compliance Case File System based on ROP data
Includes cases where ROP data reports observer obstruction incidents

Table 3A: Counts of all Observer Obstruction Alleged infringement cases by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status and counts of cases where ROP Observer Report was received

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed	Total Compliance cases	ROP_rpt received count
CCMA	Year 2017					
	Year 2018					
...						

Table 3B-3D: Summary Tables of Observer Obstruction alleged infringements grouped by topic and by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status

RS-A: *Did the operator or any crew member assault, obstruct, resist, delay, refuse boarding to, intimidate or interfere with observer in the performance of their duties*

RS-B: *Request that an event not be reported by the observer;*

RS-D: *Did the operator fail to provide the observer, while on board the vessel, at no expense to the observer or the observer's government, with food, accommodation and medical facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available and medical facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available to an officer on board the vessel;*

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
Year 2017	CCMxx							
	CCMxy							
...								

Annex 4: Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to Shark catch Alleged Infringements notified in the WCPFC online Compliance Case File System based on ROP data

Includes cases where ROP data indicates retention in part or whole of catches by vessels of shark species that are prohibited or a fate code that may indicate shark finning activities.

Table 4A: Counts of all Shark Catch Alleged infringement cases by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status and counts of cases where ROP Observer Report was received

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed	Total Compliance cases	ROP_rpt received count
CCMxx	Year 2017					
	Year 2018					
...						

Table 4B-4D: Summary Tables of Shark Catch Alleged Infringements grouped by topic and by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status

CMM 2010-07 09: *CCMs shall take measures necessary to prohibit their fishing vessels from retaining on board, transshipping, landing, or trading any fins harvested in contravention of this Conservation and Management Measure (CMM).*

CMM 2011-04: *1. Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs) shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, storing on a fishing vessel, or landing any oceanic whitetip shark, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention. 2. CCMs shall require all vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM to release any oceanic whitetip shark that is caught as soon as possible after the shark is brought alongside the vessel, and to do so in a manner that results in as little harm to the shark as possible.*

CMM 2013-08: *1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs) shall prohibit vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM from retaining on board, transshipping, storing on a fishing vessel, or landing any silky shark caught in the Convention Area, in whole or in part, in the fisheries covered by the Convention. 2. CCMs shall require all vessels flying their flag and vessels under charter arrangements to the CCM to release any silky shark that is caught in the Convention Area as soon as possible after the shark is brought alongside the vessel, and to do so in a manner that results in as little harm to the shark as possible.*

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	

Year 2017	CCMxx							
	CCMxy							
...								

Table 5A-5B: Summary Tables of Purse Seine Alleged Infringements grouped by topic and by CCM by year showing counts of cases by Investigation Status

CMM 2011-03: 1. CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine net on a school of tuna associated with a cetacean in the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area, if the animal is sighted prior to commencement of the set.

CMM 2012-04: 1. This measure shall apply to the high seas and exclusive economic zones of the Convention Area. CCMs shall prohibit their flagged vessels from setting a purse seine on a school of tuna associated with a whale shark if the animal is sighted prior to the commencement of the set.

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
Year 2017	CCMxx							
	CCMxy							
...								

Annex 5. Summary Table of Flag CCM responses to ROP Pre-Notification Issues, other than alleged observer obstruction, presently notified in WCPFC online Compliance Case File System
Includes notifications to aggregated across all CCMs of those data elements (other than alleged observer obstruction incidents) that were answered in the affirmative by a ROP observer on the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3.

***WCPFC14 accepted the TCC13 recommendation that the process of not considering the information contained in the ROP Pre-notification List, for the purpose of assessing any obligations for which it was relevant, with the exception of those cases related to observer interference or obstruction be followed in future years (WCPFC14 final CMR).*

WCPFC ROP Pre-notification codes

LC-A	inaccurately record retained “target species” in the vessel log
LC-B	inaccurately record “target species” discards
LC-C:	record species inaccurately
LC-E	inaccurately record bycatch species discards
LC-F	inaccurately record retained bycatch species
LP-A	inaccurately record vessel positions on vessel log sheet for sets, hauling and catch
WC-a	Fail to comply with any Commission Conservation and Management Measures
NR-a	Fish in any areas where the vessel is not permitted to fish
NR-c	Use a fishing method other than the method the vessel was designed or licensed
NR-e	Transfer or transship fish from or to another vessel
NR-g	Fail to stow fishing gear when entering areas where vessel is not authorised to fish
LP-b	Fail to report vessel positions to countries, where required when entering and leaving an EEZ(crossing to or from an EEZ into or out of the High Seas)
PN-a	Dispose of any metals, plastics, chemicals or old fishing gear
SS-a	Fail to monitor international safety frequencies

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction-no sanction	Infraction-sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
Pre-notification code	Year							
...								

PART B:-Template for Summary Tables related to each CCM on cases in the WCPFC Online Compliance Case File System

Summary tables derived from the online compliance case file system and intended to provide summaries of an individual flag CCMs responses to compliance cases in the online compliance case file system.

CCMxx

Table 1:- Counts of all Alleged Infringement cases in the compliance case file system by year showing count of cases for each CCM by Investigation Status and where applicable counts of cases where ROP Observer Report was received

A25: Article 25(2)

FAI: FAD Sets Alleged infringements **OAI:** Observer Obstructions Alleged Infringements

SHK: Shark Catch Alleged Infringements

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed	Total Compliance cases	ROP_rpt received count
FAI	Year 2017					
	Year 2018					
...						

Table 2:- Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to compliance cases notified in WCPFC online Compliance Case File System that were based on ROP data

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed				Total Compliance cases
				Infraction -no sanction	Infraction -sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
CMM / CMM para A	Year 2017							
	Year 2018							

Table 3:- Summary Tables of Flag CCM responses to Article 25(2) requests for investigations notified in WCPFC online Compliance Case File System

		Flag CCM Notified	Flag CCM investigation in Progress	Flag CCM Investigation Completed	Total Compliance cases
--	--	----------------------	--	----------------------------------	------------------------------

				Infraction- no sanction	Infraction- sanction	Infraction - warning	No infraction	
CMM / CMM para A	Year 2017							
	Year 2018							

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR NORTH PACIFIC SWORDFISH

Conservation and Management Measure 2023-03

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),

Noting that Harvest Strategy for North Pacific Swordfish Fisheries was adopted at WCPFC16, which established the Limit Reference Point for the exploitation rate (F-limit) of F_{MSY} ;

Observing that the best scientific evidence on Western and Central North Pacific Swordfish from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) indicates that the species is not likely overfished and is not likely experiencing overfishing relative to MSY-based or 20% of unfished spawning biomass-based reference points;

Also observing that the best scientific evidence on Eastern Pacific Swordfish from the ISC indicates that the species is not likely overfished but is likely experiencing overfishing some of the recent years relative to MSY-based reference points, and there is an uncertainty in stock boundary between Western Central North Pacific stock and Eastern Pacific stock that are being reviewed by the ISC toward the stock assessment scheduled in 2023; and

Recalling Article 5(c) of the WCPFC Convention that requires application of the precautionary approach for the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the WCPFC Convention Area;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. This measure shall apply in the high seas and EEZs within the Convention Area north of 20° N (hereinafter referred to as “the Area”).
2. The Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating territories (hereinafter referred to as CCMs) shall take necessary measures to ensure that the level of fishing effort of their fisheries taking more than 200 metric tons per year of North Pacific swordfish in the Area is not increased beyond 2008-2010 average annual level ^{1,1}.
3. Paragraphs 2 and 4 shall not be applied to those fisheries taking less than 200 metric tons of North Pacific swordfish in the Area per year. However, if the catches of such fisheries exceed 200 metric tons in any given year, the Commission shall adopt appropriate management measure for such fisheries.

¹ For the US swordfish longline fishery, the level of fishing effort shall not be increased beyond the maximum number of limited entry permits available during 2008-2010.

¹ For the Chinese Taipei's coastal artisanal longline fishery, the level of fishing effort shall not be increased beyond the number of vessels licensed during 2008-2010.

4. All CCMs shall report annually to the WCPFC Commission all catches of North Pacific swordfish in the Area and all fishing effort in those fisheries as well as catch and effort across the North Pacific subject to the measures in paragraph 2, by gear type using the template provided in Annex 1.
5. The provisions of paragraph 2 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for North Pacific swordfish is limited, but that have a real interest in, and history of, fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for North Pacific swordfish in the future.
6. The provisions of paragraph 5 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such small island developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.

Annex 1. Average annual fishing effort for 2008-2010 and annual fishing effort for subsequent years for fisheries taking North Pacific swordfish

CCM	Area ³	Fishery (gear type)	2008-2010 Average			Year			Year			Year		
			Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days ⁴	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days	Catch (t)	No. of vessels	Fishing days

³ If collective effort limits across the North Pacific Ocean, report the Area and North Pacific Ocean separately.

⁴ Fishing days shall be the total days of fishing (both targeting and bycatch). CCMs can consider the plural effort metrics in Annex 1 to this CMM in their entirety and in the case of fisheries that take NPS as bycatch, the metric of “fishing days” may not be appropriate for assessing the compliance with the effort control provision.

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR BIGEYE, YELLOWFIN AND SKIPJACK
TUNA IN THE WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN**

Conservation and Management Measure 2023-01**PREAMBLE**

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Recalling that the objective of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention) is to ensure through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the highly migratory fish stocks of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the Agreement;

Recalling further the final statement of the Chairman of the Multilateral High Level Conferences in 2000 that: “It is important to clarify, however, that the Convention applies to the waters of the Pacific Ocean. In particular, the western side of the Convention Area is not intended to include waters of South-East Asia which are not part of the Pacific Ocean, nor is it intended to include waters of the South China Sea as this would involve States which are not participants in the Conference” (Report of the Seventh and Final Session, 30th August- 5 September 2000, p.29);

Recognizing that the Scientific Committee has:

(a) advised that the interim management objective for bigeye tuna in CMM 2021-01, to maintain the spawning biomass depletion ratio at or above the average $SB/SB_{F=0}$ for 2012-2015, is being achieved;

(b) advised that the interim management objective for yellowfin tuna in CMM 2021-01, to maintain the spawning biomass depletion ratio at or above the average $SB/SB_{F=0}$ for 2012-2015, is being achieved; and

(c) determined that the first run of the skipjack management procedure was successfully carried out and its output scalar of 1, indicates that catch and effort be maintained at baseline levels and recommended that the Commission take appropriate management action to ensure that the biomass depletion level fluctuates around the target reference point (TRP).

Recognizing further the interactions that occur between the fisheries for bigeye, yellowfin, and skipjack tuna;

Noting that Article 30(1) of the Convention requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States that are Parties to the Convention, in particular small island developing States and Territories and possessions, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries on such stocks, including the provision of financial, scientific, and technological assistance;

Noting further that Article 30(2) of the Convention requires the Commission to take into account the special requirements of developing States, in particular Small Island developing States and Territories. This includes ensuring that conservation and management measures adopted by it do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States, Parties, and Territories;

Noting that Article 8(1) of the Convention which requires compatibility of conservation and management measures established for the high seas and those adopted for areas under national jurisdiction;

Recalling Article 8(4) of the Convention which requires the Commission to pay special attention to the high seas in the Convention Area that are surrounded by exclusive economic zones (EEZs);

Noting that the Parties to the Nauru Agreement (PNA) have adopted and implemented “A Third Arrangement Implementing The Nauru Agreement Setting Forth Additional Terms And Conditions Of Access To The Fisheries Zones Of The Parties”;

Noting further that the Parties to the Nauru Agreement have adopted and implemented a Vessel Day Scheme for the longline fishery, a Vessel Day Scheme for the purse seine fishery and a registry for FADs in the zones of the Parties, and may establish longline effort limits, or equivalent catch limits for longline fisheries within their exclusive economic zones;

Noting furthermore that the Members of the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency have indicated their intention to adopt a system of zone-based longline limits to replace the current system of flag-based bigeye catch limits within their EEZs;

Acknowledging that the Commission has adopted a limit reference point (LRP) for bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna of 20% of the estimated recent average spawning biomass in the absence of fishing;

Acknowledging that the Commission has adopted CMM 2022-03 on Establishing a Harvest Strategy for Key Fisheries and Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and a Work Plan to guide the development of key components of a Harvest Strategy, including the recording of management objectives, adoption of reference points, and development of harvest control rules;

Acknowledging that the Commission has adopted CMM 2022-01 which established an interim Management Procedure for WCPO Skipjack Tuna;

Recognizing the United Nations' Climate Change Sustainable Development Goal number 13 to "take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts", and that climate change has particularly negative impacts on Small Island Developing States and Territories; and noting that Article 5 (c) of the Convention requires the application of the precautionary approach, and Article 5 (d) of the Convention requires the Commission to assess the impacts of fishing, other human activities and environmental factors on target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or depend upon or associated with the target stocks and that WCPFC Resolution 2019-01 mandates the integration of climate change into the decision making processes of WCPFC, including into the management of fish stocks in the Convention Area;

Noting the SEAPODYM analyses presented to SC11, SC12 and SC13 on the projected impacts climate change will have on tuna distribution, larval numbers and stock biomass, the WCPFC needs to build resilience into the medium and long-term planning and manage WCPO fish stocks in a precautionary manner, as mandated in WCPFC Resolution 2019-01 and Article 30(2)(c) of the Convention requires the Commission to ensure there is no disproportionate burden of conservation action on developing States, Parties and Territories;

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Conservation and Management Measure with respect to the skipjack (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), yellowfin (*Thunnus albacares*) and bigeye (*Thunnus obesus*) tuna stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

PURPOSE

1. This measure is intended and designed to support fisheries for skipjack tuna, bigeye tuna, and yellowfin tuna in the Convention Area that benefit CCMs and their communities, and to do so in a way that is fair to all Members and addresses the special requirements of developing States and Participating Territories. The measure's provisions are based on the interim stock-specific objectives below, the interim management procedure for WCPO skipjack tuna established in CMM 2022-01 as well as other relevant provisions of the Convention and decisions of the Commission. As the harvest strategies for the tropical tuna stocks and/or their associated fisheries are developed, the objectives and provisions of the Measure will be amended accordingly.

PRINCIPLES FOR APPLICATION OF THE MEASURE

Compatibility

2. Conservation and management measures established for the high seas and those adopted for areas under national jurisdiction shall be compatible in order to ensure conservation and management of bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna stocks in their entirety. Measures shall ensure, at a minimum, that stocks are maintained at levels capable of producing maximum sustainable yield, pending agreement on target reference points as part of the harvest strategy approach, as qualified by relevant environmental and economic factors including the special requirements of developing States in the Convention Area as expressed by Article 5 of the Convention.

Area of Application

3. This Measure applies to all areas of high seas and all EEZs in the Convention Area except where otherwise stated in the Measure.

4. Coastal states are encouraged to take measures in archipelagic waters and territorial seas which are consistent with the objectives of this Measure and to inform the Commission Secretariat of the relevant measures that they will apply in these waters.

Small Island Developing States

5. With the exception of paragraphs 13-24, 30, 32-37 and 48-51, nothing in this Measure shall prejudice the rights and obligations of those small island developing State Members and Participating Territories in the Convention Area seeking to develop their domestic fisheries.

6. For the avoidance of doubt, where the term “SIDS” is used throughout this measure, the term includes Participating Territories. The term “CCM” means Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories.

7. In giving effect to this CMM, the Commission shall pay attention to:

- a. the geographical situation of a small island developing State which is made up of non-contiguous groups of islands having a distinct economic and cultural identity of their own but which are separated by areas of high seas;
- b. the special circumstances of a State which is surrounded by the exclusive economic zones of other States and has a limited exclusive economic zone of its own; and
- c. the need to avoid adverse impacts on subsistence, small-scale and artisanal fishers.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Charter Arrangements

8. For the purposes of paragraphs 38-39 and 43-47, attribution of catch and effort shall be to the flag State, except that catches and effort of vessels notified as chartered under CMM 2021-04 or its replacement shall be attributed to the chartering Member, or Participating Territory. Attribution for the purpose of this Measure is without prejudice to attribution for the purposes of establishing rights and allocation.

Overlap Area

9. Where flag CCMs choose to implement IATTC measures in the overlap area, any calculation of limits for the Convention Area (excluding the overlap area) that are done on the basis of historical catch or effort levels, shall exclude historical catch or effort within the overlap area. Notwithstanding decisions on application of catch and/or effort limits, all other provisions of this measure apply to all vessels fishing in the overlap area.

HARVEST STRATEGIES AND INTERIM OBJECTIVES FOR BIGEYE, SKIPJACK, AND YELLOWFIN TUNA

Bigeye

10. Pending agreement on a target reference point the spawning biomass depletion ratio ($SB/SB_{F=0}$) is to be maintained at or above the average $SB/SB_{F=0}$ for 2012-2015.

Skipjack

11. The spawning biomass of skipjack tuna is to be maintained on average at a level consistent with the target reference point contained in CMM 2022-01 on an interim Management Procedure for Skipjack Tuna.

Yellowfin

12. Pending agreement on a target reference point the spawning biomass depletion ratio ($SB/SB_{F=0}$) is to be maintained at or above the average $SB/SB_{F=0}$ for 2012-2015.

PURSE SEINE FISHERY

FAD Set Management

13. A one and a half (1 1/2) months (July to mid-August) prohibition of deploying, servicing or setting on FADs shall be in place between 0001 hours UTC on 1 July and 2359 hours UTC on 15 August each year for all purse seine vessels, tender vessels, and any other vessels operating in

support of purse seine vessels fishing in exclusive economic zones and the high seas in the area between 20°N and 20°S.¹

14. In addition to the one and a half month FAD closure in paragraph 13, except for those vessels flying the Kiribati flag when fishing in the high seas adjacent to the Kiribati exclusive economic zone, and Philippines' vessels operating in HSP1 in accordance with **Attachment 2**, it shall be prohibited to deploy, service or set on FADs in the high seas for one additional month of the year. Each CCM shall decide which one month (either April, May, November or December) shall be closed to setting on FADs by their fleets in the high seas for 2024, 2025, 2026 and notify the Secretariat of that decision by March 1, each year. In case a CCM decides to change the notified period at any given year of the application of this CMM this shall be notified to the Secretariat before 1st March of that year.

15. The provisions of paragraphs 3 to 7 of CMM 2009-02 apply to the high seas FAD closures.

Non-entangling FADs

16. To reduce the risk of entanglement of sharks, sea turtles or any other species, CCMs shall ensure that the design and construction of any new FAD to be deployed in the WCPFC Convention Area from 1 January 2024 shall comply with the following specifications:

- (a) The use of mesh net shall be prohibited for any part of a FAD.
- (b) If the raft is covered, only non-entangling material and designs shall be used.
- (c) The subsurface structure shall only be made using non-entangling materials.

17. To reduce the amount of synthetic marine debris, CCMs shall encourage vessels flying their flag to use, or transition towards using, non-plastic and biodegradable materials in the construction of FADs.

18. No later than 2026, the Commission shall take a decision on the implementation of biodegradable FAD requirements.

19. The Scientific Committee shall continue to review research results on the use of biodegradable material on FADs and shall provide specific recommendations to the Commission no later than 2026 including on a timeline for the stepwise introduction of biodegradable FADs, potential gaps/needs and any other relevant information. The definition for biodegradable is non-synthetic materials and/or bio-based alternatives that are consistent with international

¹ Members of the PNA may implement the FAD set management measures consistent with the Third Arrangement Implementing the Nauru Agreement of May 2008. Members of the PNA shall provide notification to the Commission of the domestic vessels to which the FAD closure will not apply. That notification shall be provided within 15 days of the arrangement being approved. The Secretariat shall provide each year to the Scientific Services Provider and TCC the list of fishing vessels that have not applied the FAD closure in the previous year, as well as, their respective numbers of FADs sets during the FADs closure.

standards for materials that are biodegradable in marine environments. The components resulting from the degradation of these materials should not be damaging to the marine and coastal ecosystems or include heavy metals or plastics in their composition. CCMs are encouraged to communicate and disseminate information on the development of biodegradable FADs.

20. The Commission no later than its 2026 annual session, based on specific guidelines defined by the FAD Management Options Intersessional Working Group and advice from SC and TCC, shall consider the adoption of measures on the implementation of biodegradable material on FADs.

Instrumented Buoys

21. A flag CCM shall ensure that each of its purse seine vessels shall have deployed at sea, at any one time, no more than 350 drifting Fish Aggregating Devices (FADs) with activated instrumented buoys. An instrumented buoy is defined as a buoy with a clearly marked reference number allowing its identification and equipped with a satellite tracking system to monitor its position. The buoy shall be activated exclusively on board the vessel. A flag CCM shall ensure that its vessels operating in the waters of a coastal State comply with the laws of that coastal State relating to FAD management, including FAD tracking.

22. (1) CCMs shall also encourage their flag vessels to:

- (a) responsibly manage the number of drifting FADs deployed each year;
- (b) carry equipment on board to facilitate the retrieval of lost drifting FADs;
- (c) make reasonable efforts to retrieve lost drifting FADs;
- (d) report the loss of drifting FADs to CCM fisheries authorities, and if the loss occurred in the EEZ of a coastal State, also report the loss to the coastal State concerned; and
- (e) initiate retrieval programs for lost, abandoned or stranded FADs through cooperative initiatives among fishing vessels or other vessels implementing programmes for the recovery of such FADs.

(2) CCMs are encouraged to report annually to the Commission on the effort to implement each item of this paragraph 22(1).

(3) The FADMO IWG shall consider any information provided by CCMs on their implementation of paragraph 22(1) to enable the development of recommendations to TCC and the Commission on lost, abandoned, or stranded dFADs in 2025.

23. The Commission no later than 2026 based on consideration of the FAD Management Options Working Group shall review the effectiveness of the limit on the number of FADs

deployed as set out in paragraph 21 and whether the current limit of 350, or any limit, is appropriate and provide advice on the monitoring of FADs.

Zone-based purse seine effort control

24. Coastal CCMs within the Convention Area shall restrict purse seine effort and/or catch of skipjack, yellowfin and bigeye tuna within their EEZs in accordance with the effort limits established and notified to the Commission and set out in **Table 1 of Attachment 1**. Those coastal CCMs that have yet to notify limits to the Commission shall do so by 29 February 2024.²

High seas purse seine effort control³

25. CCMs that are not SIDS shall restrict the level of purse seine effort on the high seas in the area 20°N to 20°S to the limits set out in **Attachment 1, Table 2**, except that the Philippines shall take measures on the high seas in accordance with **Attachment 2**.

26. CCMs shall ensure that the effectiveness of these effort limits for the purse seine fishery are not undermined by a transfer of effort in days fished into areas within the Convention Area south of 20°S and/or north of 20°N.

27. The limits set out in **Attachment 1, Table 2** do not confer the allocation of rights to any CCM and are without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission. The Commission commits to transitioning to a more equitable allocation framework for high seas fishing opportunities that takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission will commence a process to develop that framework in 2026, to enable the Commission to reach agreement in 2026 on hard effort or catch limits in the high seas of the Convention Area and a framework for the allocation of those limits in the high seas amongst all Members and Participating Territories that adequately takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission shall also consider options as to how CCMs would use their limits.

28. Where the catch and effort limits in paragraphs 24 and 25 have been exceeded, any overage of the annual limits by a CCM or the collective annual limits of a group of CCMs shall be deducted from the limits for the following year for that CCM or group of CCMs.

29. Notwithstanding paragraphs 24, 25 and 48, in each of the years 2024-2026, if any of the baseline fishing conditions specified in 1.b) of the Harvest Control Rules of the Skipjack Tuna Management Procedure are exceeded, the CMM will be amended to make sure they are maintained.

² The provision of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who do not have established purse seine fisheries taking skipjack, yellowfin or bigeye tuna within their EEZs and have notified the Secretariat accordingly.

³ Throughout this measure, in the case of small purse seine fleets, of five vessels or less, the baseline level of effort used to determine a limit shall be the maximum effort in any period and not the average.

Catch retention: Purse Seine Fishery

30. To create an incentive to reduce the non-intentional capture of juvenile fish, to discourage waste and to encourage an efficient utilization of fishery resources, CCMs shall require their purse seine vessels fishing in EEZs and on the high seas within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S to retain on board and then land or transship at port all bigeye, skipjack, and yellowfin tuna. (Paragraphs 8 to 12 of CMM 2009-02 set out the Commission's rules for catch retention in the high seas.) The only exceptions to this paragraph shall be:

- (a) when, in the final set of a trip, there is insufficient well space to accommodate all fish caught in that set, noting that excess fish taken in the last set may be transferred to and retained on board another purse seine vessel provided this is not prohibited under applicable national law; or
- (b) when the fish are unfit for human consumption for reasons other than size; or
- (c) when serious malfunction of equipment occurs.

31. Nothing in paragraphs 13-15 and 30 shall affect the sovereign rights of coastal States to determine how these management measures will be applied in their waters, or to apply additional or more stringent measures.

Monitoring and Control: Purse Seine Fishery

32. Notwithstanding the VMS SSP, a purse seine vessel shall not operate under manual reporting during the FADs closure periods, but the vessel will not be directed to return to port until the Secretariat has exhausted all reasonable steps to re-establish normal automatic reception of VMS positions in accordance with the VMS SSPs. The flag State shall be notified when VMS data is not received by the Secretariat at the interval specified in CMM 2014-02 or its replacement, and paragraph 36.

33. CCMs shall ensure that purse seine vessels entitled to fly their flags and fishing within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S exclusively on the high seas, on the high seas and in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more coastal States, or vessels fishing in waters under the jurisdiction of two or more coastal States, shall carry an observer from the Commission's Regional Observer Program (ROP) (CMM 2018-05).

34. Each CCM shall ensure that all purse seine vessels fishing solely within its national jurisdiction within the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S carry an observer. These CCMs are encouraged to provide the data gathered by the observers for use in the various analyses conducted by the Commission, including stock assessments, in such a manner that protects the ownership and confidentiality of the data.

35. ROP reports for trips taken during FADs closure period shall be given priority for data input and analysis by the Secretariat and the Commission's Science Provider.

36. VMS polling frequency shall be increased to every 30 minutes during the FAD closure period. The increased costs associated with the implementation of this paragraph will be borne by the Commission.

Research on Bigeye and Yellowfin

37. CCMs and the Commission are encouraged to conduct and promote research to identify ways for purse seine vessels to minimize the mortality of juvenile bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna, particularly in accordance with any research plans adopted by the Commission.

LONGLINE FISHERY

38. As an interim measure, CCMs listed in **Attachment 1, Table 3** shall restrict the level of bigeye catch to the levels specified in **Table 3**. Where the limits in **Table 3** have been exceeded, any overage of the catch limit by a CCM listed in **Table 3** shall be deducted from the catch limit for the following year for that CCM.

39. CCMs listed in **Attachment 1, Table 3** shall report monthly the amount of bigeye catch by their flagged vessels to the Commission Secretariat by the end of the following month. The Secretariat shall notify all CCMs when 90% of the catch limits for a CCM is exceeded.

40. The limits set out in **Attachment 1, Table 3** do not confer the allocation of rights to any CCM and are without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission.

41. Subject to paragraph 5, each Member that caught less than 2,000 tonnes in 2004 shall ensure that its bigeye catch does not exceed 2,000 tonnes annually.

42. The Commission commits to transitioning to a more equitable allocation framework for fishing opportunities that takes into account Articles 8, 10 (3) and 30 of the Convention. The Commission will commence a process to develop that framework in 2026, to enable the Commission to reach agreement in 2026 on hard limits for bigeye amongst all Members and Participating Territories.

CAPACITY MANAGEMENT FOR PURSE SEINE AND LONGLINE VESSELS

Purse Seine Vessel Limits

43. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia⁴, shall keep the number of purse seine vessels flying their flag larger than 24m with freezing capacity operating between 20°N and 20°S (hereinafter “LSPSVs”) to the applicable level under CMM 2013-01.

44. The concerned CCMs shall ensure that any new LSPSV constructed or purchased to replace a previous vessel or vessels, shall have a carrying capacity or well volume no larger than the vessel(s) being replaced, or shall not increase the catch or effort in the Convention Area from the level of the vessels being replaced. In such case, the authorization to fish in the Convention Area of the replaced vessel shall be immediately revoked by the flag CCM.

Limits on Longline Vessels with Freezing Capacity

45. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia⁵, shall not increase the number of their longline vessels with freezing capacity targeting bigeye tuna above the applicable level under CMM 2013-01.⁶

Limits on ice-chilled longline vessels landing fresh fish

46. CCMs, other than Small Island Developing States and Indonesia⁷ shall not increase the number of their ice-chilled longline vessels targeting bigeye tuna and landing exclusively fresh fish above the applicable level under CMM 2013-01, or above the number of licenses under established limited entry programmes applying during the operation of CMM 2013-01.⁸

47. Nothing in this measure shall restrict the ability of SIDS or Participating Territories to construct or purchase vessels from other CCMs for their domestic fleets.

OTHER COMMERCIAL FISHERIES

48. CCMs shall take necessary measures to ensure that the total catch of their respective other commercial tuna fisheries for bigeye, yellowfin or skipjack tuna, but excluding those fisheries taking less than 2,000 tonnes of tropical tunas (bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack), shall not exceed either the average level for the period 2001-2004 or the level of 2004.

DATA PROVISION REQUIREMENTS

⁴ This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

⁵ This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

⁶ The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who apply domestic quotas, including individual transferable quotas, within a legislated/regulated management framework.

⁷ This paragraph shall not create a precedent with respect to application of exemptions to non-SIDS CCMs.

⁸ The provisions of this paragraph do not apply to those CCMs who apply domestic quotas, including individual transferable quotas, within a legislated/regulated management framework.

49. Operational level catch and effort data in accordance with the *Standards for the Provision of Operational Level Catch and Effort Data* attached to the Rules for *Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission* relating to all fishing in EEZs and high seas south of 20N subject to this CMM except for artisanal small-scale vessels shall be provided to the Commission not only for the purpose of stocks management but also for the purpose of cooperation to SIDS under Article 30 of the Convention.^{9 10}

50. The Commission shall ensure the confidentiality of those data provided as non-public domain data.

51. CCMs whose vessel fish in EEZs and high seas north of 20N subject to this CMM shall ensure that aggregated data by 1 x 1 in that area be provided to the Commission, and shall also, upon request, cooperate in providing operational level data in case of Commission's stock assessment of tropical tuna stocks under a data handling agreement to be separately made between each CCM and the Scientific Provider. Those CCMs shall report such agreement to the Commission.

REVIEW AND FINAL PROVISIONS

52. The Commission shall review this CMM annually to ensure that the various provisions are having the intended effect.

53. This measure replaces CMM 2021-01. This measure shall come into effect on 16 February 2024 and remain in effect until 15 February 2027 unless earlier replaced or amended by the Commission.

Attachment 1

Table 1: EEZ purse seine effort limits [paragraph 24]

(Table updated with information provided to Secretariat)

Coastal EEZ/Group	CCMs' Effort in Vessel days/Catch limit	Comment
PNA	44,033 days	This limit will be managed cooperatively through the PNA Vessel Day Scheme.
Tokelau	1000 days	

⁹ CCMs which had domestic legal constraints under CMM 2014-01 shall provide operational level data as of the date on which those domestic legal constraints were lifted.

¹⁰ This paragraph shall not apply to Indonesia, until it changes its national laws so that it can provide such data. This exception shall expire when such changes take effect but in any event no later than 31 December 2025. Indonesia will, upon request, make best effort to cooperate in providing operational level data in case of Commission's stock assessment of those stocks under a data handling agreement to be separately made with the Scientific Provider.

Cook Islands	1,250 days	
Fiji	300 days	
Niue	200 days	
Samoa	150 days	
Tonga	250 days	
Vanuatu	200 days	
Australia	30,000 mt SKJ 600 mt BET 600 mt YFT	
French Polynesia	0	
Indonesia	70,820 mt	
Japan	1500 days	
Korea	*	
New Zealand	40,000 mt SKJ	
New Caledonia	20,000 mt SKJ	
Philippines	*	
Chinese Taipei	59 days (~34 purse seine vessels)	
United States **	558 days	
Wallis and Futuna	*	

* Limits not notified to the Commission

** The United States notified the Secretariat of the combined US EEZ and high seas effort limits on 1 July 2016 (1828 fishing days on the high seas and in the U.S. EEZ (combined)). The US EEZ limit is understood to be this notified limit minus the high seas effort limit for the United States set out in **Table 2** of **Attachment 1**.

Attachment 1

Table 2. High seas purse seine effort control [paragraphs 25-27]

CCM	EFFORT LIMIT (DAYS)
CHINA	26
ECUADOR	**
EL SALVADOR	**
EUROPEAN UNION	403

INDONESIA	(0)
JAPAN	121
NEW ZEALAND	160
PHILIPPINES	#
REPUBLIC OF KOREA	207
CHINESE TAIPEI	95
USA	1270
** subject to CNM on participatory rights	
# The measures that the Philippines will take are in Attachment 2 .	

Table 3. Bigeye Longline Catch Limits [paragraphs 37-39]

Bigeye catch limits by flag	
CCMs	Catch Limits
CHINA	8,224
INDONESIA	5,889*
JAPAN	18,265
KOREA	13,942
CHINESE TAIPEI	10,481
USA	6,554

*Provisional and maybe subject to revision following data analysis and verification

**For the United States and those who maintain a 5% observer coverage level, no catch increase is allowed.

Any increase in BET tuna catch limit, up to 10%, by a CCM in table 3 shall correspond with a proportional increase of observer coverage, (eg observer + Electronic Monitoring (EM) coverage increases from 5% to 10%; and for example, a 2.5 percentage point increase in observer + EM coverage corresponds with a 5% increase in the catch limit; and a 5 percentage point increase in observer + EM coverage corresponds with a 10% increase in the catch limit.) A minimum level of 5% ROP coverage shall be maintained.

Any CCM who wants such an increase shall notify the Secretariat by the end of February of the year of fishing operations. If such CCM fails to achieve the required observer coverage level assessed for the year of increase of catch limits, then it will be subject to a payback penalty of 110% of the increased portion of the catch limit that can be repaid in either of the next two years, and will be assigned a status of priority non-compliant through the CMR process for this obligation.

***Any observer coverage above 5% can be achieved by human observer and/or EM coverage

In accordance with the deletion of paragraph 9 of CMM 2021 01, catch and effort of U.S. flagged Hawaii based longline vessels will no longer be attributed to US Participating Territories, future attribution for the US territories shall remain separate.

Japan will make an annual one-off transfer of 500 metric tonnes of its bigeye tuna catch limit to China.

Measure for Philippines

1. This Attachment shall apply to Philippine traditional fresh/ice chilled fishing vessels operating as a group.

AREA OF APPLICATION

2. This measure shall apply only to High Seas Pocket no. 1 (HSP-1), which is the area of high seas bounded by the Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs) of the Federated States of Micronesia to the north and east, Republic of Palau to the west, Indonesia and Papua New Guinea to the south. For the purposes of this measure, the exact coordinates for the area shall be those used by the WCPFC vessel monitoring system (VMS). A map showing the HSP-1 Special Management Area (SMA) is attached.

REPORTING

3. Philippines shall require its concerned vessels to submit reports to the Commission at least 24 hours prior to entry and no more than 6 hours prior to exiting the HSP-1 SMA. This information may, in turn, be transmitted to the adjacent coastal States/Territories.

The report shall be in the following format:

VID/Entry or Exit: Date/Time; Lat/Long

4. Philippines shall ensure that its flagged vessels operating in the HSP-1 SMA report sightings of any fishing vessel to the Commission Secretariat. Such information shall include: vessel type, date, time, position, markings, heading and speed.

OBSERVER

5. The fishing vessels covered by this measure shall employ a WCPFC Regional Observer on board during the whole duration while they operate in HSP-1 SMA in accordance with the provisions of CMM 2018-05.

6. Regional Observers from other CCMs shall be given preference/priority. For this purpose, the Philippines and the Commission Secretariat shall inform the CCMs and the Adjacent Coastal State of the deployment needs and requirements at 60 days prior expected departure. The Secretariat and the CCM that has available qualified regional observer shall inform the Philippines of the readiness and availability of the Regional Observer at least 30 days prior to the deployment date. If none is available, the Philippines is authorized to deploy regional observers from the Philippines.

VESSEL LIST

7. The Commission shall maintain an updated list of all fishing vessels operating in HSP-1 SMA based on the foregoing vessel's entry and exit reports submitted to the Commission. The list will be made available to Commission Members through the WCPFC website.

MONITORING OF PORT LANDINGS

8. The Philippines shall ensure that all port landings of its vessels covered by this decision are monitored and accounted for to make certain that reliable catch data by species are collected for processing and analysis.

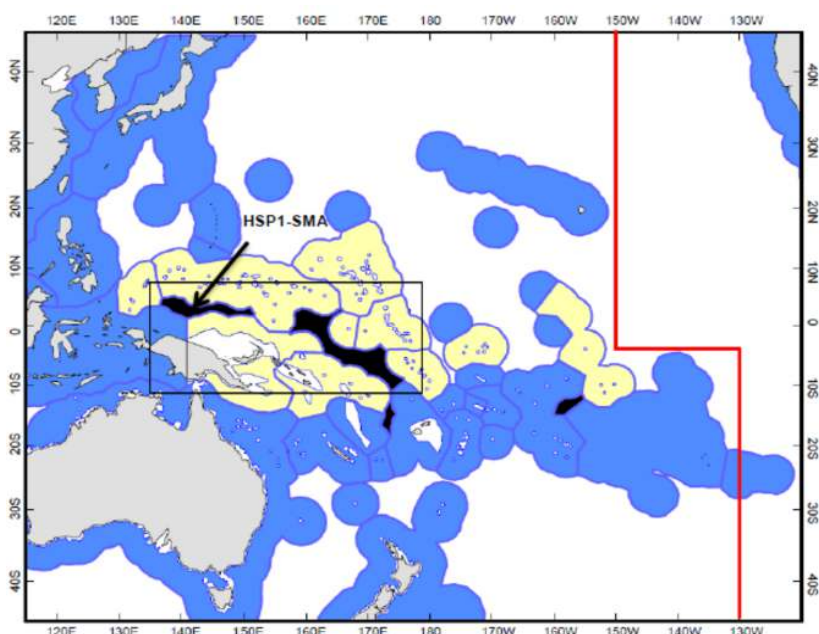
COMPLIANCE

9. All vessels conducting their fishing activities pursuant to this Attachment to CMM 2023-01 shall comply with all other relevant CMMs. Vessels found to be non-complaint with this decision shall be dealt with in accordance with CMM 2019-07 or its replacement CMM, and any other applicable measure adopted by the Commission.

EFFORT LIMIT

10. The total effort of these vessels shall not exceed 4,659 days.¹¹ The Philippines shall limit its fleet to 36 fishing vessels (described by the Philippines as catcher fishing vessels) in the HSP-1 SMA.

Map showing HSP-1 SMA where the Arrangements in Attachment 2 apply



This map displays indicative maritime boundaries only. It is presented without prejudice to any past, current or future claims by any State. It is not intended for use to support any past, current or future claims by any State or territory in the western and central Pacific or east Asian region. Individual States are responsible for maintaining the coordinates for their maritime claims. It is the responsibility of flag States to ensure their vessels are informed of the coordinates of maritime limits within the Convention Area. Coastal States are invited to register the coordinates for their negotiated and agreed maritime areas with the Commission Secretariat.

¹¹ Reference Table 2(b), WCPFC9-2012-IP09_rev3



COMMISSION
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION
Da Nang City, Vietnam
28 November to 3 December 2022

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON
DAILY CATCH AND EFFORT REPORTING**

Conservation and Management Measure 2022-06¹

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Concerned that full and accurate data from fishing vessels is required to inform stock assessment and other scientific evaluation;

Noting that operational level catch and effort data provides significant value to scientific assessment;

Noting that members of the Pacific Community cooperate to ensure consistent reporting frameworks for vessels licensed to fishing in their EEZs through a regional log sheet (“SPC/FFA/PNAO Regional logsheet”) that is amended from time to time to ensure consistency with all current requirements of the WCPFC “Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission”;

Further noting the requirements in Article 8 of the Convention for the Commission to take measures for high seas fisheries that are compatible with those that apply in EEZs;

Desiring to ensure consistent levels of reporting and usefulness of data for all vessels fishing in the Convention Area;

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention:

1. Each CCM shall ensure that the master of each vessel flying its flag in the Convention Area shall complete an accurate electronic log of every day that it spends on the high seas of the Convention Area,

¹ This measure replaces CMM 2013-05 and will come into effect on 1 January 2024

including trips that include fishing in an EEZ under bilateral arrangements as well as high seas in one trip, as follows^{2 3}:

- i. for days with fishing operations, the log must be completed by recording the effort and catch at the end of each fishing operation (i.e. end of a purse-seine set, end of a longline -haul, or at the end of the day in the case of all other fishing methods); or
 - ii. for days with no fishing operations but where any other “fishing effort⁴” occurred, then the relevant activities (e.g. “SEARCHING”, “DEPLOY/RETRIEVE FAD”) must be entered in the log at the end of the day; or
 - iii. for days with no fishing operations and no other ‘fishing effort⁴’, the main activity of the day must be entered in the log at the end of the day.
2. Information recorded for each day with fishing operations shall, at a minimum, include the following:
- i. The information specified in sections 1.3 to 1.6 of ANNEX 1 of the Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission;
 - ii. Catch information about other species not listed in those sections, but required to be reported by CCMs under other Commission decisions such as, inter alia, key shark species according to FAO species codes.
 - iii. Interaction information about other species not listed in those sections, but required to be reported by CCMs under other Commission decisions such as, inter alia, cetaceans, seabirds and sea turtles.
3. Each CCM shall require the master of each vessel referred to in paragraph 1 to provide the required information (as set out in paragraph 2) electronically to its national authority or its designated institution within 15 days:
- i. of the end of a trip; and
 - ii. where applicable, of the end of every transshipment event at sea
4. Each CCM shall submit to the Commission the required information electronically (as set out in paragraph 2) by April 30 of the following year as required by Scientific Data to be provided to the Commission, and where possible in accordance with the agreed *Standards, Specifications and Procedures for Electronic Reporting in the WCPFC – operational catch and effort data*
5. Each CCM shall require the master of each vessel flying its flag in the Convention Area to keep an accurate and unaltered original or copy of the required information pertaining to the current trip on board the vessel at all times during the course of a trip.
6. Non-compliance with this measure shall be considered in accordance with CMM 2019-07 or its successor.
7. This CMM is without prejudice to existing or additional reporting requirements.

² Fishing vessels less than 24 meters in length may keep a daily written log until 1 January 2026, by which time they shall keep a daily electronic log. Troll vessels targeting albacore may keep a daily written log until 1 January 2025, by which time they shall keep a daily electronic log.

³ Notwithstanding paragraphs 1 and 3, a fishing vessel shall keep a daily written log if its electronic log is malfunctioning.

⁴ According to Article 1(d) of the Convention



**COMMISSION
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Da Nang City, Vietnam
28 November to 3 December 2022

**STANDARDS, SPECIFICATIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR THE WESTERN AND
CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2022-05¹

Application

These SSPs shall apply to the record of fishing vessels established under Article 24(7) of the Convention and further specified in any conservation and management measures adopted in relation to such record.

These SSPs, including any agreed amendments, shall take effect six months after adoption by the WCPFC.

The WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels

1. The WCPFC RFV shall consist of an electronic database that, at a minimum:
 - a. Is capable of depicting the current version of the RFV as a single table, in the structure and format shown in Attachment 1;
 - b. Is fully and readily searchable by public users, with the exception of any data deemed by the WCPFC to be non-public domain data and/or to be maintained only on the secure portion of the WCPFC web site;
 - c. Stores all historical data provided by CCMs and is capable of depicting the RFV as it was at any point in time in the past; and
 - d. Includes electronic photographs of the vessels on the RFV.

¹ By adoption of this CMM (CMM-2022-05) the Commission rescinds CMM 2014-03 which has been revised and replaced.

Responsibilities of CCMs

It shall be the responsibility of CCMs to:

2. Submit complete vessel record data to the WCPFC Secretariat that meet the structure and format specifications of Attachment 1, and submit vessel photographs that meet the specifications of Attachment 2; and
3. Submit vessel record data to the WCPFC Secretariat via one of the following modes:²
 - a. Electronic transmission: Submittal via email or other electronic means of electronic data files that meet the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3; or
 - b. Manual transmission: Direct RFV data entry via the web portal maintained by the WCPFC Secretariat for this purpose (Attachment 4).

Responsibilities of the WCPFC Secretariat

It shall be the responsibility of the WCPFC Secretariat to:

4. Maintain and utilize the RFV in a manner consistent with the Convention, the WCPFC's conservation and management measures, and the adopted standards, specifications and procedures relating to the RFV;
5. Provide a stable, reliable, fully maintained and supported RFV, including ensuring adequate redundancy and back-up systems to avoid data loss and provide timely data recovery;
6. Ensure that vessel data, once received from CCMs, are not altered, manipulated, or interfered with in any way, except as necessary to incorporate such data into the RFV in accordance with these SSPs;
7. Design and maintain the RFV so that it is capable of depicting the current RFV in the structure and format specified in Attachment 1;
8. Design and maintain the RFV so that numerical data can be displayed and downloaded using common units of measurement;
9. Ensure that the RFV is continuously publicly available via the WCPFC web site, with the exception of any pieces of information deemed by the WCPFC to be non-public domain data and/or to be maintained only on the secure portion of the WCPFC web site;

² The Commission may consider additional modes of transmission, such as modes involving direct links between the Commission's and CCMs' databases.

10. Develop and maintain the technical and administrative systems needed to receive vessel data from CCMs via any of the following modes:
 - a. Electronic transmission: Submittal via email or other electronic means of electronic data files that meet the electronic format specifications of Attachment 3;
 - b. Manual transmission: Direct manual data entry by a CCM via a web portal that meets the specifications of Attachment 4;
11. Within 24 hours of the next WCPFC official business day following receipt of vessel record data from a CCM, acknowledge receipt of the data and indicate to the CCM whether the data meet the minimum data requirements (i.e., they include data for all the fields with “√” in the “Min.” column in Attachment 1) and structure and format specifications of Attachments 1 and 2 and, if applicable, whether they meet the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3;
12. Within 48 hours (for electronic data transmissions) or 24 hours (for manual data transmissions) of the next WCPFC official business day following receipt from a CCM of vessel record data that meet the minimum data requirements (i.e., they include data for all the fields with “√” in the “Min.” column in Attachment 1) and structure and format specifications of Attachments 1 and 2, and, if applicable, the electronic formatting specifications of Attachment 3, incorporate such data into the RFV;³
13. Provide for information on vessels’ “fished / did not fish” status for each year, as submitted by CCMs, to be integrated with the RFV insofar as being able to display, search, and analyze the information; and
14. Monitor and report annually to the TCC the performance of the RFV and its application and, as necessary, make recommendations for improvements or modifications to the system, standards, specifications or procedures established to support it, in order to ensure the RFV continues to function as a stable, secure, reliable, cost-effective, efficient, fully maintained and supported system.
15. Periodically recommend improvements to these SSPs, including, where appropriate, standards and codes that are consistent with those used in other international fora, such as the FAO and UN/CEFACT.

³ Although vessels with only the minimum required data will be added to and maintained on the RFV, this does not relieve the responsible CCM of its obligations to provide all the data required under the WCPFC’s applicable conservation and management measures. The consequences of failing to provide such data will be specified outside of these SSPs, such as in the WCPFC’s compliance monitoring scheme.

16. Maintains a list of RFV Port Codes for the city (port) of vessel registration, which accommodates vessel record data submitted by CCMs in accordance with these SSPs. RFV Port Codes will be in the format of a two letter ISO3166 country code and four characters, and the list will be determined by the Secretariat based on International standard codes, where available. CCMs can submit request for the Secretariat to issue a new RFV Port Code for a Port of Registry not currently included in the RFV Port Code List maintained by the Secretariat. In response to a CCMs request, the Secretariat will acknowledge receipt and will issue a new RFV Port Code in accordance with the timeframes in paragraph 11 and paragraph 12 of these SSPs. The Secretariat will also ensure that the updated RFV Port Code list is accessible to CCMs through the web portal described in Attachment 4, and from the Secretariat.
17. Review vessel record data received from CCMs and other relevant sources, and as appropriate, advise the submitting CCM of possible errors, possible omissions or possible duplicate records related to the vessel record data submitted by that CCM to the RFV.

Attachment 1. List of Fields in the WCPFC RFV and their Format and Content

Min.⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
√	Submitted by CCM	Text	Country name – in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	HR (<i>for Croatia</i>)	Implied in CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 5/6
√	Data action code	Text	<p>This field is not for inclusion in the RFV itself, but must be used by CCMs in their data submissions</p> <p>Enter “ADDITION” for vessels have not been on the RFV that are to be added to the RFV; enter “MODIFICATION” for vessels currently on the RFV the information for which is being modified, including vessels that were previously on the RFV but was deleted (delisted) at some stage by the same CCM (relisted) or different submitting CCM (reflagged); or enter “DELETION” for vessels currently on the RFV that are to be removed from the RFV by the same “Submitted by CCM”</p>	MODIFICATION	(Needed to instruct Secretariat/RFV of the changes to be made)
√	VID	Number (integer)	This number, generated automatically by the RFV upon inclusion of a vessel, must be provided for vessels being deleted or modified. Leave blank if it is an ADDITION; if the vessel is being added to the RFV (i.e., it is not currently on the RFV nor has	10503	(Needed to match vessels)

⁴ Fields marked “√” in this column together comprise the “minimum data requirements” for inclusion on the RFV, as described in paragraphs 11 and 12.

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			the vessel previously been listed on the RFV).		
√	Name of the fishing vessel	Text	Name of the fishing vessel as indicated on flag State registration, in UPPER CASE	SEA MAPLE II	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Flag of the fishing vessel	Text Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	Country name – in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	HR (<i>for Croatia</i>)	Implied in CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 5/6
√	Registration number	Text	Alphanumeric registration identifier assigned by the flag State, as indicated on flag State registration, in UPPER CASE	XX123	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	Text	Vessel identifier assigned by flag State in accordance with CMM 2004-03, in UPPER CASE	ABC1234	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Previous names (if known)	Text If multiple previous vessel names, separate entries with “;”	List of previous names of the vessel, in UPPER CASE, if known by the CCM - If the CCM knows that the vessel has no previous names, enter “NONE” - If the CCM does not know if the vessel has any previous names, enter “NONE KNOWN”	ALPHA DRAGON ALPHA DRAGON;SEA MAPLE I	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)
√	Port of registry	Text	Enter six-character RFV Port Code for the city (port) of vessel registration, as listed in WCPFC RFV Port Code list maintained by	FJ-SUV JP-004	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(a)

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			the WCPFC Secretariat. ⁵ The format for the RFV Port Code will be: two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7), a dash (-) and a three character alphanumeric code as assigned by the Secretariat.		
√	Name of the owner or owners	Text If multiple owners, separate entries with “;” If company, enter full name of the company If personal name, enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)		Sea Maple LLC Doe, John;Gomez, Steven	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(b)
√	Address of the owner or owners	Text Separate components of each address with “, ” If more than one address, separate addresses with “;”		1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA 1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA;4321 Ynobe Rd, Honolulu, HI 54321, USA	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(b)
√	Name of the master	Text Enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)		Doe, John Doe, John;Doe, Jill	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(c)

⁵ RFV Port Code list will be maintained and published by the Secretariat in accordance with paragraph 16.

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
		If multiple masters, separate entries with “;”			
	Nationality of the master	Text Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7) If multiple masters, separate entries with “;”	List the nationality of the master of the vessel	HR (<i>for Croatia</i>) HR;HR	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(c)
√	Previous flag (if any)	Text Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7) If multiple previous flags, separate entries with “;”	List previous flag(s) of the vessel, if any -If vessel has no previous flags, enter “NONE” - If the CCM does not know if the vessel has any previous flags, enter “NONE KNOWN”	NONE	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(d)
√	International Radio Call Sign	Text Enter without any spaces or punctuation	International radio call sign assigned to the vessel, in UPPER CASE without spaces - If the vessel has not been assigned an IRCS, enter “NONE”	ABC1234	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(e)
√	Vessel communication types and numbers (Inmarsat A, B and C numbers and satellite telephone number)	Text Enter: communication type: x: number/address: x: service type: x. If multiple communication devices, separate entries with “;”	- Enter descriptions of each of any communication devices on board the vessel that use Inmarsat A, B or C or that have a satellite telephone number - If no such communication devices are on board, enter “NONE”	Voice Inmarsat mobile: 123456789; Inmarsat C: satellite telephone number: 123456789	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(f)

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
√	Colour photograph of the vessel	Text Enter the name of the electronic data file, using the following format: [WIN]_[Vessel name]_[date of photograph: dd.mmm.yyyy].[extension] (jpg or tif)	File name of vessel photograph	XXX123_SEA MAPLE_01.Jul.2010.jpg	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(g)
√	Where the vessel was built	Text Enter the country name in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7)	Country where the vessel was built, as indicated on flag State registration or other appropriate documentation	LT (<i>for Lithuania</i>)	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(h)
	When the vessel was built	Number (four-digit integer)	Year in which the vessel was built, as indicated on flag State registration or other appropriate documentation	1994	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(h)
√	Type of vessel	Text	- Enter the single most appropriate vessel type listed in the WCPFC List of Vessel Types (Attachment 5), use the abbreviation exactly as written	LLT (<i>for Tuna longliners</i>)	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(i)
	Normal crew complement	Number (integer)	The number of crew members normally on board the vessel, including officers	6	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(j)
	Type of fishing method or methods	Text If multiple fishing methods, separate entries with “;”	The type(s) of fishing gear used by the vessel Enter all the fishing gears listed in the WCPFC List of Fishing Gears that are used, or intended to be used, to harvest HMS (Attachment 6), use the abbreviation exactly as written, or	LLD (<i>for Drifting longlines</i>)	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(k)

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			leave blank if the vessel is not used to harvest fish		
√	Length	Number (decimal)		50	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(l)
√	Type of length	Text	Description of type of length. - If overall length or length overall, enter “OVERALL”; - If registered length, enter “REGISTERED”; - If between perpendiculars, enter “BETWEENPP”; - If waterline length, enter “WATERLINE”	OVERALL WATERLINE REGISTERED BETWEENPP	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(1)
√	Unit of length	Text	Enter “m” for meters or “ft” for feet	m	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(1)
	Moulded depth	Number (decimal)		7	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(m)
	Unit of depth	Text	Enter “m” for meters or “ft” for feet	m	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(m)
√	Beam	Number (decimal)		7	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(n)
√	Unit of beam	Text	Enter “m” for meters or “ft” for feet	m	
√	Gross registered tonnage (GRT) or gross tonnage (GT)	Number (decimal)		138	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(o)
√	Type of tonnage	Text	Enter “GRT” for gross registered tonnage or “GT” for gross tonnage	GT	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(o)
	Power of main engine or engines	Number (decimal)		350	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(p)

Min.⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
	Unit of power of main engine or engines	Text	Enter “HP” for horsepower, “KW” for kilowatts, or “PS” for continental horsepower, also known as Pferdestärke	HP	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(p)
	Freezer type(s)	Text If multiple freezer types, separate entries with “;”	The type(s) of devices used to freeze the catch on board the vessel Enter one or more of the following: Brine, Blast, Plate, Tunnel, RSW, Ice, Other: [specify type]	Brine Ice;Blast	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Freezing capacity	Text If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with “;” and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	A measure of the capacity to freeze the catch, expressed in terms of the amount of fish frozen per unit time or the nominal freezing capacity of the freezer units If no freezing capacity, enter “0”	100 2;5 0	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Units of freezing capacity	Text If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with “;” and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	If no freezing capacity, enter “NA”	nominal mt mt/day;mt/day NA	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)

Min.⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
	Number of freezer units	Text If multiple freezer types entered in Freezer type(s) field, separate corresponding multiple entries here with “;” and ensure that the entries are in the same sequence as in the Freezer type(s) field	The number of freezing units on board the vessel (e.g., the number of ice-making machines, brine chillers, or blast freezers)	2 1;2 0	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Fish hold capacity	Number (decimal)	The total amount of fish capable of being stored on the vessel, excluding bait and fish kept for crew consumption, measured by either volume or weight	100	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Units of fish hold capacity	Text	Enter “CM” for cubic meters or “MT” for metric tonnes	CM	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(q)
	Form of the authorization granted by the flag State	Text	Enter the name or description of the license, permit or authorization, such as the name of the issuing authority Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction (i.e., not authorized to fish on the high seas)	High seas fishing permit	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Authorization number granted by the flag State	Text	Enter the unique identifier assigned to the authorization, if any, and enter “NONE” if the authorization does not have a unique identifier Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag	XX123	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)

Min.⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction		
	Any specific areas in which authorized to fish	Text	<p>Enter a description of any specific areas in the WCPFC Area in which the authorization is limited</p> <p>Enter “No specific areas” if the authorization is not limited to any specific areas within the WCPFC Area</p> <p>Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction</p>	No specific areas	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Any specific species for which authorized to fish	Text	<p>Enter a description of any specific HMS for which the authorization is limited</p> <p>Enter “No specific species” if the authorization is not limited to any specific HMS</p> <p>Enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction</p>	<p>No specific species</p> <p>All HMS except Pacific bluefin tuna</p>	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
√	Start of period of validity of authorization	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	Leave blank if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction	01-Jul-2010	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
√	End of period of validity of authorization	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	Leave blank if the vessel is not authorized by its flag State to be used for fishing for HMS beyond areas of national jurisdiction	30-Jun-2011	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 6(r)
	Authorized to tranship on the high seas	Text	Enter “yes” if the responsible CCM has made an affirmative determination under para 37 of CMM 2009-06 and has authorized the vessel to be used for transshipping HMS on the high seas in the Convention Area, and the authorization is currently valid; otherwise, enter “no”	Yes	2009-06: 34
	Purse seine vessel authorized to tranship at sea	Text	Enter “yes” if the vessel is a purse seine vessel that has been granted an exemption by the WCPFC to engage in transshipping at sea in the WCPFC Area and has been authorized to do so by the responsible CCM, and the exemption and authorization are currently valid; enter “no” if the vessel is a purse seine vessel that has not been granted such exemption and authorization; or enter “not applicable” if the vessel is not a purse seine vessel	No	2009-06: 29-30
√	Charter – CCM-flagged vessel	Text	Enter “charter”, “lease” or a descriptor of similar mechanism if paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to the vessel; otherwise, enter “not applicable” Note: In the case of vessels to which paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies, the flag CCM is	Charter	CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
			responsible for including the vessel on its record of fishing vessels and submitting the required information to the ED		
√	Charter – non-CCM-flagged carrier or bunker	Text	<p>Enter “charter”, “lease” or a descriptor of similar mechanism if paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement (carrier or bunker flagged to non-CCM) applies to the vessel; otherwise, enter “not applicable”</p> <p>Note: In the case of vessels to which paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement applies (carriers and bunkers flagged to non-CCMs), the host CCM is responsible for including the vessel on its record of fishing vessels and submitting the required information to the ED</p>	Charter	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41
√	Host CCM	Text	If the vessel is under charter, lease or a similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, enter the name of the chartering/host CCM in two-letter ISO code format (ISO 3166; Attachment 7); otherwise, leave blank	AT (<i>for Austria</i>)	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2
√	Name of charterer	Text If multiple charterers, separate entries with “;”	If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement	Sea Maple LLC Doe, John;Gomez, Steven	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2

Min. ⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
		If company, enter full name of the company If personal name, enter last/family name, first/given name(s) (separated by a comma)	applies to it, enter the name of the charterer; otherwise, leave blank		
√	Address of charterer	Text Separate components of each address with “, ” If more than one address, separate addresses with “;”	If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, enter the address of the charterer; otherwise leave blank	1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA 1234 Ebony Ln, Honolulu, HI 12345, USA;4321 Ynobe Rd, Honolulu, HI 54321, USA	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2
	Start date of charter	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, insert the start date of the charter, lease or other mechanism; otherwise, leave blank	30-Jun-2011	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2
	Expiration date of charter	Date (dd-mmm-yyyy)	If vessel is under charter, lease or similar mechanism and paragraph 41 of CMM 2018-06 or its replacement or paragraph 2 of CMM 2021-04 or its replacement applies to it, insert the date of expiration of the charter, lease or other mechanism; otherwise, leave blank	30-Jun-2016	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 41 CMM 2021-04 or its replacement: 2

Min.⁴	Field name	Field format	Field description/instructions	Example	Ref. in CMMs
	Reason for deletion	Text	<p>This field need not be included in the single-table depiction of the RFV, but must be used by CCMs in their data submissions</p> <p>Enter one of the following: “Voluntary relinquishment or non-renewal”, “Withdrawal”, “No longer entitled to fly flag”, “Scrapping, decommissioning or loss”, “Other: [specify reason]”, or “Not applicable” (if the vessel is not being deleted)</p>	Voluntary relinquishment or non-renewal	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement: 7(c)
	IMO or LR number	Number (integer)	<p>The IMO ship identification number is made of the three letters “IMO” followed by the seven-digit number assigned to all ships by IHS Fairplay (formerly known as Lloyds Register-Fairplay). Enter the seven-digit number, otherwise should be left blank.</p> <p>From 1 January 2016, this becomes a required field for fishing vessels authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM’s area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size (CMM 2018-06 or its replacement footnote 4)</p>	1234567	CMM 2018-06 or its replacement 6(s)

Attachment 2. Vessel Photograph Specifications

The photographs submitted to the WCPFC Secretariat for vessels on the RFV must meet all the specifications listed below. If the appearance of the vessel materially changes after a submission of a photograph (including, but not limited to, the vessel is painted another color, the vessel is renamed, or the vessel undergoes a structural modification) or if the photograph becomes more than five years old, a new photograph must be submitted.

The photograph must:⁶

1. be in full color
2. show the vessel in its current form and appearance
3. show a stem-to-stern side view of the vessel
4. clearly and legibly display the vessel name and WIN
5. be no older than five years
6. be in the form of a single electronic file with the following attributes:
 - a. in jpg or tiff file format;
 - b. a resolution of at least 150 pixels per inch at a size of 6 by 8 inches;
 - c. a size no greater than 500 kilobytes (kB); and
 - d. named using the following naming convention: [WIN]_[vessel name]_[date of photograph (dd.mmm.yyyy)].jpg/tif (e.g., XXX123_SEA MAPLE_01.Jul.2010.jpg).

Attachment 3. Electronic Formatting Specifications

These specifications describe the electronic files that CCMs must provide if they choose to submit information via the electronic transmission mode (paragraph 3.a).

A) File type

The information must be provided in Microsoft Excel format.

B) File content

The RFV update file must contain only the vessels to be added to or deleted from the RFV, or whose details are being updated (i.e., the file must not include vessels for which no changes are being made). The type of change required for a particular vessel must be indicated by the “Data Action Code” (text) field, which must consist of one of the following values:

“ADDITION” (for a vessel that has not been on the RFV (active or previously delisted), to be added to the RFV),

“MODIFICATION” (for a vessel that: i) is currently on the RFV and which is to be modified by the current submitted by CCM, and to remain on the RFV; or ii) has previously been on the RFV but was deleted (delisted) at some stage, and which is to be modified by the current submitted by CCM (relisted) or a different submitted by CCM (reflagged),), or

⁶ These photograph specifications, with the exception of items 1 and 6.d, do not have to be met until 1 January 2017.

“DELETION” (for a vessel to be removed from the RFV by the same submitted by CCM). For a MODIFICATION, all the minimum data requirement fields for the vessel must be completed in the record so that the fields to be updated can be clearly identified. For an ADDITION, all minimum data requirement fields with the exception of the VID must be completed. For a DELETION, at a minimum, the following fields must be completed in the record: VID, name of the fishing vessel, flag of the fishing vessel, registration number, WCPFC Identification Number, and reason for deletion.

C) File structure

Each record in the electronic file represents a single vessel. Each record must have the structure specified in Attachment 1, including the same sequence of fields.

Sample MS Excel files with the proper formats are available to download from the WCPFC RFV Web Portal.

Attachment 4. Web Portal Specifications

These specifications provide details on the web portal interface that the WCPFC Secretariat will maintain to support CCMs’ submission of information via the manual transmission mode (paragraph 3.b).

The WCPFC Secretariat will provide a web portal interface for authorised RFV personnel of CCMs to directly enter and provide updates to RFV data for their vessels, and where applicable chartered vessels. Access to the web portal will be secure, and will require authorised RFV personnel to log in using their WCPFC website user name and password.

The web portal will be accessed from a link prominently displayed on the public WCPFC website.

This web portal will be designed to meet the standards and specifications of Attachment 1 and the SSPs, and where data relate to a specific list of alternative categories that is determined by the WCPFC Secretariat, this will be provided where possible as a drop-down menu option. In other instances, the option of numerical entries or text entries will be possible. There will be a capability for photos to be uploaded and updated.

After submission of a change or entry to the RFV via the web portal, each change or entry will be checked for consistency with the SSPs before being incorporated into the RFV. The CCM user will be notified as to whether a given entry or change was incorporated into the RFV, and if not, the nature of the problem.

Attachment 5. WCPFC List of Vessel Types (based on the FAO ISSCFV)

Vessel Types	Abbreviation to be used
Trawlers	TO
Side trawlers	TS
Side trawlers wet-fish	TSW
Side trawlers freezer	TSF
Stern trawlers	TT
Stern trawlers wet-fish	TTW
Stern trawlers factory	TTP
Outrigger trawlers	TU
Trawler nei	TOX
Seiners	SO
Purse seiners	SP
North American type	SPA
European type	SPE
Tuna purse seiners	SPT
Seiner netters	SN
Seiner nei	SOX
Dredgers	DO
Using boat dredge	DB
Using mechanical dredge	DM
Dredgers nei	DOX
Lift netters	NO
Using boat operated net	NB
Lift netters net	BOX
Gillnetters	GO
Trap setters	WO
Pot vessels	WOP
Trap setters nei	WOX
Liners	LO
Handliners	LH
Longliners	LL
Tuna longliners	LLT
Factory longliner	LLF
Freezer longliner	LLZ
Pole and line vessels	LP
Japanese type	LPJ
American type	LPA
Trollers	LT
Liners nei	LOX
Squid jigging line vessel	JIG
Vessels using pumps for fishing	PO
Multipurpose vessels	MO

Seiner-handliners	MSN
Trawler-purse seiners	MTS
Trawler-drifters	MTG
Multipurpose vessels nei	MOX
Recreational fishing vessels	RO
Fishing vessels not specified	FX
Motherships	HO
Salted-fish Motherships	HSS
Factory Motherships	HSF
Tuna Motherships	HST
Motherships for two-boat purse seining	HSP
Motherships nei	HOX
Fish carriers	FO
Hospital ships	KO
Protection and survey vessels	BO
Fishery research vessels	ZO
Fishery training vessels	CO
Non-fishing vessels nei	VOX
Bunker vessels	VOB
Harpoon	HA

Attachment 6. WCPFC List of Fishing Gears (based on the FAO ISSCFG)

Fishing Gears	Abbreviation to be used
With purse lines (purse seine)	PS
- one boat operated purse seines	PS1
- two boat operated purse seines	PS2
Without purse lines (lampara)	LA
Beach seines	SB
Boat or vessel seines	SV
- Danish seines	SDN
- Scottish seines	SSC
- Pair seines	SPR
Seine nets (not specified)	SX
Portable lift nets	LNP
Boat-operated lift nets	LNB
Shore-operated stationary lift nets	LNS
Lift nets (not specified)	LN
Set gillnets (anchored)	GNS
Driftnets	GND
Encircling gillnets	GNC
Fixed gillnets (on stakes)	GNF
Trammel nets	GTR
Combined gillnets-trammel nets	GTN
Gillnets and entangling nets (not specified)	GEN
Gillnets (not specified)	GN
Handlines and pole-lines (hand operated)	LHP
Handlines and pole-lines (mechanized)	LHM
Set longlines	LLS
Drifting longlines	LLD
Longlines (not specified)	LL
Trolling lines	LTL
Hooks and lines (not specified)	LX
Harpoons	HAR
Miscellaneous gear	MIS
Recreational fishing gear	RG

Attachment 7. Country Codes (ISO 3166)

Country Name	Code
Afghanistan	AF
Albania	AL
Algeria	DZ
American Samoa	AS
Andorra	AD
Angola	AO
Anguilla	AI
Antarctica	AQ
Antigua and Barbuda	AG
Argentina	AR
Armenia	AM
Aruba	AW
Australia	AU
Austria	AT
Azerbaijan	AZ
Bahamas	BS
Bahrain	BH
Bangladesh	BD
Barbados	BB
Belarus	BY
Belgium	BE
Belize	BZ
Benin	BJ
Bermuda	BM
Bhutan	BT
Bolivia	BO
Bosnia and Herzegovina	BA
Botswana	BW
Bouvet Island	BV
Brazil	BR
British Indian Ocean Territory	IO
Brunei Darussalam	BN
Bulgaria	BG
Burkina Faso	BF
Burundi	BI
Cambodia	KH
Cameroon	CM
Canada	CA

Country Name	Code
Cape Verde	CV
Cayman Islands	KY
Central African Republic	CF
Chad	TD
Chile	CL
China	CN
Christmas Island	CX
Cocos (Keeling) Islands	CC
Colombia	CO
Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands	MP
Comoros	KM
Congo	CG
Congo, The Democratic Republic of the	CD
Cook Islands	CK
Costa Rica	CR
Cote D'Ivoire	CI
Croatia	HR
Cuba	CU
Cyprus	CY
Czech Republic	CZ
Denmark	DK
Djibouti	DJ
Dominica	DM
Dominican Republic	DO
East Timor	TP
Ecuador	EC
Egypt	EG
El Salvador	SV
Equatorial Guinea	GQ
Eritrea	ER
Estonia	EE
Ethiopia	ET
European Union	EU
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	FK
Faroe Islands	FO
Federated States of Micronesia	FM
Fiji	FJ
Finland	FI

Country Name	Code
France	FR
French Guiana	GF
French Polynesia	PF
French Southern Territories	TF
Gabon	GA
Gambia	GM
Georgia	GE
Germany	DE
Ghana	GH
Gibraltar	GI
Greece	GR
Greenland	GL
Grenada	GD
Guadeloupe	GP
Guam	GU
Guatemala	GT
Guinea	GN
Guinea-Bissau	GW
Guyana	GY
Haiti	HT
Heard and Mc Donald Islands	HM
Honduras	HN
Hong Kong	HK
Hungary	HU
Iceland	IS
India	IN
Indonesia	ID
Iran (Islamic Republic of)	IR
Iraq	IQ
Ireland	IE
Israel	IL
Italy	IT
Jamaica	JM
Japan	JP
Jordan	JO
Kazakhstan	KZ
Kenya	KE
Kiribati	KI
Korea (Democratic Republic of)	KP
Korea (Republic of)	KR

Country Name	Code
Kuwait	KW
Kyrgyzstan	KG
Lao People's Democratic Republic	LA
Latvia	LV
Lebanon	LB
Lesotho	LS
Liberia	LR
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	LY
Liechtenstein	LI
Lithuania	LT
Luxembourg	LU
Macau	MO
Macedonia (the Former Yugoslav Republic of)	MK
Madagascar	MG
Malawi	MW
Malaysia	MY
Maldives	MV
Mali	ML
Malta	MT
Marshall Islands	MH
Martinique	MQ
Mauritania	MR
Mauritius	MU
Mayotte	YT
Mexico	MX
Moldova (Republic of)	MD
Monaco	MC
Mongolia	MN
Montserrat	MS
Morocco	MA
Mozambique	MZ
Myanmar	MM
Namibia	NA
Nauru	NR
Nepal	NP
Netherlands	NL
Netherlands Antilles	AN
New Caledonia	NC
New Zealand	NZ
Nicaragua	NI

Country Name	Code
Niger	NE
Nigeria	NG
Niue	NU
Norfolk Island	NF
Norway	NO
Oman	OM
Pakistan	PK
Palau	PW
Panama	PA
Papua New Guinea	PG
Paraguay	PY
Peru	PE
Philippines	PH
Pitcairn	PN
Poland	PL
Portugal	PT
Puerto Rico	PR
Qatar	QA
Reunion	RE
Romania	RO
Russian Federation	RU
Rwanda	RW
Saint Kitts And Nevis	KN
Saint Lucia	LC
Saint Vincent and the Grenadines	VC
Samoa	WS
San Marino	SM
Sao Tome and Principe	ST
Saudi Arabia	SA
Senegal	SN
Serbia	RS
Seychelles	SC
Sierra Leone	SL
Singapore	SG
Slovakia (Slovak Republic)	SK
Slovenia	SI
Solomon Islands	SB
Somalia	SO
South Africa	ZA
South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands	GS

Country Name	Code
Spain	ES
Sri Lanka	LK
St. Helena	SH
St. Pierre and Miquelon	PM
Sudan	SD
Suriname	SR
Svalbard and Jan Mayen Islands	SJ
Swaziland	SZ
Sweden	SE
Switzerland	CH
Syrian Arab Republic	SY
Chinese Taipei	TW
Tajikistan	TJ
Tanzania (United Republic of)	TZ
Thailand	TH
Timor-Leste	TL
Togo	TG
Tokelau	TK
Tonga	TO
Trinidad and Tobago	TT
Tunisia	TN
Turkey	TR
Turkmenistan	TM
Turks and Caicos Islands	TC
Tuvalu	TV
Uganda	UG
Ukraine	UA
United Arab Emirates	AE
United Kingdom	GB
United States Minor Outlying Islands	UM
United States of America	US
Uruguay	UY
Uzbekistan	UZ
Vanuatu	VU
Vatican City State (Holy See)	VA
Venezuela	VE
Vietnam	VN
Virgin Islands (British)	VG
Virgin Islands (U.S.)	VI
Wallis and Futuna	WF

Country Name	Code
Western Sahara	EH
Yemen	YE
Zaire	ZR

Country Name	Code
Zambia	ZM
Zimbabwe	ZW



**COMMISSION
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION**

Da Nang City, Vietnam
28 November to 3 December 2022

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON ESTABLISHING A
HARVEST STRATEGY FOR KEY FISHERIES AND STOCKS IN THE
WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC OCEAN**

Conservation and Management Measure 2022-03¹

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Noting that the objective of the *Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean* (the Convention) is to ensure through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the highly migratory fish stocks of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the *United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea* (the 1982 Convention) and the *Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks* (the UN Fish Stocks Agreement);

Recalling Article 6 (3) of the UN Fish Stocks Agreement and Article 6 of the Convention, which call for the establishment of precautionary stock-specific reference points to implement the precautionary approach, as well as action to be taken if such points are exceeded;

Further recalling that Article 6(1)(a) of the Convention provides that the guidelines set out in Annex II of the UN Fish Stocks Agreement form an integral part of the Convention and shall be applied by the Commission. These guidelines provide guidance on the application of precautionary reference points in the conservation and management of straddling fish stocks and highly migratory fish stocks, including the adoption of provisional reference points when information for establishing reference points is absent or poor;

Further recalling Article 5b of the Convention establishing MSY among the principles for guiding science-based conservation and management of fish stocks under the purview of the Commission;

Noting that Article 7.5.3 of the *FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries* also recommends the implementation of stock specific target and limit reference points, inter alia, on the basis of the precautionary approach;

¹ Replaces CMM 2014-06

Recalling the recommendations from the Performance Review of the WCPFC on the Precautionary Approach and Limit Reference Points, which the Commission considers to be a high priority;

Mindful of the work underway on the development of reference points and harvest control rules for a number of highly migratory fish stocks in the Eastern Pacific Ocean by the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC).

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following conservation and management measure with respect to establishing harvest strategies for key fisheries in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Objective of this measure

1. To agree that the Commission shall develop and implement a harvest strategy approach for each of the key fisheries or stocks under the purview of the Commission according to the process set out in this conservation and management measure (CMM).

General provisions

2. A harvest strategy is a framework that specifies the pre-determined management actions in a fishery for defined species (at the stock or management unit level) necessary to achieve agreed biological, ecological, economic and/or social management objectives.

3. The Commission agrees that harvest strategies established pursuant to this CMM may be developed for a fishery that targets or catches either a single, or a number of, species (at the stock or management unit level) including as incidental catch, or stocks that are harvested by several fisheries.

Harvest Strategy Principles

4. Harvest strategies are considered to represent a best-practice approach to fisheries management decision making. Harvest strategies are proactive, adaptive and provide a framework for taking the best available information about a stock or fishery and applying an evidence and risk-based approach to setting harvest levels. They provide a more certain operating environment where management decisions relating to the fishery or stocks are more consistent, predictable and transparent.

5. Harvest strategies developed in accordance with this CMM shall set out the management actions necessary to achieve defined and agreed biological, ecological, economic and/or social objectives in the fisheries. Each harvest strategy shall contain a tailored process for conducting assessments of the biological, economic and social conditions of the fisheries and pre-defined rules that manage the fishery or stock in order to attain the objectives.

6. In developing individual harvest strategies for fisheries or stocks within the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, the Commission shall have regard to the principles set out in the Convention, in particular Articles 5 and 6.

Elements of a harvest strategy

7. Each harvest strategy developed in accordance with this CMM shall, wherever possible and where appropriate, contain the following elements:

- a. Defined operational objectives, including timeframes, for the fishery or stock ('management objectives')
- b. Target and limit reference points for each stock ('reference points')
- c. Acceptable levels of risk of not breaching limit reference points ('acceptable levels of risk')
- d. A monitoring strategy using best available information to assess performance against reference points ('monitoring strategy')
- e. Decision rules that aim to achieve the target reference point and aim to avoid the limit reference point ('harvest control rules'), and
- f. An evaluation of the performance of the proposed harvest control rules against management objectives, including risk assessment ('management strategy evaluation').

8. Further detail on each of these elements is set out in Annex 1 of this CMM.

9. Notwithstanding paragraphs 7 and 8 of this CMM, in developing individual harvest strategies, the Commission may tailor elements on a case by case basis to suit the specific requirements of a particular fishery or stock. This may include agreeing to interim or provisional elements of a harvest strategy. The absence of appropriate scientific information shall not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to adopt harvest strategies.

10. In developing individual harvest strategies, the Commission shall take into account and apply Article 8 of the Convention, on compatibility of conservation and management measures on harvest strategies and elements thereof that have already been implemented in the region.

Special requirements of Developing States

11. In recognition of the special requirements of Developing States Parties to this Convention, in particular Small Island Developing States and of Territories and Possessions, in relation to conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, the Commission will facilitate the effective participation of these States, Territories and Possessions in Commission meetings and those of its subsidiary bodies undertaking work on harvest strategies, and will apply the provisions of Article 30(2) of the Convention in the development of CMMs resulting from that work.

12. Harvest strategies shall not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and territories and possessions.

Timelines for the adoption of harvest strategies

13. The Commission shall agree a workplan and indicative timeframes to adopt or refine harvest strategies for skipjack, bigeye, yellowfin, South Pacific albacore, Pacific bluefin and northern albacore² tuna by no later than the twelfth meeting of the Commission in 2015. This workplan will be subject to review in 2017. The Commission may agree timeframes to adopt harvest strategies for other fisheries or stocks.

14. Notwithstanding the workplan and indicative timeframes adopted under paragraph 13 of this CMM, the Commission shall adopt harvest control rules for skipjack, bigeye, yellowfin and South Pacific albacore tunas before the stocks decline below the levels capable of producing maximum sustainable yield in accordance with the WCPFC Convention Article 5b.

Resources

15. In formulating their budget and work programme, the Commission, Scientific Committee and any relevant WCPFC sub-committees are expected to ensure that the tasks listed in this measure are sufficiently resourced in terms of time and budget to achieve the agreed timeframes.

16. The Commission may draw on funds earmarked for this purpose from the Voluntary Contributions Fund to achieve the tasks listed in this measure.

17. In the interests of efficiency and ensuring full participation by all CCMs, the Commission may decide to use existing WCPFC meetings to undertake the work set out in this CMM or convene additional workshops or meetings to consider the tasks set out in this CMM.

² Draft timeframes and harvest strategies for stocks which occur mostly in the area north of 20°N to be developed and recommended by the Northern Committee.

Additional detail on the elements of a harvest strategy and roles and responsibilities of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies

1. This Annex sets out further details on each of the elements to be developed for individual harvest strategies, wherever possible, and sets out the roles and responsibilities of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies.³

Management objectives

2. For each harvest strategy, the Commission shall determine agreed conceptual management objectives for that fishery or stock. In determining these objectives, the trade-offs between each objective, as well as trade-offs between objectives for different fisheries or stocks and harvest strategies shall be considered and any contradictions and tensions between competing objectives should be reconciled to the extent possible.

3. The Scientific Committee, and, where appropriate, other relevant subsidiary bodies shall translate these conceptual management objectives into operational objectives that have a direct and practical interpretation in the context of the fishery or stock and against which performance can be evaluated ('operational management objectives'), if needed.

Reference points

4. To achieve the agreed operational management objectives, the Commission shall, taking into account relevant advice from the Scientific Committee and other relevant subsidiary bodies, as appropriate, establish stock-specific reference points that identify:

- i. targets intended to meet management objectives ('target reference points'), and
- ii. limits intended to constrain harvesting within safe biological limits ('limit reference points').

5. Where the Commission has already adopted target or limit reference points for particular stocks, those agreed reference points shall be incorporated into the harvest strategy for that fishery, unless the Commission decides otherwise.

Acceptable levels of risk

6. The Commission shall define acceptable levels of risk associated with breaching limit reference points, and if appropriate, with deviating from target reference points, taking into account advice from the Scientific Committee and, where appropriate, other subsidiary bodies. In accordance with Article 6(1)(a) of the Convention, the Commission shall ensure that the risk of exceeding limit reference points is very low.

7. Unless the Commission decides otherwise, target reference points shall be conservative and separated from limit reference points with an appropriate buffer, with a view to ensuring that the target reference points are not so close to the limit reference points that the chance that the limits are exceeded is greater than the agreed level of risk.

³ For fisheries based on stocks which occur mostly north of 20°N, the roles and responsibilities are to be separately agreed by the Commission.

Monitoring strategy

8. As part of an individual harvest strategy, the Commission may adopt a monitoring strategy for a fishery or stock relying on data provided to the Commission.
9. For each fishery or stock with an established harvest strategy, the Scientific Committee and other relevant subsidiary bodies, as appropriate, shall periodically evaluate the performance of the fishery or stock against the agreed operational management objectives (as specified through the reference points and harvest control rules). The Scientific Committee shall report its findings and advice to the Commission.

Harvest control rules

10. The Commission shall decide, based on the advice of the SC, on a set of clear, pre-agreed rules or actions used for determining a management action response to changes in indicators of stock status or other indicators, as appropriate, with respect to reference points ('harvest control rules').
11. Notwithstanding paragraph 12 of this Annex, the Commission may decide to implement interim harvest control rules prior to a full management strategy evaluation being completed by the Scientific Committee.

Management strategy evaluation

12. Prior to implementation of formal harvest control rules, an evaluation of the likely performance of any proposed harvest control rules in achieving the operational objectives should be undertaken by the Scientific Committee and other relevant subsidiary bodies, as appropriate. These evaluations may be performed through simulation modelling.
13. As part of this process, the Scientific Committee and other relevant subsidiary bodies, as appropriate shall estimate or describe key uncertainties including with respect to stock assessments and available data



COMMISSION
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION
 Da Nang City, Vietnam
 28 November to 3 December 2022

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON A MANAGEMENT
 PROCEDURE FOR WCPO SKIPJACK TUNA**

Conservation and Management Measure 2022-01

Interim Skipjack Tuna Management Procedure

Objective

1. The objective of the interim Management Procedure (MP) for skipjack tuna, is to ensure that:
 - a) the spawning potential depletion¹ ratio of skipjack tuna is maintained on average at a level consistent with the target reference point; and
 - b) the spawning potential depletion ratio of skipjack tuna is maintained above the limit reference point with a risk of the limit reference point being breached no greater than 20 percent;
 in a manner that achieves the objective of relative stability in fishing levels between management periods and in the longer term.

Reference Points

2. The reference points are:
 - a) Target reference point: Calculated on the basis of two spawning potential depletion values:
 - The first value represents the estimated average depletion of the skipjack tuna stock over the period 2018-2021 ($SB_{2018-2021}/SB_{F=0}$).
 - The second value represents the long-term median equilibrium stock depletion that would be reached under the agreed baseline fishing conditions for skipjack tuna (purse seine effort at 2012 levels, pole and line effort at average 2001-04 levels, and the domestic fisheries in assessment region 5 at average 2016-18 levels).
 Both values are expressed as a percentage of the estimated average spawning potential in the absence of fishing ($SB_{F=0}$), calculated as described in paragraph 3. Values are calculated as medians based upon the grid of assessment models as agreed by the WCPFC Scientific Committee.
 The target reference point is the average of these two values (weighting of 50/50). -

¹ Spawning potential depletion refers to the estimated spawning potential as a percentage of the estimated spawning potential in the absence of fishing (i.e. the unfished spawning potential). The metric is dynamic and is estimated for each model time step.

- b) Limit reference point: 20 percent of the estimated recent average spawning potential in the absence of fishing, calculated as described in paragraph 3.
3. The method to be used in calculating spawning potential in the absence of fishing ($SB_{F=0}$) shall be:
- $SB_{F=0, t1-t2}$ is the average of the estimated spawning potential in the absence of fishing for a time window of ten years based on the most recent skipjack tuna stock assessment, where $t1=y-10$ to $t2=y-1$ where y is the year under consideration; and
 - The estimation shall be based on the relevant estimates of recruitment that have been adjusted to reflect conditions without fishing according to the stock recruitment relationship.

Scope of the MP

4. The MP applies to the catch and effort of purse seine and pole and line fisheries, and other commercial fisheries referred to in paragraph 47 of CMM 2021-01 taking more than 2,000 tonnes of tropical tunas (bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack) in the Exclusive Economic Zones and high seas.

Elements of the MP

5. The MP includes:
- The Harvest Control Rule set out in Annex I;
 - The Estimation Model using the settings set out in Annex II;
 - Data Requirements and the Monitoring Strategy set out in Annex III;
 - The procedure for Exceptional Circumstances set out in Annex IV; and
 - The provision for Special Circumstances set out in Annex V.

Roles of the Commission, the Scientific Committee and the Scientific Services Provider

6. The Scientific Committee shall regularly review the performance and outputs of the MP, including the indicators set out in Annex III, and provide advice to the Commission on:
- the performance of the MP as a basis for pre-defined rules that manage skipjack tuna in order to achieve biological, ecological, economic and social objectives, including the robustness of the MP to changes in the fishery and any exceptional circumstances consistent with Annex IV; and
 - the application of the MP outputs to CMM 2021-01: CMM for Bigeye, Yellowfin and Skipjack Tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean or any successor Measure (Tropical tuna CMM).
7. The Scientific Services Provider shall run the MP, perform the full assessment, and support Scientific Committee and Commission consideration of the MP.
8. The Commission shall review the Tropical Tuna CMM in a repeating 3-year schedule as follows:

Year	Scientific Services Provider	Scientific Committee	Commission
2023	-Run the MP (using data to 2022). -Support SC and Commission consideration of the MP.	-Provide advice to the Commission on the MP outputs for the period 2024-2026.	-Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. -Revise catch and effort related limits for 2024-2026.
2024		-Data to monitor performance of the MP not available in first year of implementation.	-Apply Tropical Tuna CMM.

Year	Scientific Services Provider	Scientific Committee	Commission
2025	-Perform full stock assessment ($y_{last} = 2024$).	-Review the performance of the MP, including potential exceptional circumstances, and advise Commission.	-Apply the Tropical Tuna CMM. -Review the performance and use of the MP.
2026	-Run the MP (using data to 2025). -Support SC and Commission consideration of the MP.	-Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2025. -Provide advice to Commission on the MP outputs for the next management period (2027-2029).	-Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. -Revise catch and effort related provisions for 2027-2029.
2027		-Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2026.	Apply the Tropical Tuna CMM.
2028	-Perform full stock assessment ($y_{last} = 2027$).	-Review the performance of the MP, including potential exceptional circumstances, and advise Commission.	-Apply the Tropical Tuna CMM. -Review the performance and use of the MP.
2029	-Run the MP (using data to 2028). -Support SC and Commission consideration of the MP.	-Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2028. -Provide advice to the Commission on catch and effort related provisions for the next management period (2030-2033).	-Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. -Review catch and effort related provisions for 2027-2029.

Management Strategy Evaluation

9. The MP has been simulation tested to determine its likely performance against a range of plausible scenarios. These scenarios and the details of the testing procedure are provided in WCPFC-2022-SC18/-MI-WP-03. The results of the evaluations are outlined in WCPFC-SC18-2022/-MI-WP-02 and are available online at: https://ofp-sam.shinyapps.io/PIMPLE_WCPFC19/.

Allocation

10. Allocation is not included in, or affected by, the MP.

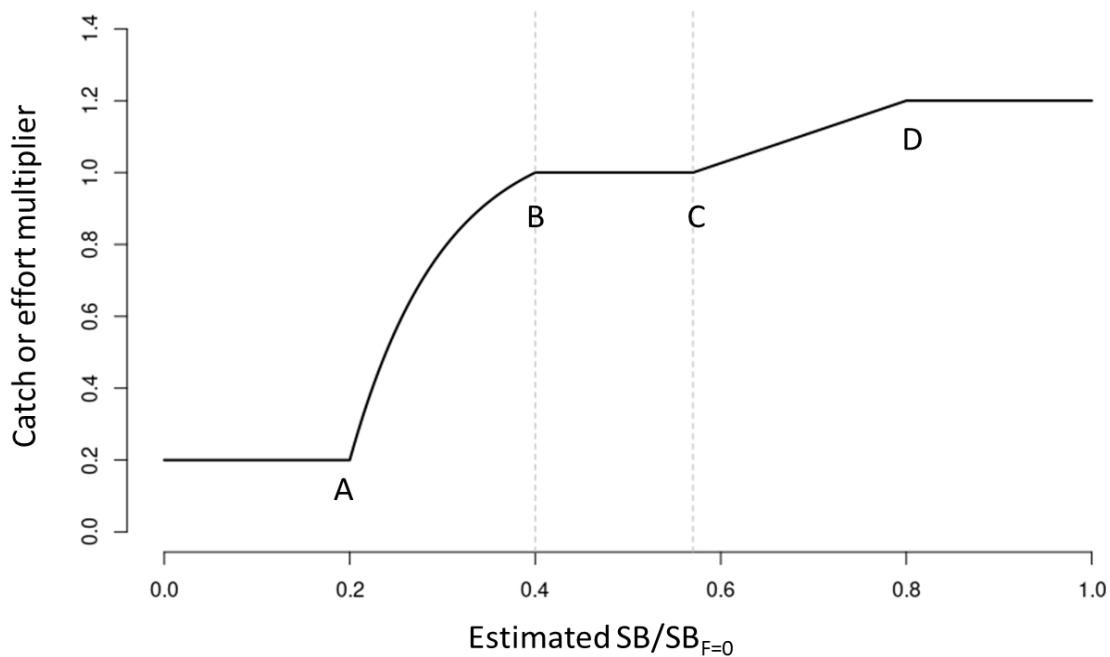
Review and Final Provisions

11. The Commission shall review this CMM in 2025 and 2028 to ensure that the various provisions are having the intended effect. The Commission may amend the CMM at any point to fully apply the MP.
12. This measure shall come into effect on 16 February 2023 and shall replace CMM 2015-06 at that time. It shall remain in effect until 15 February 2030 unless replaced or amended by the Commission.

ANNEX I: HARVEST CONTROL RULE

1. The harvest control rule is outlined in Figure 1. Features include:
 - a) The input to the harvest control rule is the estimated spawning potential depletion ratio for the latest estimation year ($SB_{\text{latest}}/SB_{F=0, t1-t2}$), where SB_{latest} is the estimated spawning potential in the last year of data within the estimation model and $SB_{F=0, t1-t2}$ is the same time period as described in 3 a) above;
 - b) The output from the harvest control rule is a scalar (multiplier) that adjusts future catch or effort relative to baseline fishing conditions (purse seine effort at 2012 levels, pole and line effort at average 2001-04 levels, and the domestic fisheries in assessment region 5 at average 2016-18 levels);
 - c) All fisheries are scaled equally. Scalars apply to effort for purse seine and pole and line fisheries, and to catch for all other fisheries; and
 - d) For each 3-year management period, the harvest control rule uses the estimate of stock status ($SB_{\text{latest}}/SB_{F=0, t1-t2}$), as determined by the Estimation Model, to calculate a scalar that adjusts catches or effort up or down relative to the baseline fishing conditions.

Figure 1. Harvest control rule



2. The harvest control rule formulation is provided in WCPFC-SC18-2022/MI-WP-03. The parameters are as follows:

Type = 'asymptotic_Hillary_step_constrained'

	Label	SB/SB _{F=0}	Output multiplier	Value
SB/SB _{F=0} min	A	0.2	0.2	
SB/SB _{F=0} max	D	0.8	1.2	
Step min	B	0.40	1	
Step max	C	0.57	1	
Curve				10
Max change up				1.1
Max change down				0.9

3. The maximum increase or decrease in effort indicated by the HCR between any 3-year management period shall be 10% relative to the catch and effort levels specified by the MP for the previous three years period.

ANNEX II: ESTIMATION MODEL

1. Stock status ($SB/SB_{F=0}$) is estimated within the MP from a MULTIFAN-CL Estimation Model (Annex II) detailed in WCPFC-SC18-2022-MI-WP02 Attachment A. The parameters of the Estimation Model are as follows:

Model Setting		Value
Regional Structure		8 regions
Steepness		0.8
Length comp. wtg.		100
Tag mixing period		1 qtr
VonB growth params	Lmin	25.7051
	Lmax	78.0308
	K	0.212
Hyperstability in CPUE		0

ANNEX III: DATA REQUIREMENTS AND MONITORING STRATEGY

Table 1. Data requirements under the WCPFC MP and considerations for the monitoring strategy with respect to the collection, provision, coverage, and quality of data necessary to run the MP. Data prioritisation is considered here with specific regard to the monitoring strategy.

Data requirement	Priority	Monitoring Considerations
MP: estimation model		
Annual catch estimates.	High	Obligatory under WCPFC scientific data submission standards.
Aggregate catch/effort data.	High	Obligatory under WCPFC scientific data submission standards.
Operational catch/effort data.	High	Obligatory under WCPFC scientific data submission standards.
Standardised CPUE indices for important index fisheries (e.g. pole and line fisheries).	High	Continuation of ongoing arrangements.
Species composition data for purse seine catches.	High	Dependent on observer coverage.
Size composition data.	High	Obligatory under WCPFC scientific data submission standards.
Tagging data	High	Dependent on ongoing WCPFC funding.
Monitoring Strategy: stock assessment		
As above for MP.	High	As a minimum, the data listed above will be required to run the stock assessment.
Additional data to inform the stock assessment.	Low	Where available, additional data will be used to improve the stock assessment e.g. growth, maturity, effort creep, population structure and movement.
Monitoring Strategy: performance indicators		
Other data as available to calculate performance indicators – this may include:	The frequency and scope of these data may vary depending on data availability and collection procedures. Performance indicators calculated from them may represent only a subset of the fishery.	
Economic data.	Medium	e.g. voluntarily submitted economic information
Ecosystem data.	Medium	e.g. bycatch and discards (mandatory) information
Social information.	Medium	e.g. industry/employment, household surveys

Table 2. Aspects of the Management Procedure that may be considered for inclusion in the monitoring strategy and the Commission body at which those considerations can be made.

MP Element	Commission Body	Monitoring Considerations
Review the MSE framework		
OM grid.	SC	Ensure that the most important sources of uncertainty are included in the OM grid.
Calculation of performance indicators.	SC	Appropriate representation of objectives by performance indicators.
Modelling assumptions.	SC	Consider the technical details of the simulation and testing framework.
Data availability to support the MSE framework.	SC/TCC	Improvements to data collection to either enhance the OM framework and/or reduce the uncertainty included in the OM grid.
Review performance of the MP		
Comparison of MP performance against latest stock assessment.	SC	Check that the MP is performing as expected.
Data availability to run the MP.	SC/TCC	Check availability, quantity, quality of data necessary to run the MP (e.g. the estimation model).
Other sources of data to monitor performance not included in the MSE framework.	SC/TCC	Identify other data as available to inform calculation of performance indicators (economic, social, ecosystem, etc).
Review of the MP		
Management objectives.	Commission	Check that the overall objectives of the MP are still appropriate.
Exceptional circumstances.	SC/TCC/ Commission	Drawing on all of the above, have events (unexpected, extra-ordinary) occurred such that remedial action is required to either review, modify or replace the MP

Table 3. Performance Indicators Examined

Indicator 1	Maintain SKJ, YFT, BET biomass at or above levels that provide fishery sustainability throughout their range.
Indicator 3	Maximise economic yield from the fishery (average expected catch).
Indicator 4	Maintain acceptable CPUE.
Indicator 6	Catch stability.
Indicator 7	Effort stability: effort variation relative to a reference period.
Indicator 8	Proximity of $SB/SB_{F=0}$ to the average $SB/SB_{F=0}$ in 2018-21.

ANNEX IV: EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES

1. Exceptional circumstances are defined as the occurrence of events that are outside the range of scenarios considered for testing the MP. In the case of such events, it may be necessary to re-evaluate the MP or, in severe cases where there is considered to be a risk to the stock, take remedial action. Exceptional circumstances are not a mechanism for making regular, small adjustments to the MP, but rather should be invoked where, through an agreed process, the operation of the MP has been demonstrated to be highly risky or inappropriate. This Annex provides guidance on the process for determining whether exceptional circumstances exist and the necessary actions but does not provide firm definitions of all possible exceptional circumstances.

Process to determine if exceptional circumstances exist

2. SC to implement and conduct a monitoring strategy and to advise the Commission on the occurrence of exceptional circumstances based on the results of:
 - Routine annual evaluation of potential exceptional circumstances based on information presented to and reviewed by SC; and
 - Detailed evaluation of potential exceptional circumstances every 3 years coincident with the stock assessment.
3. Examples of what might constitute exceptional circumstances include, but are not limited to:
 - Persistent low recruitment outside the range for which the MP was tested;
 - Substantial improvements in knowledge, or new knowledge, concerning the dynamics of the population which would have an appreciable effect on the operating models used to test the MP;
 - Non-availability of important input data resulting in an inability to run the MP;
 - Stock assessment biomass estimates that are substantially outside the range of simulated stock trajectories considered in the MP evaluations, calculated under the reference set of operating models;
 - significant increases in the contribution of fisheries not affected by the MP impacting stock depletion;
 - Failure of reported catches and effort to be within an acceptable range around the levels indicated by the MP; and
 - Persistent or strong negative outcome in indicators in Annex III.

Process for action in the event of exceptional circumstances

4. Having determined that there is evidence for exceptional circumstances, the SC will, in the same year, provide advice to the Commission including, but not limited to:
 - the nature and considered severity of the exceptional circumstances;
 - the necessary action required:
 - where the severity is considered to be high, the recommendation may be for a change to the catch/effort limits; and
 - where the severity is considered to be low, the recommendation may be that the Scientific Committee review the MP earlier than scheduled.

ANNEX V: SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS OF DEVELOPING STATES

1. The application of the MP shall not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and territories and possessions.



COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
 Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
 5 – 11 December 2019

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO ESTABLISH
 A LIST OF VESSELS PRESUMED TO HAVE CARRIED OUT
 ILLEGAL, UNREPORTED AND UNREGULATED FISHING ACTIVITIES IN THE WCPO**

Conservation and Management Measure 2019-07¹

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Recalling that the FAO Council adopted on 23 June 2001 an International Plan of Action to prevent, deter and eliminate illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing (IPOA-IUU). This plan stipulates that the identification of the vessels carrying out illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing activities should follow agreed procedures and be applied in an equitable, transparent and non-discriminatory way.

Concerned that IUU fishing activities in the Convention Area undermine the effectiveness of the conservation measures adopted by the WCPFC.

Further concerned that there is a possibility that vessel owners engaged in such fishing activities may have re-flagged their vessels to avoid compliance with WCPFC measures.

Determined to address the challenge of an increase in IUU fishing activities by way of measures to be applied in respect to vessels, without prejudice to further measures adopted in respect of CCMs and non CCMs under the relevant WCPFC instruments.

Considering the action undertaken in other regional tuna fisheries organizations to address this issue;

Conscious of the need to address, as a matter of priority, the issue of vessels conducting IUU fishing activities;

Noting that efforts to prevent, deter and eliminate IUU fishing must be addressed in the light of all relevant international fisheries instruments and in accordance with other international obligations, including the rights and obligations established under the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement; and

Recalling Articles 23 and 25 of the WCPF Convention regarding the obligations of members of the Commission and provisions for compliance and enforcement;

Adopts the following conservation and management measures in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

¹ This CMM revises and replaces CMM 2010-06

Identification of IUU activities

1. At each annual meeting, the Commission will identify those vessels which have engaged in fishing activities for species covered by the Convention within the Convention Area in a manner which has undermined the effectiveness of the WCPF Convention and the WCPFC measures in force, and shall establish, and, as necessary, amend in subsequent years, a list of such vessels (the IUU Vessel List), in accordance with the procedures and criteria set out in this conservation measure.
2. This identification shall be suitably documented, *inter alia*, on reports from Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (collectively CCMs) relating to WCPFC Conservation measures in force, trade information obtained on the basis of relevant trade statistics such as Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) data, statistical documents and other national or international verifiable statistics, as well as any other information obtained from port States and/or gathered from the fishing grounds that is suitably documented. Information from CCMs should be provided in the format approved by the Commission.
3. For the purposes of this conservation measure, vessels fishing for species covered by the WCPFC Convention are presumed to have carried out IUU fishing activities, as described in the IPOA on IUU fishing, in the Convention Area when a CCM presents suitably documented information that such vessels, *inter alia*:
 - a. Harvest species covered by the WCPFC Convention in the Convention Area and are neither on the WCPFC record of authorized vessels nor a fishing vessel fishing exclusively in waters under the jurisdiction of its flag State, or
 - b. Conduct fishing activities in waters under the jurisdiction of a coastal State, without permission of that State, or in contravention of its law and regulations, or
 - c. Do not record or report their catches made in the Convention Area consistent with WCPFC measures, or make false reports, or
 - d. Take and land undersized fish in a way that undermines WCPFC conservation measures, or
 - e. Fish in a closed area or during a closed season in a way that undermines WCPFC conservation measures, or
 - f. Use prohibited fishing gear in a way that undermines WCPFC conservation measures, or
 - g. Tranship with, participate in joint fishing operations with, support or re-supply vessels included in the IUU Vessel List, or
 - h. Are without nationality and harvest species covered by the WCPFC Convention in the Convention Area, or
 - i. Engage in any other fishing activities that undermine the provisions of the WCPF Convention or any other WCPFC conservation measures, or
 - j. Are under the control of the owner of any vessel on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List. (Procedures for applying this paragraph are attached as Annex A)

Information on alleged IUU fishing activities

4. At least 70 days before the annual meeting of the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC), CCMs shall transmit to the Executive Director their list of vessels presumed to be carrying out IUU activities in the Convention Area during the current or the previous year, accompanied by suitably documented information, as provided in para 2, concerning the presumption of this IUU activity.
5. Before or at the same time as transmitting a list of presumed IUU vessels to the Executive Director, the CCM shall notify, either directly or through the Executive Director, the relevant flag State of a vessel's inclusion on this list and provide a copy of the pertinent suitably documented information. The flag State shall promptly acknowledge receipt of the notification. If no acknowledgement is received within 10 days of the date of transmittal, the CCM shall retransmit the notification through an alternative means of communication.

Draft IUU Vessel List

6. The Executive Director shall draw up a draft IUU Vessel List incorporating the lists of vessels and suitably documented information received pursuant to para 4, and any other suitably documented information at his disposal, and shall transmit it, together with all the supporting information provided, to all CCMs, as well as to non-CCMs with vessels on the list, at least 55 days before the TCC's annual meeting.
7. The Executive Director shall request each CCM and non-CCM with vessels on the draft IUU Vessel List to notify the owner of the vessels of their inclusion in that list, and of the consequences of their inclusion being confirmed in the IUU Vessel List.
8. Upon receipt of the draft IUU Vessel List, CCMs shall closely monitor the vessels included in that list in order to follow their activities and possible changes of name, flag or registered owner.
9. As appropriate, CCMs and non-CCMs with vessels on the list should transmit, at least 10 days before the TCC's annual meeting, their comments to the Executive Director, including suitably documented information, showing that the vessels have fished in a manner consistent with WCPFC conservation measures or the laws and regulations of a State when fishing in waters under the jurisdiction of that State, or have fished exclusively for species not covered by the WCPFC Convention.
10. The Executive Director shall re-circulate the draft IUU Vessel List, 7 days in advance of the TCC's annual meeting, to the CCMs and the non-CCMs concerned, together with all the suitably documented information provided pursuant to paras 4 and 9 above.
11. CCMs and non-CCMs may at any time submit to the Executive Director any additional suitably documented information regarding any vessels on the draft IUU Vessel List. The Executive Director shall circulate this additional information to all CCMs and to the non-CCMs concerned immediately upon receipt of such information.

Provisional and current IUU Vessel List

12. The WCPFC's IUU Vessel List adopted during the previous year, as well as any new suitably documented information regarding this list, including intersessional amendments, shall be transmitted to CCMs and the non-CCMs concerned in conjunction with the draft IUU Vessel List and materials outlined in para 6.

13. CCMs and non-CCMs with vessels on the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List should transmit at least 30 days before the annual meeting of the TCC, but may submit at any time, to the Executive Director suitably documented information regarding any of the vessels on the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List, including, where appropriate, suitably documented information as provided for in paragraph 25. The Executive Director shall re-circulate the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List two weeks in advance of the annual meeting of the TCC to the CCMs and non-CCMs concerned, together with all the information provided pursuant to paragraph 12 and this paragraph.
14. At its annual meeting, the TCC shall:
 - (i) following consideration of the draft IUU Vessel List and the suitably documented information circulated under paras 6, 10 and 11, adopt a Provisional IUU Vessel List; and
 - (ii) following consideration of the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List and the suitably documented information circulated under paras 12 and 13, recommend to the Commission which, if any, vessels should be removed from the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List.
15. The TCC shall not include a vessel on the Provisional IUU Vessel List if the vessel's flag State demonstrates that:
 - a. The vessel fished in a manner consistent with WCPFC Conservation Measures or the laws and regulations of a State when fishing in waters under the jurisdiction of that State, or have fished exclusively for species not covered by the WCPFC Convention, or
 - b. Effective action has been taken in response to the IUU fishing activities in question, such as, *inter alia*, prosecution or the imposition of sanctions of adequate severity; or
 - c. That the case regarding the vessel or vessels that conducted IUU fishing activities has been settled to the satisfaction of the CCM that originally submitted the vessel for listing and the flag State involved.
16. The TCC shall not include a vessel on the Provisional IUU Vessel List if the notifying CCM did not follow the provisions of para 5.
17. The TCC shall recommend removal of a vessel from the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List only if the vessel's flag State submits to the Executive Director the information provided in para 25 of this measure.
18. Following the examination referred to in para 14, the TCC shall submit the Provisional IUU Vessel List to the Commission for its consideration, and as appropriate, recommend any proposed changes to the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List.
19. The draft IUU Vessel List, Provisional IUU Vessel List, and the WCPFC IUU Vessel List shall contain the following details for each vessel:
 - (i) name and previous names, if any;
 - (ii) flag and previous flags, if any;
 - (iii) owner and previous owners, including beneficial owners, if any;

- (iv) operator and previous operators, if any;
- (v) master of the vessel at the time of the IUU fishing activities, and the nationality(ies) of that master;
- (vi) call sign and previous call signs, if any;
- (vii) Lloyds/IMO number;
- (viii) photographs, where available;
- (ix) date first included on the IUU Vessel List; and
- (x) summary of activities which justify inclusion of the vessel on the list, together with references to all relevant documents informing of and evidencing those activities.

WCPFC IUU Vessel List

20. At its annual meeting the Commission shall review the Provisional IUU Vessel List, taking into account any new suitably documented information related to vessels on the Provisional IUU Vessel List, and any recommendations to amend the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List made pursuant to paragraph 18 above, and adopt a new WCPFC IUU Vessel List. To the maximum extent possible CCMs and non CCMs shall provide any new suitably documented information at least two weeks before the annual meeting of the Commission.
21. Upon adopting the new WCPFC IUU Vessel List, the Commission shall request CCMs and non-CCMs with vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List to:
 - a. notify the owner of the vessels of its inclusion on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List and the consequences that result from being included in the list, and
 - b. take all the necessary measures to eliminate these IUU fishing activities, including, if necessary, the withdrawal of the registration or the fishing licenses of these vessels, and to inform the Commission of the measures taken in this respect.
22. CCMs shall take all necessary non-discriminatory measures under their applicable legislation, international law and each CCMs' international obligations, and pursuant to paras 56 and 66 of the IPOA-IUU to:
 - a. ensure that fishing vessels, support vessels, mother ships or cargo vessels flying their flag do not participate in any transshipment or joint fishing operations with, support or re-supply vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List;
 - b. ensure that vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List that enter ports voluntarily are not authorized to land, tranship, refuel or re-supply therein but are inspected upon entry;
 - c. prohibit the chartering of a vessel on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List;
 - d. refuse to grant their flag to vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List in accordance with para 1f, Section A, in Conservation and Management Measure 2018-06 or its replacement measure;

- e. prohibit commercial transactions, imports, landings and/or transshipment of species covered by the WCPFC Convention from vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List;
 - f. encourage traders, importers, transporters and others involved, to refrain from transactions in, and transshipment of, species covered by the WCPFC Convention caught by vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List;
 - g. collect, and exchange with other CCMs, any appropriate information with the aim of searching for, controlling and preventing false import/export certificates for species covered by the WCPFC Convention from vessels on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List.
23. The Executive Director shall take any measure necessary to ensure publicity of the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, in a manner consistent with any applicable confidentiality requirements, including placing it on the WCPFC website. Furthermore, the Executive Director shall transmit the WCPFC IUU Vessel List to the FAO and to other regional fisheries organizations for the purposes of enhancing cooperation between the WCPFC and these organizations aimed at preventing, deterring and eliminating IUU fishing.
24. Without prejudice to the rights of CCMs and coastal states to take proper action, consistent with international law, including applicable WTO obligations, the CCMs shall not take any unilateral trade measures or other sanctions against vessels on the draft or Provisional IUU Vessel Lists, pursuant to paras 6 or 14, or that have been removed from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, pursuant to paras 17 and 20, on the grounds that such vessels are involved in IUU fishing activities.

Modification of the WCPFC IUU Vessel List

25. CCMs and non-CCMs with a vessel on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List may request the removal of the vessel from the list at any time during the intersessional period by submitting to the Executive Director suitably documented information demonstrating that:
- a) it has adopted measures that will seek to ensure that the vessel complies with all WCPFC measures; and
 - b) it will be able to assume effectively flag state duties with regards to the monitoring and control of the vessel's fishing activities in the Convention Area; and
 - c) it has taken effective action in response to the IUU fishing activities that resulted in the vessel's inclusion in the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, including prosecution or the imposition of sanctions of adequate severity; or
 - d) the vessel has changed ownership and that the new owner can establish that the previous owner no longer has any legal, financial or real interests in the vessel or exercises control over it, and that the new owner has not participated in IUU fishing activities, or
 - e) the case regarding the vessel or vessels that conducted IUU fishing activities has been settled to the satisfaction of the CCM that originally submitted the vessel for listing and the flag State involved.

26. The Executive Director will transmit the removal request, with all the supporting information, to the CCMs within 15 days following the receipt of the removal request. CCMs shall promptly acknowledge receipt of the removal request. If no acknowledgement is received within 10 days of the date of transmittal, the Executive Director shall retransmit the removal request and shall use additional means available to ensure the request has been received.
27. Each Commission Member shall examine the removal request and notify the Executive Director in writing of its decision, and the rationale therefore, regarding the removal of the vessel within 40 days following the notification by the Executive Director. Decisions on the request to remove the vessel shall be made in accordance with Rule 30 of the Rules of Procedure.
28. If Commission Members agree to the removal of the vessel from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List within the period stipulated in para 27, the Executive Director will inform CCMs, non-CCMs, FAO and other regional fisheries management organizations, and will remove the vessel from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, as published on the WCPFC website.
29. If Commission Members disagree with the request for the removal of the vessel from the IUU Vessel List, the vessel will be maintained on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List and the Executive Director will inform the CCMs and/or non-CCMs that made the removal request.

Review

30. This Conservation and Management Measure shall be subject to review and, as appropriate, revision by the TCC.

**PROCEDURES FOR APPLYING
PARAGRAPH 3(J) OF WCPFC CMM 2010-06**

These procedures are to be followed by the Commission in applying paragraph 3(j) of this CMM. The procedures must work in concert and not conflict with the procedures outlined in this CMM, and the rules and responsibilities of TCC and the Commission.

Ownership and control

1. For the purposes of these procedures, the legal or natural person(s) or entity/entities that own and control a vessel (the “owner(s) of record”) are those indicated on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels or the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels. If a vessel is not on either of those lists, then the owner of record is the owner or owners as indicated on the vessel’s national registration document.
2. For the purposes of these procedures, a vessel shall be considered to have the same owner(s) of record where one or more of the legal or natural person(s) or entity/entities indicated on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels or the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels is the same. If a vessel is not on either of those lists, then the owner(s) of record is/are the same where one or more of the legal or natural person/s or entity/entities indicated on the vessel’s national registration document is/are the same.
3. For the purpose of considering whether to add or remove a vessel or vessels from the Provisional WCPFC IUU Vessel List or the WCPFC IUU Vessel List pursuant to paragraph 3j and paragraph 25(d) of this CMM, the owner(s) of record will not be considered to have changed unless the new owner(s) of record provides suitably documented information demonstrating to the satisfaction of the Commission that the ownership of the vessel has changed, that the previous owner(s) of record no longer has any legal, financial or real interests in it, and that the new owner(s) of record has not participated in any IUU fishing activities.

Identification and nomination of vessels

4. For the purposes of these procedures, a vessel may be nominated by a CCM under paragraph 3(j) of this CMM if it meets the condition in paragraph (a) below, and the conditions in either paragraphs (b) or (c) below:
 - a. The fishing vessel to be nominated:
 - i. is currently operating in the Convention Area; or
 - ii. has operated in the Convention Area at any time since the date of the infringement(s) that led to the listing of the underlying vessel(s) on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List (as defined below in paragraph (b)); and
 - iii. is, or was at any time since the date of infringement(s) that led to the listing of the underlying vessel(s) (as defined below in paragraph (b)) on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels or the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels.
 - b. The owner of record is the owner of record of three or more vessels currently on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List (hereafter “the underlying vessel(s)”).

- c. The owner of record has one or more vessels that have been included on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List for the last two years or more (hereafter “the underlying vessels”).

5. For the purposes of these procedures, all additional vessels fully or partly owned by the same owner of record as the underlying vessel(s) that meet condition 4(a) shall be considered together and either all or none will be placed on the WCPFC IUU Vessel List. Similarly, all additional vessels fully or partly owned by the same owner of record as the underlying vessel(s) that meet condition 4(a) will be considered as one and either all or none will be removed from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List.

Information to be provided

6. CCMs shall submit suitably documented information demonstrating that the fishing vessels they wish to nominate under paragraph 3(j) of this CMM meet the criteria set out in paragraph 4 of these procedures. CCMs shall submit this information to the Executive Director 70 days before the annual meeting of the TCC along with the list of fishing vessels being nominated (hereinafter “3j” vessels).

7. Before or at the same time as transmitting a list of 3j vessels to the Executive Director, the CCM shall notify, either directly or through the Executive Director, the relevant flag State of the vessels’ inclusion on this 3j list, and provide a copy of the pertinent suitably documented information. The flag State shall promptly acknowledge receipt of the notification. If no acknowledgment is received within 10 days of the date of transmittal, the CCM shall retransmit the notification through an alternative means of communication.

Draft IUU Vessel List

8. The Executive Director shall include on the Draft IUU Vessel List, which is drawn up and circulated in accordance with the provisions of this CMM, those 3j vessels that have been nominated by CCMs in accordance with these procedures.

9. The Executive Director shall notify the relevant flag states of the inclusion of their 3j vessels on the draft IUU Vessel List and of the consequences of these vessels being confirmed on the IUU Vessel List.

10. As appropriate, relevant flag states with 3j vessels on the Draft IUU Vessel List may transmit to the Executive Director, at least 10 days before the TCC’s annual meeting, suitably documented information showing the 3j vessels do not meet the criteria outlined in paragraph 4 of these procedures. The Executive Director shall circulate this information to all CCMs immediately upon receipt of such information.

11. Small island developing CCMs may provide additional information to the Executive Director prior to TCC, or anytime before the Annual Commission meeting to advise that the proposed IUU listing of such 3j vessels would constrain the operation of domestic processing, transshipment facilities, or associated vessels of small island developing CCMs, or would undermine existing investment in FFA member countries. The Executive Director shall circulate this information to all CCMs immediately upon receipt of such information.

Provisional and current WCPFC IUU Vessel List

12. At its annual meeting, with respect to 3j vessels that are on the Draft IUU Vessel List, the TCC shall:

- a. consider suitably documented information, if any, provided by a CCM or a non-CCM, as well as any relevant information regarding the status of an investigation, judicial or administrative proceeding related to the underlying vessel(s) and the cooperation and responsiveness of the owner of record in such proceedings;
- b. consider information related to 3j vessels that may be submitted by small island developing CCMs pursuant to paragraph 11; and
- c. following consideration of this information, decide whether to include the nominated 3j vessels on the Provisional IUU Vessel List developed in accordance with the provisions of this CMM.

13. As appropriate, relevant flag states with 3j vessels on the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List may transmit, at least 20 days before the TCC's annual meeting, but may submit at any time, to the Executive Director suitably documented information showing the 3j vessels do not meet the criteria outlined in paragraph 4 of these procedures, or any other relevant information, including suitably documented information as provided for in paragraph 1. The Executive Director shall circulate this information to all CCMs immediately upon receipt of such information.

14. The TCC shall not include 3j vessels on the Provisional IUU Vessel List if suitably documented information is provided by any CCM that the vessels no longer have a common owner of record with the underlying vessel(s) that triggered the nomination under paragraph 4.

15. At its annual meeting, with respect to 3j vessels that are on the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List the TCC shall:

- a. consider suitably documented information, if any, provided by a CCM or non-CCM, as well as any relevant information regarding the status of an investigation, judicial or administrative proceeding related to the underlying vessel(s) and the cooperation and responsiveness of the owner of record in such proceedings; and
- b. following consideration of the suitably documented information, recommend to the Commission whether or not the 3j vessels should be removed from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List.

16. The TCC shall recommend removal of 3j vessels from the current WCPFC IUU Vessel List if suitably documented information:

- a. is provided that the vessels no longer have a common owner of record with the underlying vessel(s) that triggered the nomination under paragraph 4; or
- b. is provided that demonstrates that significant progress has been made to resolve the matter related to the underlying vessel(s) that triggered the nomination of the 3j vessels, and the CCM that originally submitted the 3j vessels for listing is satisfied.

WCPFC IUU Vessel List

17. Once 3j vessels are included on the Provisional IUU Vessel List, they shall be treated as part of that List and, where appropriate, the WCPFC IUU Vessel List, in accordance with paragraphs 20-24 of this CMM.

Modification of the WCPFC IUU Vessel List

18. Relevant flag states may request to remove 3j vessels from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List at any

time during the intercessional period by submitting to the Executive Director suitably documented information that:

- a. the vessels no longer have a common owner of record with the underlying vessel(s) that triggered the nomination under paragraph 4; or
- b. significant progress has been made to resolve the matter related to the underlying vessel(s) that triggered the nomination of the 3j vessels, and the CCM that originally submitted the 3j vessels for listing is satisfied.

19. Small island developing CCMs may also request removal of 3j vessels from the WCPFC IUU Vessel List at any time during the intercessional period by submitting to the Executive Director information that the listing of such 3j vessels has resulted in a disproportionate burden on the operation of domestic processing, transshipment facilities, or associated vessels of small island developing CCMs, or has undermined existing investment in FFA member countries.

20. Removal requests for 3j vessels shall be treated in accordance with paragraphs 26-29 of this CMM.

21. If the underlying vessel is removed from the WCPFC IUU List, all additional vessels fully or partly owned by the same owner of record as the underlying vessel(s) and listed pursuant to the 3j procedures contained herein will be automatically removed at the same time.



**COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
5 – 11 December 2019

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON MOBULID RAYS CAUGHT
IN ASSOCIATION WITH FISHERIES IN THE WCPFC CONVENTION AREA**

Conservation and Management Measure 2019-05

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Commission),

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention):

Considering that the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) International Plan of Action for Sharks calls on States to cooperate through regional fisheries management organizations to ensure the sustainability of shark stocks;

Recognizing the ecological and cultural significance of sharks and rays in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

Noting that manta and mobula rays are listed in Appendix I and Appendix II of the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals and that the parties to that Convention have a range of obligations related to the conservation of such species;

Further noting that manta and mobula rays are also listed in Appendix II of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora for which trade shall be closely controlled under specific conditions including, inter alia, that trade will not be detrimental to the survival of the species in the wild;

Acknowledging the 13th Regular Session of the Commission designated six species of manta and mobula rays as key shark species for assessment and called for the development of safe release guidelines for manta and mobula rays;

Further acknowledging the 14th Regular Session of the Commission adopted non-binding guidelines of best handling practices for the safe release of manta and mobulids for both purse seine and longline fisheries;

Noting the recognition by the 12th Regular Session of the Scientific Committee of the impact on mobulids by WCPFC fisheries, ecological concern and data availability.

Noting that the 13th Regular Session of the Scientific Committee confirmed that as species of special interest, manta and mobula rays will have all required data collected under the Regional Observer Programme Minimum Standard Data Fields;

Concerned that the species of the family Mobulidae, which includes manta rays and mobula rays, are considered to be vulnerable to overfishing as they are slow-growing, experience late sexual maturity, have long gestation periods, and often give birth to only a few pups;

Also concerned about the possible impacts on these species by the different fisheries occurring from coastal areas to the high seas;

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Conservation and Management Measure:

1. This Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) shall apply to all fishing vessels operating in the high seas and/or exclusive economic zones of the Convention area and flagged to Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs), and authorized to fish for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.
2. For the purpose of this CMM, “mobulid rays” means species of the family Mobulidae, which includes manta rays and mobula rays.
3. CCMs shall prohibit their vessels from targeted fishing or intentional setting on mobulid rays in the Convention Area.
4. CCMs shall prohibit their vessels from retaining on board, transshipping, or landing any part or whole carcass of mobulid rays caught in the Convention Area.
5. CCMs shall require their fishing vessels to promptly release alive and unharmed, to the extent practicable, mobulid rays as soon as possible, and to do so in a manner that will result in the least possible harm to the individuals captured. CCMs should encourage their fishing vessels to implement the handling practices detailed in Annex 1, while taking into consideration the safety of the crew.
6. Notwithstanding paragraph 4, in the case of mobulid rays that are unintentionally caught and landed as part of a purse seine vessel’s operation, the vessel must, at the point of landing or transshipment, surrender the whole mobulid ray to the responsible governmental authorities, or other competent authority, or discard them where possible. Mobulid rays surrendered in this manner may not be sold or bartered but may be donated for purposes of domestic human consumption.
7. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in Part 2 of their Annual Report) on implementation of this CMM.

8. CCMs shall ensure that fishers are aware of proper mitigation, identification, handling and releasing techniques and should encourage them to keep on board all necessary equipment for the safe release of mobulid rays. For this purpose, CCMs are encouraged to use the handling practices included as Annex 1.
9. CCMs are encouraged to investigate at-vessel and post-release mortality in mobulids including, but not exclusively, the application of satellite tagging programs to investigate the effectiveness of this measure and more effective methods of live release.
10. Observers shall be allowed to collect biological samples of mobulid rays caught in the WCPFC Convention Area that are dead at haul-back.
11. This measure will take effect on 1 January 2021.

BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF MANTAS & MOBULIDS

Purse Seine

Do's:

- Release rays while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g., back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net).
- It is preferable that larger rays (>60 kg), that are too large to be lifted safely by hand are brailed out of the net and released using a purpose built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device as recommended in document SC08-EB-IP-12 (Poisson *et al.* 2012, Good practices to reduce the mortality of sharks and rays caught incidentally by the tropical tuna purse seiners). It is preferable that release nets or devices are prepared prior to each set.
- It is preferable that small (<30 kg) and medium rays (30-60 kg) are handled by 2 or 3 people and carried by the sides of its wings or preferably using a purpose-built cradle/stretchers while ensuring the safety of the crew.
- When entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible while ensuring the safety of the crew.

Don'ts:

- Do not leave a ray on deck until hauling is finished before returning it to the sea.
- Do not punch holes through the bodies of rays (e.g., to pass a cable or line through for lifting the ray).
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

Longline

Do's:

- For small rays, gently bring on board and remove as much gear as possible by backing the hook out. If hooks are embedded, either cut the hook with bolt cutters or cut the line at the hook and gently return the animal to the sea.
- For medium to large rays (>30 kg), leave the animal in the water and use a dehooker to remove the hook or a long-handled line cutter to cut the gear as close to the hook as possible (ideally leaving <0.5 meters of line attached to the animal).

Don'ts:

- Do not hit or slam a ray against any surface to remove the animal from the line.
- Do not attempt to dislodge a deeply hooked or ingested hook by pulling on the branch line or using a dehooker.
- Do not attempt to lift medium to large (>30 kg) rays aboard vessel.
- Do not cut the tail.
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

Additional recommendation:

- Knowing that any fishing operation may catch rays, several tools can be prepared in advance (e.g., canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers in purse seine fisheries, long handled cutters and de-hookers in longline fisheries).



**COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
5 – 11 December 2019

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR
NORTH PACIFIC ALBACORE**

Conservation and Management Measure 2019-03

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),

Observing that the best scientific evidence on North Pacific albacore from the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean indicates that the species is likely not overfished relative to the limit reference point adopted by the Commission (20%SSB current $F=0$) and overfishing is likely not occurring.

Recalling further Article 22(4) of the WCPFC Convention that provides for cooperation with the IATTC regarding fish stocks that occur in the Convention Areas of both organizations and

Recognizing that the Inter-American Tropical Tuna Commission (IATTC) adopted, at its 73rd meeting, conservation and management measures on North Pacific albacore, and that it adopted supplemental measures at its 85th meeting that were amended at its 93rd meeting;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. The total level of fishing effort for North Pacific albacore in the Convention Area north of the equator shall not be increased beyond current levels.
2. The Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (hereinafter referred to as CCMs) shall take necessary measures to ensure that the level of fishing effort by their vessels fishing for North Pacific albacore in the WCPF Convention Area is not increased beyond 2002-2004 annual average levels;
3. All CCMs shall report annually to the WCPFC Commission all catches of albacore north of the equator and all fishing effort north of the equator in fisheries directed at albacore. The reports for both catch and fishing effort shall be made by gear type. Catches shall be reported in

terms of weight. Fishing effort shall be reported in terms of the most relevant measures for a given gear type, including at a minimum for all gear types, the number of vessel-days fished, using the template provided in **Annex 1**.

4. The Northern Committee shall, in coordination with International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean and other scientific bodies conducting scientific reviews of this stock, including the WCPFC Scientific Committee, monitor the status of North Pacific albacore and report to the Commission on the status of the stock at each annual meeting, and make such recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary for their effective conservation.

5. The Commission shall consider future actions with respect to North Pacific albacore based on recommendations of the Northern Committee.

6. The CCMs shall work to maintain, and as necessary reduce, the level of fishing effort on North Pacific albacore within the Convention Area commensurate with the long-term sustainability of the stock.

7. The WCPFC Executive Director shall communicate this resolution to the IATTC and request that the two Commissions engage in consultations with a view to reaching agreement on a consistent set of conservation and management measures for North Pacific albacore, and specifically, to propose that both Commissions adopt as soon as practicable uniform conservation and management measures and any reporting or other measures needed to ensure compliance with agreed measures.

8. The provisions of paragraph 2 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of those small island developing State Members and participating territories in the Convention Area whose current fishing activity for North Pacific albacore is limited, but that have a real interest in, and history of, fishing for the species, that may wish to develop their own fisheries for North Pacific albacore in the future.

9. The provisions of paragraph 8 shall not provide a basis for an increase in fishing effort by fishing vessels owned or operated by interests outside such small island developing State Members or participating territories, unless such fishing is conducted in support of efforts by such Members and territories to develop their own domestic fisheries.

10. This CMM shall replace the CMM 2005-03.

Annex I: Average annual fishing effort for 2002-2004 and annual fishing effort for subsequent years for fisheries directed at North Pacific albacore in the North Pacific Ocean

CCM	Area ¹	Fishery	2002-04 Average		Year		Year		Year		Year		Year		Year	
			No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days	No. of vessels	Vessel days

¹ If collective effort limits across the North Pacific Ocean, report Convention Area and North Pacific Ocean separately



COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
 Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
 5 – 11 December 2019

COOPERATING NON-MEMBERS

Conservation and Management Measure 2019-01¹

REAFFIRMING the objective of the WCPF Convention is to ensure through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of highly migratory fish stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 and the Agreement on the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks;

RECALLING the 1999 MHLC Resolution on Future Participation in the Conference placed a limit on the number of participants in the Multilateral High Level Conference on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks (MHLC), and confirmed the eligibility of MHLC participants to become members of the WCPFC;

RECALLING the Conservation and Management Measure 2004-02 on Cooperating Non-Members adopted at the inaugural session of the WCPFC December 9-10, 2004;

RECOGNIZING the continuing need to encourage non-Parties with vessels fishing for WCPFC species in the Convention Area to implement WCPFC conservation measures;

RECALLING Article 32(4) of the WCPF Convention that provides for members of the Commission to request non-Parties to this Convention whose vessels fish in the Convention Area to cooperate fully in the implementation of conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

TAKING INTO ACCOUNT the status of highly migratory fish stocks in the WCPF Convention Area and the existing level of fishing effort in the WCPF Convention Area;

REAFFIRMING that the Commission shall give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States Parties to this Convention, in particular small island developing States, and of territories and possessions, in relation to conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks; and

¹ Replaces CMM 2009-11

GIVING EFFECT to Article 32 of the WCPF Convention:

1. A non-member of the Commission, with an interest in the fishery, or whose vessels fish or intend to fish in the Convention Area, may request the Commission for the status of Cooperating non-member (CNM). Any such request and supporting information shall be in English and shall be received by the Executive Director at least 60 days in advance of the annual meeting of the Technical and Compliance Committee meeting at which the request will be considered. The Executive Director shall notify all members of the Commission of any such request and circulate the full application to all members.
2. A non-member seeking the status of CNM shall include with its request:
 - a. its reason for seeking CNM status,
 - b. a commitment to cooperate fully in the implementation of conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and to ensure that fishing vessels flying its flag and fishing in the Convention Area and, to the greatest extent possible, its nationals, comply with the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;
 - c. an explicit commitment to accept high seas boarding and inspections in accordance with the Commission's procedures on high seas boarding and inspection;
 - d. full data on its historical fisheries in the Convention Area, including nominal catches, number/type of vessels, name of fishing vessels, fishing effort and fishing areas;
 - e. all the data and information members of the Commission are required to submit, in accordance with the recommendations adopted by the Commission; details of its current fishing presence in the Convention Area, including the number of its vessels and their characteristics; results from research programmes it has conducted in the Convention Area;
 - f. any further relevant information as determined by the Commission; and
 - g. an explicit commitment to make financial contributions commensurate with what it would be assessed should it become a Contracting Party or a Member, pursuant to the scheme of contributions established by the Commission in accordance with Article 18(2) of the Convention. This provision shall not apply to a State or entity that is not eligible to become a member of the Commission.
3. The Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) shall assess applications for CNM status and provide recommendations and technical advice to the Commission, which shall consider, *inter alia*:
 - a. whether the CNM application includes all information required under paragraph 2;
 - b. the attendance by an applicant for CNM status at the TCC meeting where its application is considered, subject to the applicant being able to attend the meeting as an observer;
 - c. in the case of renewal, the record of compliance of the applicant with the provisions of the Convention and the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and the fisheries laws and regulations of coastal States in the Convention Area;

- d. its record of responding to any IUU activities by vessels flying its flag that have been brought to its attention, in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention;
 - e. as appropriate, the record of compliance of the applicant with conservation and management measures of other Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs); and
 - f. in the case of applications for renewal of CNM status, whether the applicant is meeting all paragraph 11 requirements for CNM.
- 4. The Executive Director shall forward a copy of the relevant TCC recommendations and advice to the non-member applicant as soon as practicable.
- 5. The non-member applicant shall have the opportunity to consider the recommendations and advice of the TCC, and to submit additional information if necessary in advance of the Commission's decision on its application.
- 6. The Commission shall, in determining whether a non-party is accorded CNM status have regard to the criteria outlined in paragraph 3, including attendance at the Commission meeting where its application is considered, subject to the applicant being able to attend as an observer.
- 7. The Commission shall also consider information available from other RFMOs relating to non-members seeking CNM status, as well as data submitted by such non-members to the Commission. Caution shall be used so as not to introduce into the Convention Area excess fishing capacity from other regions or IUU fishing activities in granting CNM status to such non-members.
- 8. The Commission shall accord CNM status on an annual basis. It may renew the CNM status subject to a review of the CNM's compliance with the Convention's objectives and requirements.
- 9. CNMs seeking to renew their status as a CNM shall comply with other requirements the Commission may prescribe to ensure compliance with conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.
- 10. CNMs are entitled to participate at meetings of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies as Observers.
- 11. CNMs shall:
 - a. comply with all conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;
 - b. provide all data members of the Commission are required to submit, in a timely manner, in accordance with the format and standards adopted by the Commission;
 - c. inform the Commission annually of the measures it takes to ensure compliance by its vessels with the Commission's conservation and management measures;
 - d. respond in a timely manner to alleged violations of conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and any IUU activities of vessels flying its

- flag , as requested by a member of the Commission or determined by the appropriate subsidiary bodies of the Commission and communicate to the member making the request and to the Commission, the actions it has taken against the vessels in accordance with the provisions of Article 25 of the Convention;
- e. accept boardings in accordance with Commission high seas boarding and inspection procedures.
12. Without prejudice to the sovereign rights of coastal States for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas under national jurisdiction, and following the granting of CNM status, the Commission shall, where necessary, determine how the participatory rights of CNMs will be limited by the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.. In giving effect to this paragraph, the Commission shall take into account *inter alia*:
 - a. the status of the highly migratory fish stocks and the existing level of fishing effort in the fishery;
 - b. the special requirements of developing States in the Convention Area, in particular small island developing States, and of territories and possessions, in relation to conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks;
 - c. the respective interests, fishing patterns and fishing practices of new and existing members or participants;
 - d. the respective contributions of new and existing members or participants to conservation and management of the stocks, to the collection and provision of accurate data and to the conduct of scientific research on the stocks;
 - e. the needs of coastal fishing communities which are dependant mainly on fishing for the stocks;
 - f. the needs of coastal States whose economies are overwhelmingly dependent on the exploitation of living marine resources; and
 - g. the interests of developing States from the subregion or region in whose areas of national jurisdiction the stocks also occur.
 13. The limits determined for CNMs under paragraph 12 may be reviewed by the Commission from time to time in accordance with this measure and other conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.
 14. The Commission shall monitor the activities of nationals and fishing vessels of CNMs, including their record of compliance with the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.
 15. CNMs that fail to comply with any of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission shall be deemed to have undermined the effectiveness of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission. The Commission shall take appropriate action, which may include revocation of CNM status and/or sanctions and penalties against such CNMs, in accordance with the Convention and adopted conservation and management measures.

16. The members of the Commission shall, individually or jointly, request non-parties to this Convention whose vessels fish in the Convention Area to cooperate fully in the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and urge them to apply for the status of CNM.



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**

Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

WCPFC RECORD OF FISHING VESSELS AND AUTHORIZATION TO FISH

Conservation and Management Measure 2018-06¹

A. Authorization to fish

1. Each member² of the Commission shall:

(a) authorize its vessels to fish in the Convention Area, consistent with article 24 of the Convention, only where it is able to exercise effectively its responsibilities in respect of such vessels under the 1982 Convention, the Agreement and this Convention;

(b) take necessary measures to ensure that its vessels comply with conservation and management measures adopted pursuant to the Convention;

(c) take necessary measures to ensure that fishing for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area is conducted only by vessels flying the flag of a member of the Commission, and in respect of non-member carriers and bunkers, in accordance with Section D of this Measure³;

(d) take necessary measures to ensure that any fishing vessel flying its flag conducts fishing in areas under the national jurisdiction of another State only where the vessel holds an appropriate license, permit or authorization, as may be required by such other State;

(e) undertake to manage the number of authorizations to fish and the level of fishing effort commensurate with the fishing opportunities available to that member in the Convention Area;

(f) ensure that no authorization to fish in the Convention Area is issued to a vessel that has a history of illegal, unreported or unregulated (IUU) fishing, unless the ownership of the vessel has subsequently changed and the new owner has provided sufficient evidence demonstrating that the previous owner or operator has no legal, beneficial or financial interest in, or control of the vessels, or the member concerned is satisfied that, having taken into account all relevant facts, the vessel is no longer engaged in or associated with IUU fishing;

(g) withdraw authorizations to fish consistent with article 25(4) of the Convention;

¹ This measure revised CMM 2017-05 to expand footnote 4. CMM 2017-05 had revised CMM 2013-10 by inclusion of footnote 6. CMM 2013-10 had previously revised CMM 2009-01 to incorporate the UVI requirement adopted at WCPFC10. The revisions were: inclusion of paragraph 6(s), footnote 4 and paragraph 11.

² The term “member” when used in this measure includes cooperating non-members

³ This revision (CMM 2009-01 revised) was to correct a cross referencing error in paragraph 36

(h) take into account the history of violations by fishing vessels and operators when considering applications for authorization to fish by fishing vessels flying its flag;

(i) take necessary measures to ensure that the owners of the vessels on the Record flying its flag are citizens, residents or legal entities within its jurisdiction so that any control or punitive actions can be effectively taken against them.

2. Each member of the Commission shall take necessary measures to ensure that its fishing vessels, when in the Convention Area, only tranship to/from, and provide bunkering for, are bunkered by or otherwise supported by:

- (a) vessels flagged to members, or
- (b) Other vessels flagged to States not members of the Commission only if such vessels are on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels established under section D below (the "Register"); or
- (c) Vessels operated under charter, lease, or similar mechanisms in accordance with paragraphs 42 to 44 of this measure.

3. No member of the Commission shall allow any fishing vessel entitled to fly its flag to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction unless it has been authorized to do so by the appropriate authority or authorities of that member.

4. Each such authorization shall set forth for the vessel to which it is issued:

- (a) the specific areas, species and time periods for which the authorization is valid;
- (b) permitted activities by the vessel;
- (c) a prohibition of fishing, retention on board, transshipment or landing by the vessel in areas under the national jurisdiction of another State except pursuant to any license, permit or authorization that may be required by such other State;
- (d) the requirement that the vessel keep on board the authorization issued pursuant to paragraph 1 above, or certified copy thereof; any license, permit or authorization, or certified copy thereof, issued by a coastal State, as well as a valid certificate of vessel registration; and
- (e) any other specific conditions to give effect to the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures adopted pursuant to it.

B. Members' record of fishing vessels

5. Pursuant to article 24(4) on the Convention, each member of the Commission shall maintain a record of fishing vessels entitled to fly its flag and authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond its area of national jurisdiction, and shall ensure that all such fishing vessels are entered in that record.

6. Each member of the Commission shall submit, electronically where possible, to the Executive Director the following information with respect to each vessel entered in its record:

- (a) name of the fishing vessel, registration number, WCPFC Identification Number (WIN), previous names (if known) and port of registry;
- (b) name and address of the owner or owners;

- (c) name and nationality of the master;
- (d) previous flag (if any);
- (e) International Radio Call sign
- (f) vessel communication types and numbers (Inmarsat A, B and C numbers and satellite telephone number);
- (g) colour photograph of the vessel;
- (h) where and when the vessel was built;
- (i) type of vessel;
- (j) normal crew complement;
- (k) type of fishing method or methods;
- (l) length (specify type and metric);
- (m) moulded depth (specify metric);
- (n) beam (specify metric);
- (o) gross registered tonnage (GRT) or gross tonnage (GT);
- (p) power of main engine or engines (specify metric);
- (q) carrying capacity, including freezer type, capacity and number, fish hold capacity and capacity of freezer chambers (specify metric);
- (r) the form and number of the authorization granted by the flag State including any specific areas, species and time periods for which it is valid; and.
- (s) International Maritime Organization (IMO) number or Lloyd's Register (LR) number, if issued⁴

7. After 1 July 2005, each member of the Commission shall notify the Executive Director, within 15 days, or in any case within 72 hours before commencement of fishing activities in the Convention Area by the vessel concerned, of:

- (a) any vessel added to its Record along with the information set forth in paragraph 6;
- (b) any change in the information referred to in paragraph 6 with respect to any vessel on its record; and
- (c) any vessel deleted from its record along with the reason for such deletion in accordance with article 24 (6) of the Convention,

8. Each member of the Commission shall submit to the Executive Director, information requested by the Executive Director with respect to fishing vessels entered in its national record of fishing vessels within fifteen (15) days of such request.

9. Before 1 July of each year, each Member shall submit to the Executive Director a list of all vessels that appeared in its record of fishing vessels at any time during the preceding calendar year, together with each vessel's WCPFC identification number (WIN) and an indication of whether each vessel fished for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area beyond its area of national jurisdiction. The indication shall be expressed as (a) fished, or (b) did not fish.

10. Members that operate lease, charter arrangements or similar arrangements that result in data reporting obligations being conferred to a party other than the flag State will make arrangements to ensure that the flag State can meet its obligations under paragraph 9.

⁴ Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them. Effective 1 April 2020, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their motorized inboard fishing vessels of less than 100 GRT (or 100 GRT) down to a size of 12 meters in length overall (LOA), authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction have an IMO or LR issued.

11. In assessing compliance with 6(s) above, the Commission shall take into account extraordinary circumstances in which a vessel owner is not able to obtain an IMO or LR number despite following the appropriate procedures. Flag CCMs shall report any such extraordinary situations in Part 2 of their annual reports.

C. WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels

12. The Commission shall, in accordance with article 24(7) of the Convention and based on the information provided to the Commission in accordance with the Convention and these procedures, establish and maintain its own record of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond the national jurisdiction of the member of the Commission whose flag the vessel is flying. Such record shall be known as the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels (the "Record").

13. The Record shall include for each vessel an indication of whether or not it was active in the Convention Area beyond its flag State's area of national jurisdiction in each of the preceding years starting in 2007, consistent with the information provided by Members under paragraph 9.

14. The Executive Director shall ensure that due publicity is given to the Record and the Register including making its contents available through an appropriate website.

15. In addition, the Executive Director shall circulate an annual summary of the information contained in the Record and the Register to all members and participating territories (CCMs) of the Commission at least 30 days prior to the annual meeting of the Commission.

16. CCMs shall review their own internal actions and measures taken pursuant to paragraph 1, including sanctions and punitive actions and, in a manner consistent with domestic law as regards disclosure, report annually to the Commission the results of the review. In consideration of the results of such review, the Commission shall, if appropriate, request that the Flag State, or member, of vessels on the Record or the Register take further action to enhance compliance by those vessels with WCPFC conservation and management measures.

17. It is the responsibility of each member of the Commission to ensure that its fishing vessels have been placed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels in accordance with the requirements of this measure, and any vessel not included in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels shall be deemed not to be authorized to fish for, retain on board, transship or land highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area beyond the national jurisdiction of its flag State. Each member of the Commission shall prohibit such activities by any vessel entitled to fly its flag that is not included on the Record and shall treat a violation of this prohibition as a serious violation. Such vessels shall be eligible to be considered for IUU listing.⁵

18. Each CCM shall further prohibit landing at its ports or transshipment to vessels flying its flag of highly migratory fish stocks caught in the Convention Area by vessels not entered on the Record or the Register.

19. Each CCM shall notify the Executive Director, in accordance with the relevant provisions of article 25 of the Convention, of any factual information showing that there are reasonable grounds to

⁵ This revision is to correct an omission in an amendment to this paragraph under CMM 2004-01 that was approved in WCPFC6, but not included in the new CMM 2009-01

suspect that a vessel that is not on the Record or the Register is or has been engaged in fishing for or transshipment of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.

20. If such vessel is flying the flag of a member of the Commission, the Executive Director shall notify that member and shall request that member to take the necessary measures to prevent the vessel from fishing for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and to report back on the actions taken with respect to the vessel.

21. Paragraphs 17 to 19 do not apply in respect of vessels that operate entirely in the Exclusive Economic Zone of a CCM and that are flagged to that CCM.⁶

22. If such vessel is flying the flag of a non-member without cooperating status or if the flag of the vessel cannot be determined, the Executive Director shall inform all CCMs so that they may, in addition to measures specified in paragraph 16, take appropriate action consistent with the Convention.

23. The Commission and the CCMs concerned shall communicate with each other, and make the best efforts with FAO and other relevant regional fishery management bodies to develop and implement appropriate measures, where feasible, including the establishment of records of a similar nature in a timely manner so as to avoid adverse effects upon fishery resources in other oceans. Such adverse effects might consist of excessive fishing pressure resulting from a movement of IUU fishing vessels between areas covered by other regional fishery management organizations.

24. If, through a decision of the Commission, a vessel that is contained on the Record is included on the WCPFC IUU List, the flag State or responsible State shall revoke, consistent with applicable national law, the vessels' authorization to fish beyond the national jurisdiction of its flag State. Executive Director shall remove that vessel from the Record as soon as practicable after being notified under paragraph 7(c).

D. WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels

25. The Commission encourages all flag states of carrier and bunker vessels that operate in the Convention Area and have been listed on the Temporary Register of Non-CCM Carrier and Bunker Vessels to apply for Cooperating Non-Member (CNM) status as soon as possible. Towards that end, the Secretariat will share copies of this conservation and management measure with appropriate contacts in all such flag States as soon as practicable.

26. The Commission shall consider all such applicants in accordance with the conservation and management measure, noting its ability to grant CNM status to an applicant subject to the restriction that it may only provide carrier and bunker vessels to the fishery.

2010 to 2012

27. The Commission hereby establishes an Interim Register of Non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels (the "Register").

28. Vessels that are included by the Commission on the Register in accordance with the provisions of this section shall be authorised to be used in the Convention Area to receive transshipments of highly

⁶ Paragraphs 17 – 19 also do not apply to Samoan-flagged longline vessels that fish exclusively in the Samoa Exclusive Economic Zone, use an adjacent CCM's port for the purpose of unloading its catch in that port and that adjacent CCM does not object to the use of its port for this purpose.

migratory fish stocks and to bunker or otherwise supply CCM-flagged fishing vessels used to fish for highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area.

29. Any Member of the Commission may at any time submit to the Executive Director, in electronic format if possible, a list of any carrier vessels and bunker vessels that it wishes to be included on the Register. This List shall include the information described at paragraph 6 above as well as the flag State of the vessel.

30. The CCM(s) recommending vessels to be included on the Register shall attest that the vessel or vessels being recommended are not vessels:

- (a) with a history of illegal, unreported or unregulated (IUU) fishing, unless the ownership of the vessel has subsequently changed and the new owner has provided sufficient evidence demonstrating that the previous owner or operator has no legal, beneficial or financial interest in, or control of the vessels, or the CCM concerned is satisfied that, having taken into account all relevant facts, the vessel is no longer engaged in or associated with IUU fishing; or
- (b) that are currently listed on any of the IUU vessel lists adopted by regional fishery management organizations (RFMOs); or
- (c) that were removed from the Register pursuant to paragraph 39 within the one-year period prior to the receipt of the information under paragraph 4.

31. It shall be a condition for inclusion on the Register that the owner or manager/operator of the vessel provides a written undertaking, addressed to the Commission, that the owner, manager/operator and master of the carrier or bunker vessel will fully comply with all applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures. Any reference in Commission decisions to member-flagged vessels shall be construed to include non-member flagged-vessels for the purposes of these written undertakings. These undertakings shall include an explicit commitment to allow any inspection duly authorized under the Commission's High Seas Boarding and Inspection Procedures to board and inspect the vessel on the high seas. These undertakings shall also include an agreement to cover the costs associated with complying with Commission decisions, such as the costs of VMS registration and observer placement.

32. Until such time as the Commission undertakes a review to determine vessel specific costs relevant to paragraph 31 above, vessels operators shall commit to pay a nominal fee to contribute to the work of the Commission.

33. It shall be the responsibility of the owner or manager/operator to ensure that any such undertaking is compliant with national laws of its flag State. In addition, the owner or manager/operator of the vessel is encouraged to obtain a statement of support from the flag State, including an explicit statement of its position in respect of high seas boarding and inspection.

34. The Secretariat will post on the Commission website a list of all the applicable conservation and management measures and other applicable Commission decisions that the written undertaking must cover. It will also be a condition that the owner, manager/operator or master of the carrier or bunker vessel will notify the Secretariat of any changes to the information provided under paragraph 29 within 15 days of the change.

35. Failure by the owner, manager/operator or master of a vessel on the Register to fully comply with applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures, shall constitute an appropriate basis for placement of such vessel on the Commission's Draft IUU Vessel List

in accordance with the relevant conservation and management measure for establishing the WCPFC IUU Vessel List.

36. Within 7 business days of receipt of complete information for a carrier or bunker vessel under paragraphs 29 to 31, the Secretariat will include the vessel on the Register and within 7 business days of receipt of any changes to such information, the Secretariat will include the updated information in the Register. For each vessel, the Register will include all the information listed in paragraph 6, a copy of the written undertaking provided under paragraph 31, and the CCM(s) that requested inclusion of the vessel on the Register.

37. As soon as possible after receipt of complete information for a carrier and Bunker vessel under paragraphs 29 to 31, the Secretariat shall notify the flag State and provide an opportunity for the flag State to convey its position, including an explicit statement or position in respect of high seas boarding and inspection if not already done so under paragraph 31.

38. The Commission will periodically monitor the IUU vessel lists maintained by RFMOs. At any time that a vessel on the Register is also on one of those IUU vessel lists, the Secretariat will:

- (a) notify Members and the owner of the vessel of its finding and that the vessel will be removed from the Register, effective 30 days from the date of the notice; and
- (b) 30 days from the notice given under sub-paragraph (a), remove the vessel from the Register.

39. The Commission shall monitor the performance of the vessels on the Register with respect to the written undertakings submitted under paragraph 31. If at any time a Member of the Commission finds evidence that the owner, manager/operator or master of a vessel on the Register has failed to fully discharge those undertakings:

- (a) the Member of the Commission shall immediately submit such evidence to the Secretariat;
- (b) the Secretariat will immediately circulate such evidence to the CCMs of the Commission;
- (c) the Commission shall review the evidence and decide whether or not to remove the vessel from the Register. If the Commission is to next meet between 14 and 60 days after the circulation made under paragraph 39(b), such decision shall be made in the next session of the Commission, otherwise it shall be made in accordance with the Commission Rules of Procedure as they relate to inter-sessional decision-making;
- (d) if the Commission decides to remove a vessel from the Register, the Secretariat will notify the owner of the vessel of the decision within 7 days and remove the vessel from the Register 60 days after the Commission's decision.
- (e) The Executive Director shall advise all CCMs and the flag State of the completion of action taken under paragraph 39(d).

40. The Register shall expire 60 days after the Annual Regular Session of the Commission in 2012 unless the Commission decides otherwise at its Regular Annual Session in 2012. The TCC will conduct a review in 2011 and 2012 of the non-CCM flagged fleet including an assessment of potential economic impacts to HMS fisheries in the Convention Area and unforeseen circumstances that could arise through prohibition of non-CCM carriers and bunkers.

2013 and beyond

41. Noting paragraphs 25 and 26 above the Commission expects that after the annual regular session of the Commission in 2013, the majority of carrier and bunker vessels will be flagged to Members.

42. Notwithstanding this expectation, a carrier or bunker vessel flagged to a non-member but operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the fishery of a CCM shall be considered to be vessels of the host CCM and, where the vessel shall be operating in waters under the jurisdiction of more than one CCM, must be included in the CCM's record of fishing vessels under section B accordingly. In such case, the Record shall distinguish between vessels flagged to the CCM and vessels affiliated through this provision.

43. Such a charter, lease or other arrangement shall provide for the host Member to conduct Monitoring, Control and Surveillance activities relevant to the vessel at any time and allow the Commission to place responsibility on the host Member for ensuring the vessel's compliance with conservation and management measures. Such charter, lease or other arrangement shall include an explicit condition that the vessel will fully comply with all applicable decisions of the Commission, including conservation and management measures. Any reference in Commission decisions to member-flagged vessels shall be construed to include non-member flagged-vessels for the purposes of these conditions. These conditions shall include an explicit commitment to allow any inspection duly authorized under the Commission's High Seas Boarding and Inspection Procedures to board and inspect the vessel on the high seas.

44. Such arrangements may only authorize non-member carrier and bunker vessels to operate in ports and waters under the jurisdiction of a member, as duly authorized by the host Member and the coastal State. The host Member acknowledges that failure by the vessel to comply with conservation and management measures will result in penalties that could include IUU listing, refusal to register other vessels of the same flag and sanctions against the host Member.

E. General

45. The Commission shall keep these procedures under review and may amend them as appropriate.



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE
REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME**

Conservation and Management Measure 2018-05¹

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;

Recalling Article 28(1) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPF Convention), which requires the Commission to develop a Regional Observer Programme to, among other things, collect verified catch data, and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

Further recalling Article 28(7) of the WCPF Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme;

Cognizant of Conservation and Management Measure 2006-07, which established the procedures to develop the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention the following Conservation and Management Measure for the establishment of the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme (Commission ROP).

Establishment of the Commission ROP

1. There is hereby established the Commission ROP, which shall be coordinated by the Secretariat of the Commission.
2. The ROP shall be implemented on a phased basis. The implementation schedule is attached as Annex C.
3. The Secretariat of the Commission shall provide an annual report to the Commission with regard to the Commission ROP and on other matters relevant to the efficient operation of the programme.

¹ This measure updates and revises CMM 2007-01, and as was agreed by the Commission at WCPFC15 (2018).

Objectives of the Commission ROP

4. The objectives of the Commission ROP shall be to collect verified catch data, other scientific data, and additional information related to the fishery from the Convention Area and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.

Scope of the Commission ROP

5. The Commission ROP shall apply to the following categories of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area in accordance with the Commission's Conservation and Management Measure 2004-01 (or its replacement CMM):

- i) vessels fishing exclusively on the high seas in the Convention Area, and
- ii) vessels fishing on the high seas and in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more coastal States and vessels fishing in the waters under the national jurisdiction of two or more coastal States.

Functions of observers

6. The functions of observers operating under the Commission ROP shall include collecting catch data and other scientific data, monitoring the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and any additional information related to the fishery that may be approved by the Commission. When a vessel is operating on the same fishing trip both in waters under the national jurisdiction of its flag State and in the adjacent high seas, an observer placed under the Commission ROP shall not undertake any of these functions in waters under national jurisdiction of the flag State without the consent of the flag State.

Obligations of CCMs of the Commission

7. Each CCM of the Commission shall ensure that fishing vessels fishing in the Convention Area, except for vessels that operate exclusively within waters under the national jurisdiction of the flag State, are prepared to accept an observer from the Commission ROP if required by the Commission.

8. Each CCM of the Commission shall be responsible for meeting the level of observer coverage as set by the Commission.

9. CCMs shall source observers for their vessels as determined by the Commission.

10. CCMs shall explain to the vessel captain, observer duties relevant to appropriate measures adopted by the Commission.

11. CCMs shall take advantage of the information collected by observers for the purpose of investigations under Convention Articles 23 and 25, and shall cooperate in the exchange of such information, including by proactively requesting, responding to, and facilitating the fulfilment of requests for, copies of observer reports in accordance with standards adopted by the Commission, as applicable.

Role of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies

12. The Commission shall, through its subsidiary bodies within their respective mandates, monitor and supervise the implementation of the ROP, develop the priorities and objectives of the ROP, and assess the results of the ROP. The Commission may provide further direction concerning the operation of the ROP, as necessary. The Commission shall ensure the administration and coordination of the ROP is adequately resourced. The Commission may enter into contracts for the provision of the ROP.

Role of the Secretariat

13. Consistent with Article 15(4), the role of the Secretariat will be to:

- a) coordinate ROP activities, including, *inter alia*:
 - i) maintaining the ROP Manual and the ROP Observer Workbook;
 - ii) so that existing national programmes and sub-regional programmes participating in the ROP maintain standards as adopted by the Commission;
 - iii) receiving communications and providing reports on the ROP's operation to the Commission (and its subsidiary bodies); including target and achieved coverage levels;
 - iv) coordinating ROP activities with other RFMOs as directed and appropriate;
 - v) facilitating the use of authorized observers in the ROP;
 - vi) monitoring observer trainers and observer training courses for ROP observers to promote the maintenance of standards adopted by the Commission;
 - vii) that the ROP addresses the data and monitoring requirements of the Commission's CMMs;
 - viii) that appropriate information and data for the monitoring of the implementation of CMMs as adopted by the Commission are collected, compiled, stored and disseminated by the ROP in accordance with procedures adopted by the Commission;
 - ix) managing and administering observers for special situations as directed by the Commission;
 - x) support staff necessary to effectively administer the ROP; and
 - xi) maintain on the Commission website an up-to-date list of the National Observer Coordinators and their contact information, and copies of, or links to, each ROP provider's code of conduct for its observers.
- b) authorize observer providers to the ROP.

Role of coastal States

14. Each CCM shall nominate a WCPFC National Observer Coordinator, who shall be the contact point on matters related to the ROP, and keep the Secretariat informed of any changes to the Coordinator and his/her contact information.

Guiding principles for operation of the Commission ROP

15. The Commission ROP shall operate in accordance with the following principles:

- a) The Commission ROP shall consist of independent and impartial observers qualified in accordance with criteria approved by the Commission;
- b) Vessels that operate principally in coastal waters, but occasionally venture on to the adjacent high seas or into the waters under the jurisdiction of a neighboring State, if they so agree, may carry observers of their own nationality provided those observers have been authorized by the Secretariat;²
- c) The Commission ROP shall be organized in a flexible manner that takes into account the nature of the fishery from the Convention Area and any other relevant factors the Commission may consider appropriate;
- d) To ensure cost effectiveness and to avoid duplication, the Commission's ROP shall be coordinated, to the maximum extent possible, with other regional, sub- regional and national observer programmes; and to this extent the Commission may enter into contracts or appropriate arrangements for the provision of the ROP.
- e) The Commission ROP shall provide a sufficient level of coverage as approved by the Commission to ensure that the Commission receives appropriate data and information on catch levels and any additional information related to the fisheries within the Convention Area, taking into account the characteristics of the fisheries;
- f) Observers shall not unduly interfere with the lawful operations of the vessel and in carrying out their duties shall give due consideration to the operational requirements of the vessel and to the extent practicable minimize disruption to the operation of vessels fishing in the Convention Area; Observers shall comply with the Guidelines in **Annex A** — Guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers.
- g) The Commission ROP shall be operated to ensure that observers shall not be unduly obstructed in the discharge of their duties. To this extent, CCMs of the Commission shall ensure that vessel operators comply with the Guidelines in **Annex B** — Guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captains and Crew.
- h) The Commission ROP shall ensure the security and confidentiality of non- aggregated data and other information which the Commission deems to be of a confidential nature; the release of data and other information collected by the Commission ROP shall be in accordance with guidelines set out in the Commission's Rules and Procedures for Access to, and Dissemination of, Data Compiled by the Commission.

² See TCC2 Summary Report, para 54ii: "the need to integrate existing national and regional observer programmes into the Commission programme and "to allow CCMs to continue to deploy national observers on vessels that principally operate in coastal waters and that occasionally extend their fishing operations on to the high seas."

Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers

In accordance with Annex III Article 3, and article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific. The following guidelines for the Rights and Responsibilities of Observers shall apply to observers placed on a vessel under the Commission ROP.

1. The rights of observers shall include:

- a) Full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel which the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish on board, and areas which may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- b) Full access to the vessel's records including its logs and documentation for the purpose of records inspection and copying, reasonable access to navigational equipment, charts and radios, and reasonable access to other information relating to fishing.
- c) Access to and use of communications equipment and personnel, upon request, for entry, transmission, and receipt of work related data or information.
- d) Access to additional equipment, if present, to facilitate the work of the observer while on board the vessel, such as high powered binoculars, electronic means of communication, etc.
- e) Access to the working deck during net or line retrieval and to specimens (alive or dead) in order to collect and remove samples.
- f) Notice by the vessel captain of at least fifteen (15) minutes before hauling or setting procedures, unless the observer specifically requests not to be notified.
- g) Access to food, accommodations, medical facilities, and sanitary facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available to an officer on board the vessel.
- h) The provision of adequate space on the bridge or other designated area for clerical work and adequate space on the deck for observer duties.
- i) Freedom to carry out their duties without being assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated or interfered with in the performance of their duties.

2. The responsibilities of observers shall include:

- a) Being capable of performing the duties set out by the Commission.
- b) Acceptance and compliance with agreed upon confidentiality rules and procedures with respect to the fishing operations of the vessels and of the vessel owners.
- c) Maintenance of independence and impartiality at all times while on duty in the ROP.

- d) Compliance with the ROP protocols for observers carrying out ROP duties on board a vessel.
- e) Compliance with the laws and regulations of the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- f) Respecting the hierarchy and general rules of behavior that apply to all vessel personnel.
- g) Performance of duties in a manner that does not unduly interfere with the lawful operations of the vessel and in carrying out their functions they shall give due consideration to the operational requirements of the vessel and shall communicate regularly with the captain or master of the vessel.
- h) Familiarity with the emergency procedures aboard the vessel, including the locations of life rafts, fire extinguishers, and first aid kits.
- i) Communicating regularly with the vessel captain on relevant observer issues and duties.
- j) Observance of ethnic traditions of the crew and customs of the flag State of the vessel.
- k) Adherence to the applicable Code of Conduct for observers.
- l) Promptly writing and submitting reports to the Commission or national programme in accordance with procedures adopted by the Commission.

Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captain and Crew

In accordance with Annex III, Article 3, and Article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific. The following Guidelines on the Rights and Responsibilities of Vessel Operators, Captain and Crew shall apply when an observer is placed under the Commission ROP.

Rights and responsibilities of vessel operators and captains

1. The rights of vessel operators and captains shall include:

- a) Expectation that a reasonable period of prior notice of the placement of an ROP observer shall be given.
- b) Expectation that the observer will comply with the general rules of behavior, hierarchy, and laws and regulations of the CCM of the Commission that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- c) Timely notification from the observer provider on completion of the observer's trip of any comments regarding the vessel operations. The captain shall have the opportunity to review and comment on the observer's report, and shall have the right to include additional information deemed relevant or a personal statement.
- d) Ability to conduct lawful operations of the vessel without undue interference due to the observer's presence and performance of necessary duties.
- e) Ability to assign, at his or her discretion, a vessel crew member to accompany the observer when the observer is carrying out duties in hazardous areas.

2. The responsibilities of vessel operators and captains shall include:

- a) Accepting onboard the vessel any person identified as an observer under the ROP when required by the Commission.
- b) Informing the crew of the timing of the ROP observer boarding as well as their rights and responsibilities when an ROP observer boards the vessel.
- c) Assisting the ROP observer to safely embark and disembark the vessel at an agreed upon place and time.
- d) Giving notice to the ROP observer at least fifteen (15) minutes before the start of a set or haul onboard, unless the observer specifically requests not to be notified.
- e) Allow and assist the ROP observer to carry out all duties safely.
- f) Allowing ROP observer full access to the vessel's records including vessel logs and documentation for the purpose of records inspection and copying.
- g) Allowing reasonable access to navigational equipment, charts and radios, and reasonable access to other information relating to fishing.
- h) Permitting access to additional equipment, if present, to facilitate the work of the ROP observer while onboard the vessel, such as high powered binoculars, electronic means of communication, etc.

- i) Allow and assist the ROP observer to remove and store samples from the catch.
- j) The provision to the ROP observer, while onboard the vessel, at no expense to the observer or the ROP observer's provider or government, with food, accommodation, adequate sanitary amenities, and medical facilities of a reasonable standard equivalent to those normally available to an officer onboard the vessel.
- k) The provision to the ROP observer, while onboard the vessel, insurance coverage for the duration of the observer's time onboard the vessel.
- j) Allow and assist full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel that the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish onboard, and areas which may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- m) Ensuring the ROP observer is not assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated, interfered with, influenced, bribed or is attempted to be bribed in the performance of their duties, ensuring the ROP observer is not coerced or convinced to breach his/her responsibilities, and facilitating the observer's adherence to the applicable code of conduct.

Rights and responsibilities of vessel crew

3. The rights of vessel crew shall include:

- a) Expectation that the ROP observer will comply with the general rules of behavior, hierarchy, and laws and regulations of the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- b) Expectation that a reasonable period of prior notice of the placement of a ROP observer shall be given by the Captain.
- c) Reasonable expectation of privacy in crew personal areas.
- d) Ability to carry out duties associated with normal fishing operations without undue interference due to the ROP observer's presence and performance of their necessary duties.

4. The responsibilities of the vessel crew shall include:

- a) Not assaulting, obstructing, resisting, intimidating, influencing, or interfering with the ROP observer or impeding or delaying observer duties, not coercing or convincing the ROP observer to breach his/her responsibilities, and facilitating the observer's adherence to the applicable code of conduct.
- b) Compliance with regulations and procedures established under the Convention and other guidelines, regulations, or conditions established by the CCM that exercises jurisdiction over the vessel.
- c) Allowing and assisting full access to and use of all facilities and equipment of the vessel which the observer may determine is necessary to carry out his or her duties, including full access to the bridge, fish onboard, and areas that may be used to hold, process, weigh, and store fish.
- d) Allow and assist the ROP observer to carry out all duties safely.
- e) Allow and assist the ROP observer to remove and store samples from the catch.
- f) Compliance with directions given by the vessel captain with respect to the ROP observers duties.

Implementation programme for the Regional Observer Programme

1. When the measure enters into force, CCMs shall commence implementation of the ROP, in accordance with the measure adopted at WCPFC4, by using the sub-regional and national programmes already operational in the region. CCMs are encouraged to submit data from such programmes as soon as possible.
2. At the direction of the Commission, the IWG-ROP shall continue to develop the framework and important elements of the ROP (e.g. determination of minimum vessel size for observer coverage, training and accreditation of observers, roles and responsibilities of observers, data requirements, cost issues, and appropriate effort units for expressing coverage levels).
3. Arrangements in 2008 do not preclude future development of the ROP by the Commission.
4. No later than 31 December 2008:
 - Existing sub-regional programmes and national programmes shall be regarded as a part of the ROP, and shall continue unless otherwise determined by the Commission.
 - Data obtained through these observer programmes shall be submitted to the Commission and shall be considered Commission data.
5. During the period 1 January 2009–31 December 2010:
 - The Commission shall review the recommendations from the IWG-ROP, SC, and TCC and further develop, and refine as necessary, the ROP, including application of the ROP.
6. No later than 30 June 2012, CCMs shall achieve 5% coverage of the effort in each fishery under the jurisdiction of the Commission (except for vessels provided for in paras 9 and 10). In order to facilitate the placement of observers the logistics may dictate that this be done on the basis of trips.
7. At the 2012 annual sessions of the SC and TCC, the data generated by the ROP shall be reviewed and those subsidiary bodies shall make appropriate recommendations to the Commission. Based on the advice and recommendations of the SC and TCC, the Commission shall annually review the ROP and make adjustments as necessary. Among the elements of the ROP to be reviewed are the provisions of para 10 on vessels initially deferred from application of the ROP.
8. CCMs shall also be expected to meet any additional ROP observer obligations that may be included in any measure adopted by WCPFC, such as provisions of a catch retention measure, a FAD management measure or a transshipment measure. Such measures may include observer requirements for freezer longliners, purse seiners and/or carriers.

Special circumstances

9. Fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish³ in the area north of 20 degrees north shall be accorded the following considerations:
 - i) At its 2008 annual session, the Northern Committee shall consider the implementation of the ROP adopted by the Commission by vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north.
 - ii) At its 2010 annual session, the Northern Committee shall make recommendations to the Commission on the implementation of the ROP by fishing vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north.
 - iii) The recommendations of the Northern Committee shall provide a date for implementation of the ROP by vessels fishing for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north no later than 31 December 2014.
10. The implementation schedule for the following vessels shall be deferred:
 - i) small vessels, the minimum size of which shall be considered by the IWG-ROP for recommendation to the Commission in 2008.
 - ii) troll and pole-and-line vessels used for fishing for skipjack tuna or albacore (to be scheduled for review by the IWG-ROP).

³ For the purpose of this measure, “fresh fish” means highly migratory fish stocks that are live, whole or dressed/gutted, but not further processed or frozen.



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**

Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF SEA TURTLES

Conservation and Management Measure 2018-04*

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Recognizing the ecological and cultural significance of all species of sea turtles in the western and central Pacific Ocean (WCPO);

Further recognizing that the five marine turtle species in the WCPFC Convention Area are threatened or critically endangered;

Considering the adverse effects of fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on some populations of sea turtles in the WCPO through capture, injury and mortality;

Acknowledging that the Commission has adopted measures and reporting requirements for sea turtle interactions in longline fisheries that fish for swordfish in a shallow-set manner;

Deeply concerned that the Pacific leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*) subpopulations have declined drastically over the last three decades;

Guided by recent work that has led to advancements in best practices and technologies to avoid interactions and/or reduce the severity of interactions with sea turtles, through scientific studies including WCPFC and Common Oceans (ABNJ) Tuna Project workshops (2016) on the Joint Analysis of Sea Turtle Mitigation Effectiveness, which indicate that the use of large circle hooks and fish bait, independently and together, reduce the rate of interaction and significantly decreases sea turtle bycatch;

Acknowledging that many countries have undertaken circle hook trials in their longline fisheries in the last decade;

Affirming that additional measures should be undertaken to reduce sea turtle bycatch and mortality in tuna fisheries;

** Version issued 2 May 2019*

Acknowledging that relatively simple proactive and reactive efforts on the part of fishermen can serve to both avoid sea turtle interactions and minimize the adverse consequences of such interactions when they occur;

Noting that shallow set longline fisheries also pose significant risks to vulnerable seabird populations in higher latitudes and the necessity to achieve a balance in mitigation requirements across species vulnerable to longline interactions;

Adopts, in accordance with Articles 5 and 10 of the Convention, that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) will implement, as appropriate the FAO Guidelines to Reduce Sea Turtle Mortality in Fishing Operations and ensure the safe handling of all captured sea turtles, in order to improve their survival.
2. CCMs shall report to the Commission in Part 2 of their annual reports the progress of implementation of this measure, including information collected on interactions with sea turtles in fisheries managed under the Convention.
3. All data collected by the WCPFC Regional Observer Program (ROP) on sea turtle interactions shall be reported as agreed to under other Commission data collection provisions.
4. CCMs shall require fishermen on vessels targeting species covered by the Convention to bring aboard, if practicable, any captured hard-shell sea turtle that is comatose or inactive as soon as possible and foster its recovery, including giving it resuscitation, before returning it to the water. CCMs shall ensure that fishermen are aware of and use proper mitigation and handling techniques, as described in WCPFC guidelines.
5. CCMs with purse seine vessels that fish for species covered by the Convention shall:
 - a. Ensure that operators of such vessels, while fishing in the Convention Area:
 - i. To the extent practicable, avoid encirclement of sea turtles, and if a sea turtle is encircled or entangled, take practicable measures to safely release the turtle.
 - ii. To the extent practicable, release all sea turtles observed entangled in fish aggregating devices (FADs) or other fishing gear.
 - iii. If a sea turtle is entangled in the net, stop net roll as soon as the turtle comes out of the water; disentangle the turtle without injuring it before resuming the net roll; and to the extent practicable, assist the recovery of the turtle before returning it to the water.
 - iv. Carry and employ dip nets, when appropriate, to handle turtles.
 - b. Require that operators of such vessels record all incidents involving sea turtles during fishing operations and report such incidents to the appropriate authorities of the CCM.

- c. Provide the results of the reporting under paragraph 5(b) to the Commission in their annual reporting of Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission.
- d. Provide to the Commission the results of any research related to the development of modified FAD designs to reduce sea turtle entanglement and take measures to encourage the use of designs found to be successful at such reduction.

6. CCMs with longline vessels that fish for species covered by the Convention shall ensure that the operators of all such longline vessels carry and use line cutters and de-hookers to handle and promptly release sea turtles caught or entangled, and that they do so in accordance with WCPFC guidelines. CCMs shall also ensure that operators of such vessels are, where appropriate, required to carry and use dip-nets in accordance with these WCPFC guidelines.

7. CCMs with longline vessels that fish in a shallow-set manner¹ shall:

- a. Ensure that the operators of such vessels, while in the Convention Area, are required to employ or implement at least one of the following three methods to mitigate the capture of sea turtles:
 - i. Use only large circle hooks, which are fishing hooks that are generally circular or oval in shape and originally designed and manufactured so that the point is turned perpendicularly back to the shank. These hooks shall have an offset not to exceed 10 degrees.
 - ii. Use only finfish for bait.
 - iii. Use any other measure, mitigation plan² or activity that has been reviewed by the Scientific Committee (SC) and the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC) and approved by the Commission to be capable of reducing the interaction rate (observed numbers per hooks fished) of turtles in shallow-set longline fisheries.
- b. The requirements of paragraph 7(a) need not be applied to those shallow-set longline fisheries determined by the SC, based on information provided by the relevant CCM, to have minimal³ observed interaction rates of sea turtles over a three-year period and a level of observer coverage of at least 10% during each of those three years.
- c. For the purpose of implementing this paragraph (7), establish and enforce their own operational definitions of shallow-set longline fisheries, large circle hooks, and any measures under 7(a)(iii) or adopted by the Commission under paragraph 12, ensuring that they are as enforceable as possible, and report these definitions to the Commission in Part 2 of their annual reports.

¹ “Shallow-set” fisheries are generally to be considered those in which the majority of hooks fish at depth shallower than 100 meters; however pursuant to paragraph 7(c) CCMs are to establish and enforce their own operational definitions.

² A mitigation plan details the actions that will be taken to achieve specified reductions in sea turtle interactions.

³ As determined by SC5.

- d. Provide for their longline vessels to record all incidents involving sea turtles during fishing operations and report such incidents to the appropriate authorities of the CCM.
- e. Provide the results of the reporting under paragraph 7(d) in their annual reporting of Scientific Data to be Provided to the Commission.

8. CCMs with longline fisheries other than shallow-set fisheries are urged to:

- a. Undertake research trials of circle hooks and other mitigation methods in those longline fisheries.
- b. Report the results of these trials to the SC and TCC, at least 60 days in advance of the annual meetings of these subsidiary bodies.

9. The SC and TCC will review information reported by CCMs pursuant to this measure. Where necessary an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for their application will be developed by these committees and provided to the Commission for its consideration and review.

10. This measure authorizes the Secretariat to obligate resources available to the Special Requirements Fund to be used to assist developing State Members and Territories in implementing the FAO Guidelines to Reduce Sea Turtle Mortality. These funds can be used to train and encourage fishers to adopt appropriate methods and technologies to reduce interactions with sea turtles and to mitigate their adverse effects.

11. The Commission urges CCMs to contribute to the Special Requirements Fund to support eligible members in their efforts to implement this measure, or to provide such support through bilateral arrangements.

12. This measure will be reviewed by the Commission in 2021 to consider expanding the scope of the measure to include mitigation measures for deep-set longline fisheries, based on advice from the SC and TCC and on information provided by CCMs pursuant to this measure.

13. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the sovereignty and sovereign rights of coastal States, including for traditional fishing activities and the rights of traditional artisanal fishers, to apply alternative measures for the purpose of exploring, exploiting, conserving and managing sea turtles, including any national plans of action for the conservation and management of sea turtles, within areas under their national jurisdiction.

14. This measure will take effect on 1 January 2020, and shall replace CMM 2008-03.



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO MITIGATE THE
IMPACT OF FISHING FOR HIGHLY MIGRATORY FISH STOCKS ON
SEABIRDS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2018-03

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Concerned that some seabird species, notably albatrosses and petrels, are threatened with global extinction;

Noting advice from the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources that together with illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing, the greatest threat to Southern Ocean seabirds is mortality in longline fisheries in waters adjacent to its Convention Area;

Noting scientific research into mitigation of seabird bycatch in surface longline fisheries has showed that the effectiveness of various measures varies greatly depending on the vessel type, season, and seabird species assemblage present;

Noting the advice of the Scientific Committee that combinations of mitigation measures are essential for effective reduction of seabird bycatch;

Recognising the sovereign rights of coastal States for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas under national jurisdiction;

Recalling Article 5 of the Convention, which in giving effect to members duty to cooperate in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the UNFSA, requires members of the Commission under Article 5(e) to adopt measures to minimise, *inter alia*, catch of non-target species; and

Further recognising Article 30 of the Convention and the need to ensure that conservation and management measures do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and territories and possessions.

Resolves as follows:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-members and participating Territories (CCMs) should, to the greatest extent practical, implement the International Plan of Action for Reducing Incidental Catches of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries (IPOA-Seabirds) if they have not already done so.
2. CCMs should report to the Commission on their implementation of the IPOA-Seabirds, including, as appropriate, the status of their National Plans of Action for Reducing Incidental Catches of Seabirds in Longline Fisheries.

Adopts, in accordance with Article 5(e) and 10 (1)(c) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean the following measures to address seabird bycatch:

South of 30° South

1. CCMs shall require their longline vessels fishing south of 30°S, to use either
 - a) at least two of these three measures:
 - i). weighted branch lines;
 - ii). night setting;
 - iii). tori lines; or
 - b) hook-shielding devices.

Table 1 does not apply south of 30° South. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

25° South -30° South

2. CCMs shall require their longline vessels fishing in the area 25°S-30°S to use one of the following mitigation measures:
 - i) weighted branch lines;
 - ii) tori lines; or
 - iii) hook-shielding devices.

Table 1 does not apply in the area 25°S-30°S. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

3. The extension of the scope of application of seabird mitigation measures from 30°S to 25°S shall not come into effect until 1 January 2020.

4. The requirements of paragraph 2 shall not apply in the EEZs of French Polynesia, New Caledonia, Tonga, Cook Islands and Fiji due to the low risk to seabirds. Those SIDS and Territories that have vessels operating south of 25° South are encouraged to collect data on seabird interactions, increase observer coverage rate as appropriate, and implement seabird mitigation measures when they operate within their EEZs.

5. The provisions in this section shall be reviewed no later than 3 years from the implementation date by the SC, based on the best available scientific information. The review shall consider both

the efficacy of the mitigation measures being used and the risk to vulnerable seabirds in areas where mitigation measures are not required and make recommendations to the Commission if needed.

North of 23° North

6. CCMs shall require their large-scale longline vessels of 24 meters or more in overall length fishing north of 23°N, to use at least two of the mitigation measures in Table 1, including at least one from Column A. CCMs also shall require their small-scale longline vessels less than 24 meters in overall length fishing north of 23°N, to use at least one of the mitigation measures from Column A in Table 1. See Annex 1 for specifications of these measures.

Table 1: Mitigation measures

<i>Column A</i>	<i>Column B</i>
<i>Side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines¹</i>	<i>Tori line²</i>
<i>Night setting with minimum deck lighting</i>	<i>Blue-dyed bait</i>
<i>Tori line</i>	<i>Deep setting line shooter</i>
<i>Weighted branch lines</i>	<i>Management of offal discharge</i>
<i>Hook-shielding devices³</i>	

Other Areas

7. In other areas (between 25°S and 23°N), where necessary, CCMs are encouraged to have their longline vessels employ one or more of the seabird mitigation measures listed in Table 1.

General Principles

8. For research and reporting purposes, each CCM with longline vessels that fish in the Convention Area south of 25°S or north of 23°N shall submit to the Commission in part 2 of its annual report information describing which of the mitigation measures they require their vessels to use, as well as the technical specifications for each of those mitigation measures. Each such CCM shall also include in its annual reports for subsequent years any changes it has made to its required mitigation measures or technical specifications for those measures.

9. CCMs are encouraged to undertake research to further develop and refine measures to mitigate seabird bycatch including mitigation measures for use during the setting and hauling process and should submit to the Secretariat for the use by the SC and the TCC any information derived from such efforts. Research should be undertaken in the fisheries and areas to which the measure will be used.

¹ If using side setting with a bird curtain and weighted branch lines from Column A, this will be counted as two mitigation measures.

² If a tori line is selected from both Column A and Column B, this equates to simultaneously using two (i.e. paired) tori lines.

³ Hook-shielding devices can be used as a stand-alone measure.

10. The SC and TCC will annually review any new information on new or existing mitigation measures or on seabird interactions from observer or other monitoring programmes. Where necessary, an updated suite of mitigation measures, specifications for mitigation measures, or recommendations for areas of application will then be provided to the Commission for its consideration and review as appropriate.

11. CCMs are encouraged to adopt measures aimed at ensuring that seabirds captured alive during longlining are released alive and in as good condition as possible and that wherever possible hooks are removed without jeopardizing the life of the seabird concerned. Research into the survival of released seabirds is encouraged.

12. The intersessional working group for the regional observer programme (IWG-ROP) will take into account the need to obtain detailed information on seabird interactions to allow analysis of the effects of fisheries on seabirds and evaluation of the effectiveness of bycatch mitigation measures.

13. CCMs shall annually provide to the Commission, in Part 1 of their annual reports, all available information on interactions with seabirds reported or collected by observers to enable the estimation of seabird mortality in all fisheries to which the Convention applies. (see Annex 2 for Part 1 reporting template guideline). These reports shall include information on:

- a) the proportion of observed effort with specific mitigation measures used; and
- b) observed and reported species specific seabird bycatch rates and numbers or statistically rigorous estimates of species-specific seabird interaction rates (for longline, interactions per 1,000 hooks) and total numbers.

14. This Conservation and Management measure replaces CMM 2017-06, which is hereby repealed.

Annex 1. Specifications

1. Tori lines (South of 25° South)

1a) For vessels ≥ 35 m total length

- i. Deploy at least 1 tori line. Where practical, vessels are encouraged to use a second tori line at times of high bird abundance or activity; both tori lines shall be deployed simultaneously, one on each side of the line being set. If two tori lines are used baited hooks shall be deployed within the area bounded by the two tori lines.
- ii. A tori line using long and short streamers shall be used. Streamers shall be: brightly coloured, a mix of long and short streamers.
 - a. Long streamers shall be placed at intervals of no more than 5 m, and long streamers must be attached to the line with swivels that prevent streamers from wrapping around the line. Long streamers of sufficient length to reach the sea surface in calm conditions must be used.
 - b. Short streamers (greater than 1m in length) shall be placed no more than 1m apart.
- iii. Vessels shall deploy the tori line to achieve a desired aerial extent greater than or equal to 100 m. To achieve this aerial extent the tori line shall have a minimum length of 200m, and shall be attached to a tori pole >7 m above the sea surface located as close to the stern as practical.
- iv. If vessels use only one tori line, the tori line shall be deployed windward of sinking baits.

1b) For vessels < 35 m total length

- i. A single tori line using either long and short streamers, or short streamers only shall be used.
- ii. Streamers shall be: brightly coloured long and/or short (but greater than 1m in length) streamers must be used and placed at intervals as follows:
 - a. Long streamers placed at intervals of no more than 5m for the first 75 m of tori line.
 - b. Short streamers placed at intervals of no more than 1m.
- iii. Long streamers should be attached to the line in a way that prevent streamers from wrapping around the line. All long streamers shall reach the sea-surface in calm conditions. Streamers may be modified over the first 15 m to avoid tangling.
- iv. Vessels shall deploy the tori line to achieve a minimum aerial extent of 75 m. To achieve this aerial extent the tori line shall be attached to a tori pole >6 m above the sea surface located as close to the stern as practical. Sufficient drag must be created to maximise aerial extent and maintain the line directly behind the vessel during crosswinds. To avoid tangling, this is best achieved using a long in-water section of rope or monofilament.
- v. If two tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

2. Tori lines (North of 23° North)

2a) Long Streamer

- i. Minimum length: 100 m
- ii. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of the point where the hookline enters the water.
- iii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iv. Streamers must be less than 5m apart, be using swivels and long enough so that they are as close to the water as possible.
- v. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

2b) Short Streamer (For vessels ≥ 24 m total length)

- i. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of a point where the hookline enters the water.
- ii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iii. Streamers must be less than 1m apart and be 30 cm minimum length.
- iv. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the main line.

2c) Short Streamer (For vessels < 24 m total length)

This design shall be reviewed no later than 3 years from the implementation date based on scientific data.

- i. Must be attached to the vessel such that it is suspended from a point a minimum of 5m above the water at the stern on the windward side of a point where the hookline enters the water.
- ii. Must be attached so that the aerial extent is maintained over the sinking baited hooks.
- iii. If streamers are used, it is encouraged to use the streamers designed to be less than 1m apart and be 30cm minimum length.
- iv. If two (i.e. paired) tori lines are used, the two lines must be deployed on opposing sides of the mainline.

3. Side setting with bird curtain and weighted branch lines

- i. Mainline deployed from port or starboard side as far from stern as practicable (at least 1m), and if mainline shooter is used, must be mounted at least 1m forward of the stern.
- ii. When seabirds are present the gear must ensure mainline is deployed slack so that baited hooks remain submerged.
- iii. Bird curtain must be employed:
 - Pole aft of line shooter at least 3m long;
 - Minimum of 3 main streamers attached to upper 2m of pole;
 - Main streamer diameter minimum 20mm;
 - Branch streamers attached to end of each main streamer long enough to drag on water (no wind) – minimum diameter 10mm.

4. Night setting

- i. No setting between nautical dawn and before nautical dusk.
- ii. Nautical dusk and nautical dawn are defined as set out in the Nautical Almanac tables for relevant latitude, local time and date.
- iii. Deck lighting to be kept to a minimum. Minimum deck lighting should not breach minimum standards for safety and navigation.

5. Weighted branch lines

- i. Following minimum weight specifications are required:
 - a) one weight greater than or equal to 40g within 50cm of the hook; or
 - b) greater than or equal to a total of 45g attached to within 1 m of the hook; or
 - c) greater than or equal to a total of 60 g attached to within 3.5 m of the hook; or
 - d) greater than or equal to a total of 98 g weight attached to within 4 m of the hook.

6. Hook-shielding devices

Hook-shielding devices encase the point and barb of baited hooks to prevent seabird attacks during line setting. The following devices have been approved for use in WCPFC fisheries:

- 1. Hookpods, which comply with the following performance characteristics⁴
 - a) the device encases the point and barb of the hook until it reaches a depth of at least 10 metres or has been immersed for at least 10 minutes;
 - b) the device meets current minimum standards for branch line weighting as specified in this Annex; and
 - c) the device is designed to be retained on the fishing gear rather than being lost.

7. Management of offal discharge

- i. Either no offal discharge during setting or hauling;
- ii. Or strategic offal discharge from the opposite side of the boat to setting/hauling to actively encourage birds away from baited hooks.

8. Blue-dyed bait

- i. If using blue-dyed bait it must be fully thawed when dyed.
- ii. The Commission Secretariat shall distribute a standardized colour placard.
- iii. All bait must be dyed to the shade shown in the placard.

⁴ Noted by SC14.

9. Deep setting line shooter

- i. Line shooters must be deployed in a manner such that the hooks are set substantially deeper than they would be lacking the use of the line shooter, and such that the majority of hooks reach depths of at least 100 m.

Annex 2. Guidelines for reporting templates for annual Part 1 reports

The following tables should be included in the annual Part 1 country reports, summarising the most recent five years.

Table x: Effort, observed and estimated seabird captures by fishing year for [CCM] [South of 30°S; 25°S-30°S; North of 23°N; or 23°N – 25°S¹]. For each year, the table gives the total number of hooks; the number of observed hooks; observer coverage (the percentage of hooks that were observed); the number of observed captures (both dead and alive); and the capture rate (captures per thousand hooks).

Year	Fishing effort				Observed seabird captures	
	Number of vessels	Number of hooks	Observed hooks	% hooks observed	Number	Rate ²
[year]						
[year]						
[year]						
[previous year e.g. 2017]						
[current year e.g. 2018]						

¹ Insert 'North of 23°N', 'South of 30°S', '25°S-30°S' or '23°N – 25°S'. For CCMs fishing in all areas, provide separate tables for each area.

² Provide data as captures per one thousand hooks.

Table y: Proportion of mitigation types¹ used by the fleet in [year].

	Combination of Mitigation Measures	Proportion of observed effort using mitigation measures					
		South of 30°S	25°S-30°S	25°S to 23°N	North of 23°N		
	No mitigation measures						
Options required south of 25°S	TL + NS						
	TL + WB						
	NS + WB						
	TL + WB + NS						
	HS						
Other options 25°S-30°S	WB						
	TL						
Other options north of 23°N	SS/BC/WB/DSL						
	SS/BC/WB/(MOD or BDB)						
Provide any other combination of mitigation measures here							
	Totals (must equal 100%)						

¹ TL = tori line, NS = night setting, WB = weighted branch lines, SS = side setting, BC = bird curtain, BDB = blue dyed bait, DSLS = deep setting line shooter, MOD = management of offal discharge, HS = hook-shielding device.

Table z: Number of observed seabird captures in [CCM] longline fisheries, 2012, by species and area.

Species	South of 30°S	25°S-30°S	North of 23°N	23°N –25°S	Total
E.g. Antipodean albatross					
[species name]					
[species name]					
[species name]					
[species name]					
[species name]					
[species name]					
Total					



**COMMISSION
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Manila, Philippines
3 – 7 December 2017

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON MARINE POLLUTION

Conservation and Management Measure 2017-04

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Concerned that marine pollution is increasingly recognised as a significant global problem, with detrimental impacts on ocean and coastal environments, wildlife, economies and ecosystems,

Recalling that the need to prevent and significantly reduce marine pollution of all kinds was affirmed at the United Nations Conference to Support the Implementation of Sustainable Development Goal 14 through the adoption of paragraph 13(g) of the ‘Our ocean, our future: call for action’ declaration;

Convinced that certain activities associated with fishing may affect the Western and Central Pacific marine environment and that these activities may play a notable role in WCPFC’s efforts to minimise incidental mortality of non-target species and impacts on marine ecosystems,

Noting that abandoned, lost or otherwise discarded fishing gear in the marine environment can damage marine, reef and coastal habitats, be harmful to marine life through ghost fishing, entanglement, ingestion and acting as habitat for the spread of invasive species, and create a navigation hazard,

Noting that the provisions of Annex V of International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships, 1973, as modified by the Protocol of 1978 relating thereto and by the Protocol of 1997 (MARPOL), prohibit the disposal of all fishing gear and plastics at sea,

Further noting that the provisions of Annex I, Annex IV and Annex VI of MARPOL manage and restrict the discharge of oil, sewage and air pollutants from ships at sea,

Noting that there is limited monitoring and implementation of MARPOL obligations on fishing vessels, and consequently little information exists about illegal pollution activities by fishing vessels at sea,

Further noting that the Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter 1972 (London Convention) and the 1996 Protocol (London Protocol) manage or prohibit through regulation the dumping into the sea of wastes or other matter.

Recalling that information from observer reports suggests that fishing vessels are responsible for significant amounts of marine pollution in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, even when observers are aboard, and that marine pollution is likely to be even more significant on fishing vessels, particularly longline fishing vessels, where observer coverage is very low,

Recognising that Article 30(1) of the Convention requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States that are Parties to the Convention, in particular the small island developing States (SIDS) and Territories, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks;

Recognising further that Article 30(2) of the Convention requires the Commission to take into account the special requirements of developing States, in particular SIDS and Territories. This includes ensuring that conservation and management measures adopted by it do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and Territories;

Recalling the adoption of CMM 2013-07 which also recognises the special requirements of SIDS and territories;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 5 (d-f) and 10 (1)(h) of the Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and Participating Territories (CCMs) that are entitled to ratify, accept, approve or accede to the annexes of MARPOL and the London Protocol are encouraged to do so at the earliest possible opportunity if they have not already done so. CCMs that experience difficulties in becoming Parties to the MARPOL or London Protocol are encouraged to inform the International Maritime Organization of the circumstances thereof, so that consideration can be given to take appropriate action in this respect, including providing necessary technical assistance.
2. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels operating within the WCPFC Convention Area from discharging any plastics (including plastic packaging, items containing plastic and polystyrene) but not including fishing gear.
3. CCMs are encouraged to prohibit their fishing vessels operating within the WCPFC Convention Area from discharging:
 - a) oil or fuel products or oily residues into the sea;
 - b) garbage, including fishing gear¹, food waste, domestic waste, incinerator ashes and

¹ Fishing gear, for the purposes of this measure, that are released into the water with the intention of later retrieval such as FADs, traps and static nets, are not considered garbage.

- cooking oil; and
- c) sewage,
- except as would be permitted under applicable international instruments.
4. CCMs are encouraged to undertake research into marine pollution related to fisheries in the WCPFC Convention Area to further develop and refine measures to reduce marine pollution, and are encouraged to submit to SC and TCC any information derived from such efforts.
 5. CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels within the WCPFC Convention Area to retrieve abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gear and retain the material on board, separate from other waste for discharge to port reception facilities. Where retrieval is not possible or does not occur, CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels to report the latitude, longitude, type, size and age of abandoned, lost or discarded fishing gear.
 6. CCMs are requested to ensure adequate port reception facilities are provided to receive waste from fishing vessels. SIDS CCMs are requested to utilise, as appropriate, regional port reception facilities in accordance with international standards.
 7. CCMs are encouraged to ensure that fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the WCPFC Convention Area inform their flag State of ports in countries that are Party to the annexes of MARPOL which do not have adequate port reception facilities for MARPOL wastes.
 8. CCMs shall cooperate, consistent with national laws and regulations, directly or through the Commission, and in accordance with their capabilities, to actively support SIDS and Territories through the provision of adequate port facilities for receiving and appropriately disposing of waste from fishing vessels.
 9. CCMs are encouraged to develop communication frameworks to enable the recording and sharing of information on fishing gear loss in order to reduce loss and facilitate recovery of fishing gear.
 10. CCMs are further encouraged to develop frameworks or systems to assist fishing vessels to report the loss of gear to their flag State, relevant coastal States, and the Commission.
 11. CCMs are encouraged to conduct training and awareness programs for the crew and master of fishing vessels flying their flag regarding the impacts of marine pollution and operational practices to eliminate marine pollution caused by fishing vessels.
 12. This measure will be reviewed by the Commission every 3 years to consider expanding the scope of measure with respect to the elimination of marine pollution caused by fishing vessels.
 13. The date of implementation for this measure is 1 January 2019.



**COMMISSION
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Manila, Philippines
3 – 7 December, 2017

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE PROTECTION OF WCPFC
REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME OBSERVERS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2017-03¹

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention);

Recalling Article 28(7) of the WCPF Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme (ROP);

Further recalling that Annex III, article 3 of the Convention expressly requires that the vessel operator and each member of the crew shall allow and assist any person identified as an observer under the ROP to carry out all duties safely and that the operator or any crew member shall not assault, obstruct, resist, delay, refuse boarding to, intimidate or interfere with observers in the performance of their duties;

Committing to the implementation of conservation and management measure (CMM) 2007-01, which clearly states the rights of observers shall include, *inter alia*, the freedom to carry out their duties without being assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated or interfered with in the performance of their duties;

Recognizing that observers play a critical role in supporting effective management outcomes and therefore it is critical that measures are in place to ensure their safety while undertaking their duties;

Noting that CMM 2007-01 specifies that the responsibilities of vessel operators and captains shall include, *inter alia*, ensuring that ROP observers are not assaulted, obstructed, resisted, delayed, intimidated, interfered with, influenced, bribed or attempted to be bribed in the performance of their duties;

¹ This measure revises and replaces CMM 2016-03. The only change made was to delete footnote 1.

Further Recognizing the commitments in Articles 98 and 146 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), to render assistance and protect human life, and the International Convention on Maritime Search and Rescue, as amended and overseen by the International Maritime Organization, which outlines the responsibilities of governments related to search procedures including the organization and coordination of actions, cooperation between States, and operating procedures for vessel operators and crew;

Further Noting the commitment in Article 94(7) of UNCLOS, regarding the duty of a flag State to cause an inquiry to be held into any loss of life or serious injury to nationals of another State which has been caused by a marine casualty or incident of navigation and involved a ship flying its flag;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with the Article 10 of the Convention:

1. This CMM applies to WCPFC ROP observers on fishing trips operating under the WCPFC ROP.
2. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the rights of relevant CCMs to enforce their laws with respect to the safety of observers consistent with international law.
3. In the event that a WCPFC ROP observer dies, is missing or presumed fallen overboard, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:
 - a. immediately ceases all fishing operations;
 - b. immediately commences search and rescue if the observer is missing or presumed fallen overboard, and searches for at least 72 hours, unless the observer is found sooner, or unless instructed by the flag CCM to continue searching²;
 - c. immediately notifies the flag CCM;
 - d. immediately alerts other vessels in the vicinity by using all available means of communication;
 - e. cooperates fully in any search and rescue operation
 - f. whether or not the search is successful, return the vessels for further investigation to the nearest port, as agreed by the flag CCM and the observer provider;
 - g. provides the report to the observer provider and appropriate authorities on the incident; and
 - h. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and quarters of the deceased or missing observer.

² In the event of force majeure, flag CCMs may allow their vessels to cease search and rescue operations before 72 hours have elapsed.

4. Paragraphs 3(a), (c) and (h) apply in the event that an observer dies. In addition, the flag CCM shall require that the fishing vessel ensure that the body is well-preserved for the purposes of an autopsy and investigation.

5. In the event that a WCPFC ROP observer suffers from a serious illness or injury that threatens his or her health or safety, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- a. immediately ceases fishing operations;
- b. immediately notifies the flag CCM
- c. takes all reasonable actions to care for the observer and provide any medical treatment available and possible on board the vessel;
- d. where directed by the observer provider, if not already directed by the flag CCM, facilitates the disembarkation and transport of the observer to a medical facility equipped to provide the required care, as soon as practicable; and
- e. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the cause of the illness or injury.

6. For the purposes of paragraphs 3 through 5, the flag CCM shall ensure that the appropriate Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre ³, observer provider and Secretariat are immediately notified.

7. In the event that there are reasonable grounds to believe a WCPFC ROP observer has been assaulted, intimidated, threatened, or harassed such that their health or safety is endangered and the observer or the observer provider indicates to the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged that they wish for the observer to be removed from the fishing vessel, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- a. immediately takes action to preserve the safety of the observer and mitigate and resolve the situation on board;
- b. notifies the flag CCM and the observer provider of the situation, including the status and location of the observer, as soon as possible;
- c. facilitates the safe disembarkation of the observer in a manner and place, as agreed by the flag CCM and the observer provider, that facilitates access to any needed medical treatment; and
- d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the incident.

³ <http://sarcontacts.info/>

8. In the event that there are reasonable grounds to believe that a WCPFC ROP observer has been assaulted, intimidated, threatened, or harassed but neither the observer nor the observer provider wishes that the observer be removed from the fishing vessel, the CCM to which the fishing vessel is flagged shall ensure that the fishing vessel:

- a. takes action to preserve the safety of the observer and mitigate and resolve the situation on board as soon as possible;
- b. notifies the flag CCM and the observer provider of the situation as soon as possible; and
- c. cooperates fully in all official investigations into the incident.

9. If any of the events in paragraphs 3 – 7 occur, port CCMs, shall facilitate entry of the fishing vessel to allow disembarkation of the WCPFC ROP observer and, to the extent possible, assist in any investigations if so requested by the flag CCM.

10. In the event that, after disembarkation from a fishing vessel of a WCPFC ROP observer, an observer provider identifies—such as during the course of debriefing the observer—a possible violation involving assault or harassment of the observer while on board the fishing vessel, the observer provider shall notify, in writing, the flag CCM and the Secretariat, and the flag CCM shall:

- a. investigate the event based on the information provided by the observer provider and take any appropriate action in response to the results of the investigation;
- b. cooperate fully in any investigation conducted by the observer provider, including providing the report to the observer provider and appropriate authorities of the incident; and
- c. notify the observer provider and the Secretariat of the results of its investigation and any actions taken.

11. CCMs shall ensure that their national observer providers:

- a. immediately notify the flag CCM in the event that a WCPFC ROP observer dies, is missing or presumed fallen overboard in the course of observer duties;
- b. cooperate fully in any search and rescue operation;
- c. cooperate fully in any and all official investigations into any incident involving an WCPFC ROP observer;
- d. facilitate the disembarkation and replacement of a WCPFC ROP observer in a situation involving the serious illness or injury of that observer as soon as possible;
- e. facilitate the disembarkation of a WCPFC ROP observer in any situation involving the assault, intimidation, threats to, or harassment of that observer to such an extent that the observer wishes to be removed from the vessel, as soon as possible; and

- f. provide the flag CCM with a copy of the observer report on alleged violations involving that provider's observer upon request, pursuant to the WCPFC Rules and Procedures for Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission and Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of High Seas Non-Public Domain Data and Information Compiled by the Commission for the Purpose of Monitoring, Control or Surveillance (MCS) Activities and the Access to and Dissemination of High Seas VMS Data for Scientific Purposes.

12. Notwithstanding paragraph 1 CCMs shall ensure that any authorized High Seas Boarding and Inspection vessels flying their flag cooperate, to the greatest extent possible, in any search and rescue operation involving an observer. CCMs shall also encourage any other vessels flying their flag to participate, to the greatest extent possible, in any search and rescue operations involving a WCPFC ROP observer.

13. Where requested relevant observer providers, and CCMs shall cooperate in each other's investigations including providing their incident reports for any incidents indicated in paragraphs 3 through 8 to facilitate any investigations as appropriate.

14. The Technical and Compliance Committee and the Commission will review this conservation and management measure no later than 2019 and periodically thereafter. Notwithstanding this provision CCMs may submit a proposal to amend this CMM at any time.



COMMISSION
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
Manila, Philippines
3 – 7 December 2017

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON MINIMUM
STANDARDS FOR PORT STATE MEASURES**

Conservation and Management Measure 2017-02

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Deeply concerned about the continuation of illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing¹ in the WCPF Convention Area and its detrimental effect upon fish stocks, marine ecosystems and the livelihoods of legitimate fishers in particular in Small Island Developing States and Participating Territories (SIDS), and the increasing need for food security in the region;

Recalling that Article 27(1) of the WCPF Convention affirms that a port State has the right and the duty to take measures to promote the effectiveness of sub-regional, regional and global conservation and management measures;

Conscious of the role of the port CCMs in the adoption of effective MCS measures to promote the sustainable use and the long-term conservation of living marine resources;

Recognizing that port State measures potentially provide a powerful and cost-effective means of preventing, deterring and eliminating IUU fishing;

Aware of the need for increasing coordination at the regional and interregional levels to combat IUU fishing through, inter alia, port State measures;

Recognizing the special requirements of developing countries, in particular SIDS provided for in Article 30 of the WCPF Convention, including the importance of port operations in the domestic economies of many SIDS, the need to ensure that port State measures do not result in transferring a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing CCMs, and the need for assistance to developing countries, in particular SIDS to adopt and implement port State measures;

Bearing in mind that CCMs exercise sovereignty over ports in their territory in accordance with their national laws, and consistent with international law;

¹ The definition of IUU fishing is as described in the International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing (IPOA-IUU).

Recognizing the importance in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) of measures applied by sub-regional fisheries management arrangements and organisations;

Recalling the relevant provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982, hereinafter referred to as the 1982 Convention;

Further recalling the Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks of 4 December 1995, the Agreement to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas of 24 November 1993 and the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries;

Noting that some CCMs are parties to the *FAO Agreement on Port State Measures to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing*;

Noting the Plan of Action adopted in Kobe in January 2007 by the Joint Tuna RFMOs Meeting and the overall Kobe process;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure (CMM) in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPF Convention:

Objective

1. The purpose of this measure is to establish processes and procedures for CCMs to request that port inspections be undertaken on fishing vessels suspected of engaging in IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing.

General rights and obligations

2. Nothing in this CMM shall prejudice the rights, jurisdiction and duties of CCMs under international law. In particular, nothing in this CMM shall be construed to affect:

- a) the sovereignty of CCMs over their internal, archipelagic and/or territorial waters, or their sovereign rights over their continental shelves and/or exclusive economic zones;
- b) the exercise by port CCMs of their sovereignty over their ports in their territory in accordance with international law, including their right to deny entry thereto as well as adopt more stringent measures than those provided for in this CMM.

3. This CMM shall be interpreted and applied consistently with international law, taking into account applicable international rules and standards.

4. Nothing in this measure affects the entry of vessels to port in accordance with international law for reasons of force majeure or distress, or prevents a port CCM from permitting entry into port to a vessel exclusively for the purpose of rendering assistance to persons, ships or aircraft in danger or distress.

2

5. Each flag CCM shall require its flagged vessels to cooperate with any port CCM that is implementing any port State measures under the WCPF Convention, and this CMM.

Designation of Ports

6. Each port CCM is encouraged to designate ports for the purposes of inspection through the provision of a list of its *designated ports* to the WCPFC Executive Director. Any subsequent designation of ports or changes to this list shall be notified to the WCPFC Executive Director at least 30 days before the designation or change takes effect.

7. The WCPFC Executive Director shall establish and maintain a record of designated ports based on the lists submitted by port CCMs. The record and any subsequent change shall be immediately published on the WCPFC website.

Authorized fisheries Inspectors

8. Port CCMs shall ensure that fisheries inspections are undertaken by Government authorized inspectors. Each inspector shall carry a document of identity issued by the port CCM.

Inspection requirements

9. Port CCMs shall carry out inspections on at least the following vessels:

- a) on any foreign longline, purse seine and carrier vessel that enters their *designated port* and is not listed on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, other than in cases where the vessel is authorized with another RFMO that the port CCM is a Party to, as practicable;
- b) vessels that appear on the IUU list of an RFMO.

10. A port CCM shall give particular consideration to inspecting those vessels suspected of undertaking IUU fishing activities, including if identified by non-CCMs or other RFMOs, particularly where evidence of IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing has been provided.

Request for Port Inspection

11. When a CCM has reasonable grounds to believe that a vessel has engaged in IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing, and is seeking entry in to, or is in the *designated port* of another CCM, it may request that CCM to inspect the vessel or to take other measures consistent with that CCM's port State measures.

12. CCMs shall ensure that requests for inspections, as per paragraph 11, include information on the nature and grounds for suspicion of IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing. Port CCMs shall acknowledge the receipt of the request for an inspection, and advise whether an inspection will be undertaken based on an assessment of the information provided, availability of resources, and their capacity to do so at the time of the request.

Inspection procedures

13. If an inspection, as per paragraph 12, is undertaken by the port CCM, a report on the outcome (inspection report) shall be provided to the requesting CCM, to the flag CCM and to the Executive Director as soon as practicable, and in any case within 15 days of such request. Where a port CCM cannot provide a report within 15 days, that port CCM shall notify the requesting CCM, flag CCM and the WCPFC Executive Director of the expected date that the inspection report will be provided.

14. On completion of an inspection, the port inspector shall provide a copy of an interim report on the vessel inspection to the vessel master prior to leaving the vessel.

15. Where, following a port inspection, a flag CCM receives an inspection report, as referred to in paragraph 13, indicating that there are clear grounds to believe that its flagged vessel has engaged in IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing, it shall immediately and fully investigate the matter in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.

16. In the event a port CCM does not carry out an inspection, following a request under paragraph 11, the requesting CCM may then seek assistance from the WCPFC Secretariat to advise the requesting CCM, using available surveillance information², which designated port the vessel may next enter. The requesting CCM may then request that port CCM of the designated port to undertake an inspection on the vessel in accordance with paragraphs 11 to 15.

17. In cases where there is sufficient evidence indicating that a vessel has committed IUU fishing, or fishing related activities in support of IUU fishing, or is on a RFMO IUU list, port CCMs shall only provide such a vessel authorisation to enter its designated port for -inspection and investigation purposes. Activities that support fishing operations inter alia, landing, transshipment, and re-provisioning shall be prohibited.

18. In the establishment of port State measures, CCMs may consider implementing the port State inspection procedures, port inspection reports and port inspector training provided in Annex A, B and C of this CMM as guidelines³. CCMs may also consider implementing FFA standard inspection procedures and reporting frameworks or other such compatible procedures and frameworks.

Coordination and Communication

19. Each port CCM shall notify the Commission of a contact point for the purposes of this measure. Port CCMs shall transmit this information to the Executive Director within 6 months from the date of entry in to force of this CMM. Any subsequent changes shall be notified to the WCPFC Executive Director at least 15 days before such change takes effect. The WCPFC Executive Director shall establish

² Surveillance information can include VMS information and other sources that may provide vessel location information, including information that may be obtained through consultation with other regional organisations.

³ CCMs should also consider investigating implementation of bycatch mitigation equipment.

and maintain a list of port CCM contacts and shall publish this list on the WCPFC website.

20. CCMs shall cooperate and exchange information with relevant CCMs, the WCPFC Secretariat, other regional organisations and relevant international organisations to further the objectives and ensure the effective implementation of this CMM, in accordance with the Commission's confidentiality and data protection requirements, and with national laws.

21. CCMs that establish port State measures shall publicize all relevant measures in an appropriate manner, within 30 days of entering into force of such measures, and shall advise the Commission to facilitate wider distribution through posting on the WCPFC website.

Special Requirements of Small Island Developing States and Participating Territories

22. CCMs shall give full recognition to the Special Requirements of Developing States, in particular SIDS, in relation to the implementation of this CMM. To this end, WCPFC shall provide assistance to CCM SIDS in order to, inter alia:

- a. enhance their ability to develop a legal basis and capacity for the implementation of effective port State measures;
- b. facilitate their participation in any international organizations that promote the effective development and implementation of port State measures; and
- c. facilitate technical assistance to strengthen the development and implementation of port State measures by them, in coordination with relevant international mechanisms.

23. CCMs shall cooperate to establish appropriate mechanisms to assist Developing CCMs, in particular SIDS in the implementation of this CMM, which may include the provision of technical and/or financial assistance through bilateral, multilateral, and regional cooperation channels

24. These mechanisms shall, inter alia, be directed specifically towards:

- developing national and international port State measures;
- developing and enhancing capacity, including for monitoring, control and surveillance and for training at the national and regional levels of port managers, inspectors, and enforcement and legal personnel;
- monitoring, control, surveillance and compliance activities relevant to port State measures, including access to technology and equipment; and
- assisting SIDS CCMs with the costs involved in any proceedings for the settlement of disputes that result from actions they have taken pursuant to this CMM.

25. Starting in 2018, the Commission shall commence development of a mechanism, including through cost recovery, to provide funding support to SIDS CCMs that undertake inspections of foreign fishing vessels in accordance with this measure. The Commission shall use best endeavors to finalize and agree this mechanism by WCPFC16, noting that it will be critical in SIDS' decision making processes about whether to designate their ports under this CMM.

26. CCMs shall, to the extent practicable, encourage the use of ports of SIDS in order to increase the opportunity to undertake inspections, and participation of SIDS in fisheries for WCPO tuna stocks.

27. In implementing any obligation of this CMM, where the transfer of a disproportionate burden has been demonstrated by a SIDS despite measures in this section, CCMs shall cooperate to identify mechanisms required to mitigate the burden of implementation, which may include key capacity or resource assistance and those mechanisms set out in paragraph 4 of CMM 2013-06. CCMs shall cooperate with that SIDS to adopt or obtain those mechanisms in order to assist that SIDS to implement that obligation.

Periodic review

28. The Commission shall review this measure within 2 years of its entry in to force, which shall include but not be limited to an evaluation of its effectiveness, and any financial and administrative burdens associated with its implementation.

29. In the review of this measure, the Commission may consider additional elements such as notification requirements, port entry, authorization or denial, use of ports, and additional inspection requirements.

Inspectors should:

- a) verify, to the extent possible, that the vessel identification documentation onboard and information relating to the owner of the vessel is true, complete and correct, including through appropriate contacts with the flag State or international records of vessels if necessary;
- b) verify that the vessel's flag and markings (e.g. name, external registration number, International Maritime Organization (IMO) ship identification number, international radio call sign and other markings, main dimensions) are consistent with information contained in the documentation;
- c) verify, to the extent possible, that the authorizations for fishing and fishing related activities are true, complete, correct and consistent with the information provided in accordance with Annex A;
- d) review all other relevant documentation and records held onboard, including, to the extent possible, those in electronic format and vessel monitoring system (VMS) data from the flag State or relevant regional fisheries management organizations (RFMOs). Relevant documentation may include logbooks, catch, transshipment and trade documents, crew lists, stowage plans and drawings, descriptions of fish holds, and documents required pursuant to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora;
- e) examine, to the extent possible, all relevant fishing gear onboard, including any gear stowed out of sight as well as related devices, and to the extent possible, verify that they are in conformity with the conditions of the authorizations. The fishing gear should, to the extent possible, also be checked to ensure that features such as the mesh and twine size, devices and attachments, dimensions and configuration of nets, pots, dredges, hook sizes and numbers are in conformity with applicable regulations and that the markings correspond to those authorized for the vessel;
- f) determine, to the extent possible, whether the fish on board was harvested in accordance with the applicable authorizations;
- g) examine the fish, including by sampling, to determine its quantity and composition. In doing so, inspectors may open containers where the fish has been pre-packed and move the catch or containers to ascertain the integrity of fish holds. Such examination may include inspections of product type and determination of nominal weight;
- h) evaluate whether there is clear evidence for believing that a vessel has engaged in IUU fishing or fishing related activities in support of such fishing;
- i) provide the master of the vessel with the report containing the result of the inspection, including possible measures that could be taken, to be signed by the inspector and the master. The master's signature on the report should serve only as acknowledgment of the receipt of a copy of the report. The master should be given the opportunity to add any comments or objection to the report, and, as appropriate, to contact the relevant authorities of the flag State in particular where the master has serious difficulties in understanding the content of the report. A copy of the report should be provided to the master; and
- j) arrange, where necessary and possible, for translation of relevant documentation.

ANNEX B

Guidelines for Port Inspection Reports

1. Inspection report no.		2. Port State			
3. Inspecting authority					
4. Name of principal inspector		ID			
5. Port of inspection					
6. Commencement of inspection	YYYY	MM	DD	HH	
7. Completion of inspection	YYYY	MM	DD	HH	
8. Advanced notification received	Yes		No		
9. Purpose(s)	LAN	TRX	PRO	OTH (specify)	
10. Port and State and date of last port call			YYYY	MM	DD
11. Vessel name					
12. Flag State					
13. Type of vessel					
14. International Radio Call Sign					
15. Certificate of registry ID					
16. IMO ship ID, if available					
17. External ID , if available					
18. Port of registry					
19. Vessel owner(s)					
20. Vessel beneficial owner(s), if known and different from vessel owner					
21. Vessel operator(s), if different from vessel owner					
22. Vessel master name and nationality					
23. Fishing master name and nationality					
24. Vessel agent					
25. VMS	No	Yes: National	Yes: RFMOs	Type:	
26. Status in RFMO areas where fishing or fishing related activities have been undertaken, including any IUU vessel listing					
Vessel identifier	RFMO	Flag State status	Vessel on authorized vessel list	Vessel on IUU vessel list	

27. Relevant fishing authorization(s)						
<i>Identifier</i>	<i>Issued by</i>	<i>Validity</i>	<i>Fishing area(s)</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Gear</i>	
28. Relevant transshipment authorization(s)						
<i>Identifier</i>		<i>Issued by</i>		<i>Validity</i>		
<i>Identifier</i>		<i>Issued by</i>		<i>Validity</i>		
29. Transshipment information concerning donor vessels						
<i>Name</i>	<i>Flag State</i>	<i>ID no.</i>	<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
30. Evaluation of offloaded catch (quantity)						
<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity declared</i>	<i>Quantity offloaded</i>	<i>Difference between quantity declared and quantity determined, if any</i>	
31. Catch retained onboard (quantity)						
<i>Species</i>	<i>Product form</i>	<i>Catch area(s)</i>	<i>Quantity declared</i>	<i>Quantity retained</i>	<i>Difference between quantity declared and quantity determined, if any</i>	
32. Examination of logbook(s) and other documentation			<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>	
33. Compliance with applicable catch documentation scheme(s)			<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>	
34. Compliance with applicable trade information scheme(s)			<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>	
35. Type of gear used						
36. Gear examined in accordance with paragraph e) of Annex B			<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Comments</i>	
37. Findings by inspector(s)						
38. Apparent infringement(s) noted including reference to relevant legal instrument(s)						
39. Comments by the master						
40. Action taken						
41. Master's signature						
42. Inspector's signature						

ANNEX C

Guidelines for the training of port inspectors

Elements of a training programme for port State inspectors should include at least the following areas:

1. Ethics;
2. Health, safety and security issues;
3. Applicable national laws and regulations, areas of competence and conservation and management measures, port state measures of relevant RFMOs, and applicable international law;
4. Collection, evaluation and preservation of evidence;
5. General inspection procedures such as report writing and interview techniques;
6. Analysis of information, such as logbooks, electronic documentation and vessel history (name, ownership and flag State), required for the validation of information given by the master of the vessel;
7. Vessel boarding and inspection, including hold inspections and calculation of vessel hold volumes;
8. Verification and validation of information related to landings, transshipments, processing and fish remaining onboard, including utilizing conversion factors for the various species and products;
9. Identification of fish species, and the measurement of length and other biological parameters;
10. Identification of vessels and gear, and techniques for the inspection and measurement of gear;
11. Equipment and operation of VMS and other electronic tracking systems; and
12. Actions to be taken following an inspection.



**COMMISSION
THIRTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Denarau Island, Fiji
5 – 9 December, 2016

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE
EASTERN HIGH-SEAS POCKET SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA**

Conservation and Management Measure 2016-02

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Recalling that the objective of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention) is to ensure through effective management, the long-term conservation and sustainable use of the highly migratory fish stocks of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the Agreement;

Concerned that IUU fishing activities in the Convention area undermine the effectiveness of the conservation measures adopted by the WCPFC.

Conscious of the need to address, as a matter of priority, the issue of vessels conducting IUU fishing activities from the Eastern High Seas Pocket (the 'E-HSP');

Determined to address the challenge of an increase in IUU fishing activities by way of counter-measures to be applied in respect to vessels in the E-HSP, without prejudice to further measures adopted in respect of CCMs and non-CCMs under the relevant WCPFC instruments;

Recognising Article 8(1) of the Convention requiring compatibility of conservation and management measures established for the high seas and those adopted for areas under national jurisdiction;

Recalling Article 8 (4) of the Convention which requires the Commission to pay special attention to the high seas in the Convention Area that are surrounded by exclusive economic zones (EEZs);

Noting that Article 30(1) of the Convention requires the Commission to give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States that are Parties to the Convention, in particular small island developing States and territories and possessions, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries on such stocks;

Noting further that Article 30(2)(c) of the Convention requires the Commission to ensure that conservation and management measures do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto developing States Parties, and territories and possessions;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

AREA OF APPLICATION

1. The E-HSP is the area of high seas bounded by the Exclusive Economic Zones of the Cook Islands to the west, French Polynesia to the east and Kiribati to the north. For the purposes of this

WCPFC13 Summary Report Attachment K

measure, the precise co-ordinates (geodetic information) shall be that used by the WCPFC vessel monitoring system (VMS) the co-ordinates is attached (Attachment A). A map showing the E-HSP is attached (Attachment B).

REPORTING

Vessel sightings

2. CCMs shall encourage their flagged vessels operating in the E-HSP to report sightings of any fishing vessel to the Commission Secretariat. Such information should include: date and time (UTC), position (true degrees), bearing, markings, speed (knots), and vessel type. Vessels should ensure this information is transmitted to the Secretariat within 6 hours of a sighting event taking place.

VMS

3. Adjacent coastal States/Territories shall receive continuous near real-time VMS data pursuant to paragraph 22 of the Commission's Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of High Seas Non-Public Domain Data and Information Compiled by the Commission for the Purpose of Monitoring, Control or Surveillance (MCS) Activities and the Access to and Dissemination of High Seas VMS Data for Scientific Purposes; and through a standing request under paragraph 5 of these Rules and Procedures.
4. Flag States shall monitor their vessels operating in the E-HSP, using at minimum the WCPFC VMS, to ensure compliance with this measure.

VESSEL LIST

5. The Commission Secretariat shall maintain a 'live list' of all fishing vessels present in the E-HSP, based on near-real time VMS information. This list will be made available to Commission Members through the WCPFC website.

TRANSHIPMENT

6. All transshipment activities are prohibited in the E-HSP from 1st January 2019.

COMPLIANCE

7. Vessels found to be non-compliant with this measure shall be dealt with in accordance with CMM 2010-06, and any other applicable measures adopted by the Commission

IMPLEMENTATION AND REVIEW OF MEASURE

8. The Secretariat shall prepare a report on the implementation and compliance of this measure to TCC each year.
9. The measures described above shall be reviewed every two years, in conjunction with the relevant advice from the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC). This review shall consider, inter alia, whether the measure is having the intended effect and the extent to which all CCMs and fishing sectors are contributing to achieving the Commission's conservation objectives.
10. This measure shall not constitute a precedent and is restricted to the E-HSP.
11. This measure shall replace CMM2010-02, and shall remain in force until such time as the Commission adopts an alternative measure for the E-HSP.

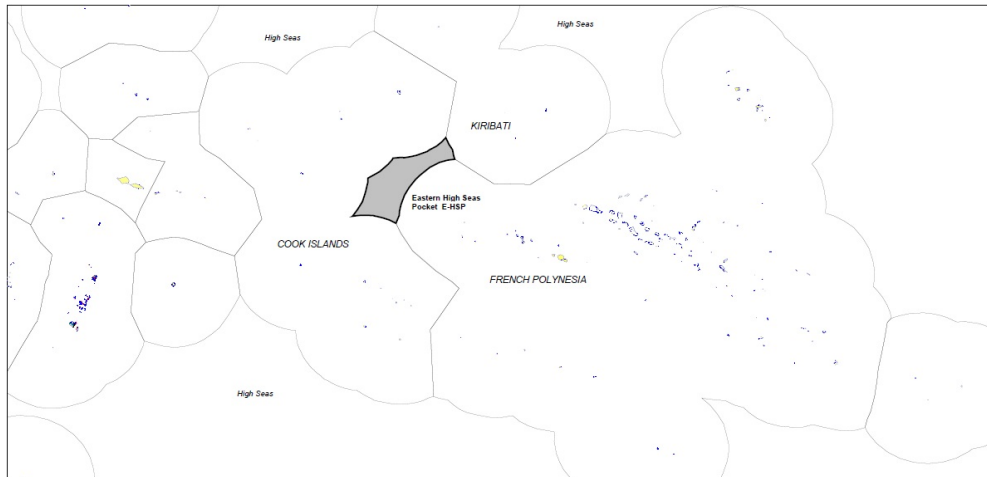
WCPFC13 Summary Report Attachment K

Attachment A: EHSP-SMA Coordinates as at April 2012

Coordinates of the Eastern High Seas Pocket - Special Management Area
These coordinates are without prejudice to any negotiations or work on current boundaries and are subject to change as boundaries are resolved.

LONGITUDE	LATITUDE		
-155.495308	-11.375548	-160.011413	-14.890788
-155.498321	-11.391248	-159.926847	-14.750107
-155.375667	-11.6652	-159.87787	-14.621808
-155.144789	-12.031226	-159.79653	-14.407807
-155.087069	-12.286791	-159.75968	-14.275899
-155.011312	-12.527927	-159.711458	-14.113648
-154.988916	-12.541928	-159.682425	-13.98575
-155.011131	-12.528155	-159.655144	-13.863674
-155.4405	-12.58823	-159.621745	-13.726376
-155.8398	-12.7045	-159.619708	-13.634445
-156.3396	-12.96024	-159.616001	-13.561895
-156.748	-13.26971	-159.614094	-13.509574
-157.0805	-13.57845	-159.561966	-13.476838
-157.4277	-13.99567	-159.464666	-13.417237
-157.6434	-14.37697	-159.323121	-13.349332
-157.7986	-14.73752	-159.212807	-13.287211
-157.9131	-15.11709	-159.104174	-13.209011
-157.962	-15.46605	-158.983445	-13.143509
-158.039622	-15.653761	-158.882253	-13.049931
-158.122829	-15.877123	-158.744371	-12.94646
-158.127739	-15.869203	-158.649624	-12.872332
-158.231024	-15.803568	-158.560938	-12.795621
-158.36955	-15.745447	-158.495677	-12.723884
-158.496828	-15.694033	-158.424306	-12.639442
-158.661362	-15.634953	-158.333838	-12.548261
-158.821586	-15.583395	-158.2853	-12.45563
-159.026918	-15.539192	-158.071642	-12.43816
-159.190663	-15.503491	-157.8909	-12.42376
-159.372631	-15.472738	-157.747379	-12.436771
-159.548569	-15.453715	-157.631174	-12.428707
-159.736692	-15.448871	-157.4811	-12.39678
-159.90316	-15.449959	-157.229515	-12.356368
-160.083542	-15.463548	-157.039477	-12.306157
-160.226654	-15.480612	-156.868471	-12.243143
-160.365423	-15.495182	-156.665366	-12.174288
-160.451319	-15.514117	-156.495214	-12.106995
-160.406016	-15.448192	-156.3649	-12.01769
-160.316351	-15.338878	-156.25113	-11.967768
-160.217964	-15.213622	-156.113903	-11.894359
-160.156932	-15.110787	-156.012144	-11.844092
-160.074995	-14.978629	-155.895851	-11.761728
		-155.77415	-11.66355
		-155.688884	-11.572012
		-155.593209	-11.478779
		-155.495308	-11.375548

Attachment B: Eastern High Seas Pocket





**COMMISSION
TWELFTH REGULAR SESSION**
Bali, Indonesia
3 - 8 December, 2015

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE
FOR SOUTH PACIFIC ALBACORE**

Conservation and Management Measure 2015-02¹

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Recalling that the Scientific Committee has advised the Commission that longline fishing mortality and longline catch be reduced to avoid further decline in the vulnerable biomass so that economically viable catch rates can be maintained;

Further recalling the recommendation by the Technical and Compliance Committee that the data requirements of CMM 2010-05 needed to be revised in order to make it more verifiable;

Noting that, given the age-specific mortality of the longline fleets, any significant increase in effort would reduce CPUE to low levels with only moderate increases in yields. CPUE reductions may be more severe in areas of locally concentrated fishing effort.

Further noting that estimates of MSY are highly uncertain because of the extrapolation of catch and effort well beyond any historical levels. Projections demonstrated that longline exploitable biomass, and hence CPUE, would fall sharply if catch and effort were increased to MSY levels. Therefore, the economic consequences of any such increases should be carefully assessed beforehand.

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and participating Territories (CCMs) shall not increase the number of their fishing vessels actively fishing for South Pacific albacore in the Convention Area south of 20°S above 2005 levels or recent historical (2000-2004) levels.

¹ By adoption of this CMM (CMM 2015-02) the Commission rescinds CMM 2010-05 which has been revised and replaced.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and Territory CCMs in the Convention Area for whom South Pacific albacore is an important component of the domestic tuna fishery in waters under their national jurisdiction, and who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their fisheries for South Pacific albacore.
3. CCMs that actively fish for South Pacific albacore in the Convention Area south of the equator shall cooperate to ensure the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fishery for South Pacific albacore, including cooperation and collaboration on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of this stock.
4. CCMs shall report annually to the Commission the annual catch levels taken by each of their fishing vessels that has taken South Pacific albacore, as well as the number of vessels actively fishing for South Pacific albacore, in the Convention area south of 20°S. Catch by vessel shall be reported according to the following species groups: albacore tuna, bigeye tuna, yellowfin tuna, swordfish, other billfish, and sharks. Initially this information will be provided for the period 2006-2014 and then updated annually. CCMs are encouraged to provide data from periods prior to these dates.
5. This measure will be reviewed annually on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee on South Pacific albacore.



**COMMISSION
ELEVENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Faleata Sports Complex, Apia, SAMOA
1 - 5 December 2014

COMMISSION VESSEL MONITORING SYSTEM¹

Conservation and Management Measure 2014-02²

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),

Recalling the relevant provisions of the Convention, in particular Articles 3 and 24 (8), (9) and (10);

Noting the importance of the vessel monitoring system as a tool to effectively support the principles and measures for the conservation and management of highly migratory species within the Convention Area;

Mindful of the rights and obligations of Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) in promoting the effective implementation of conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

Further mindful of the key principles upon which the vessel monitoring system is based, including the confidentiality and security of information handled by the system, and its efficiency, cost-effectiveness and flexibility.

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention the following process relating to the implementation of the WCPFC Vessel Monitoring System (Commission VMS):

1. A Commission VMS.
2. The system shall commence, to be activated 1 January 2008, in the area of the Convention Area south of 20°N, and east of 175°E in the area of the Convention Area north of 20°N.
3. With respect to the area north of 20°N and west of 175°E, the system will be activated at a date to be determined by the Commission.³
4. Any fishing vessels fishing for highly migratory fish stocks on the high seas within the areas of the Convention Area described in para 2 above that move into the area north of 20°N and west of 175°E shall keep their ALCs activated and continue to report to the Commission in accordance with this Conservation and Management Measure.

¹ By adoption of this CMM (CMM-2014-02) the Commission rescinds CMM-2011-02 which has been revised and replaced.

² The Commission agreed at WCPFC18 (2021) to include new Annex II providing a template for reporting on implementation of this CMM. Each CCM shall include the information in Annex II in Part 2 of its annual report.

³ Activated on 31 December 2013

5. Definitions

- (a) Automatic location communicator (ALC) means a near real-time satellite position fixing transmitter;
- (b) FFA Secretariat means the Secretariat of the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency based at Honiara, Solomon Islands;
- (c) FFA VMS means the vessel monitoring system developed, managed and operated by the FFA Secretariat and members of the Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency;

6. Applicability

- (a) The Commission VMS shall apply to all fishing vessels that fish for highly migratory fish stocks on the high seas within the Convention Area.
- (b) It shall apply to all vessels in excess of 24 metres in length with an activation date of 1 January 2008, and it shall apply to all vessels 24 metres in length or less with an activation date of 1 January 2009.
- (c) Any CCM may request, for the Commission's consideration and approval, that waters under its national jurisdiction be included within the area covered by the Commission VMS. Necessary expenses incurred in the inclusion of such area into the Commission VMS shall be borne by the CCM which made the request.

7. Nature and specification of the Commission VMS

- (a) The Commission VMS shall be a stand-alone system:
 - developed in and administered by the Secretariat of WCPFC under the guidance of the Commission, which receives data directly from fishing vessels operating on the high seas in the Convention Area; and
 - with the added capability that it can accept VMS data forwarded from the FFA VMS, so that the fishing vessels operating on the high seas in the Convention Area will have the option to report data via the FFA VMS.
- (b) The Commission shall develop rules and procedures for the operation of the Commission VMS, including, *inter alia*:
 - vessel reporting, including the specifications of the data required, its format and reporting frequencies;
 - rules on polling;
 - ALC failure alternates;
 - cost recovery;
 - cost sharing;
 - measures to prevent tampering; and
 - obligations and roles of fishing vessels, CCMs, the FFA Secretariat and the Commission Secretariat.
- (c) Security standards of the Commission VMS data shall be developed by the Commission, consistent with the WCPFC Information Security Policy.

(d) All CCM fishing vessels required to report to the Commission VMS shall use a functioning ALC that complies with the Commission's minimum standards for ALCs.

(e) The minimum standards for ALCs used in the Commission VMS are appended at Annex 1.

8. In establishing such standards, specifications and procedures, the Commission shall take into account the characteristics of traditional fishing vessels from developing States.

9. Obligation of CCMs

(a) Each flag CCM shall ensure that fishing vessels on the high seas in the Convention Area comply with the requirements established by the Commission for the purposes of the Commission VMS and are equipped with ALCs that shall communicate such data as determined by the Commission.

(b) CCMs shall cooperate to ensure compatibility between national and high seas VMSs.

10. Review

After two years of implementation, the Commission shall conduct a review of the implementation of this Conservation and Management Measure and consider further improvements to the system as required.

**Draft Minimum Standards for Automatic Location Communicators (ALCs) used in the
Commission Vessel Monitoring System**

Pursuant to Article 24 (8) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (Convention), the Commission hereby establishes the following minimum standards for ALCs:

1. The ALC shall automatically and independently of any intervention on the vessel communicate the following data:
 - (i) ALC static unique identifier;
 - (ii) the current geographical position (latitude and longitude) of the vessel; and (iii) the date and time (expressed in Universal Time Constant [UTC]) of the fixing of the position of the vessel in para 1 (ii) above.
2. The data referred to in paras 1 (ii) and 1 (iii) shall be obtained from a satellite-based positioning system.
3. ALCs fitted to fishing vessels must be capable of transmitting data referred to in para 1, hourly.
4. The data referred to para 1 shall be received by the Commission within 90 minutes of being generated by the ALC, under normal operating conditions.
5. ALCs fitted to fishing vessels must be protected so as to preserve the security and integrity of data referred to in para 1.
6. Storage of information within the ALC must be safe, secure and integrated under normal operating conditions.
7. It must not be reasonably possible for anyone other than the monitoring authority to alter any of that authority's data stored in the ALC, including the frequency of position reporting to that authority.
8. Any features built into the ALC or terminal software to assist with servicing shall not allow unauthorized access to any areas of the ALC that could potentially compromise the operation of the VMS.
9. ALCs shall be installed on vessels in accordance with their manufacturer's specifications and applicable standards.
10. Under normal satellite navigation operating conditions, positions derived from the data forwarded must be accurate to within 100 square metres Distance Root Mean Squared (DRMS), (i.e. 98% of the positions must be within this range).
11. The ALC and/or forwarding service provider must be able to support the ability for data to be sent to multiple independent destinations.
12. The satellite navigation decoder and transmitter shall be fully integrated and housed in the same tamper-proof physical enclosure.

Template for reporting implementation of this CMM. Each CCM shall include the following information in Part 2 of its annual report:

CMM paragraph	Brief description	Annual Reporting list/question
CMM 2014-02 04	Vessels shall continue to report to Commission VMS after moving into Northern Quadrant	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-045
CMM 2014-02 9a	Fishing vessels comply with the Commission standards for WCPFC VMS including being fitted with ALC/MTU that meet Commission requirements ⁴	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-046 (Proposed New): “Have flag CCMs adopted national measures or management plans to implement CMM 2014-02 9a? Please specify such mechanism, including the measures requiring vessels to install ALC units that are on the Commission ALC/MTU Approval List, and actions when vessels that are “fishing in the Convention Area beyond their area under national jurisdiction” unexpectedly stop reporting to the Commission VMS.”
CMM 2014-02 9a VMS SSPs 2.8	Provision of current ⁵ ALC/MTU 'VTAF' data	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-047
CMM 2014-02 9a VMS SSPs 5.4 - 5.5	VMS Manual Reporting procedures - applies until 1 March 2021	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-048

⁴ Monitoring CCMs' compliance with this item can be streamlined if 1) CCMs monitor and update their vessel's status (e.g., “In Port”, “Out of Convention Area”, “Manual Reporting”, “new VTAF data submitted to Secretariat”, etc.) using the new interactive utility in the VRST at least every 31 days, and 2) the Secretariat updates all vessels' VTAF submission status on a daily basis as outlined in the draft revised VMS SOPs. In that case, CCMs may simply refer to their VRST review/update process in response to relevant AR Pt 2 questions.

⁵ Monitoring CCMs' compliance with this requirement can now be automated via the VRST if 1) CCMs monitor and update their vessel's status (e.g., “In Port”, “Out of Convention Area”, “Manual Reporting”, “new VTAF data submitted to Secretariat”, etc.) using the interactive utility in the VRST at least every 31 days, and 2) the Secretariat updates all vessels' VTAF submission status on a daily basis as outlined in the draft revised VMS SOPs.

CMM paragraph	Brief description	Annual Reporting list/question
CMM 2014-02 9a VMS SSPs 7.2.4	Protocol for inspecting CCMs to inspect ALCs/MTU of other CCMs vessels at sea, includes reporting requirements for inspecting CCMs	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-049
CMM 2014-02 9a VMS SSPs 7.2.5	Report to Secretariat any ALC/MTU, and associated details, that appear to not be in compliance with applicable CMMs related to VMS reporting	AR Pt 2 (prior year implementation) PR-050
CMM 2014-02 9a VMS SSPs 7.2.2	CCMs to conduct periodic audits of ALC/MTUs of its vessels and report results to the Commission (AR Pt 2)	Reporting checklist in AR Pt 2 (2020 Specific) (Proposed NEW): “What checks and procedures do flag CCMs presently use to inspect ALC/MTUs of its vessels that are authorised to “fish in the Convention Area beyond their area under national jurisdiction”?” “On what basis (e.g., under certain circumstances as they may occur, based on the vessel’s fisheries compliance behaviour, randomly, etc.) do flag CCMs schedule audits of ALC/MTUs?”



**COMMISSION
TENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Cairns, Australia
2-6 December 2013

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE SPECIAL
REQUIREMENTS OF SMALL ISLAND DEVELOPING STATES AND
TERRITORIES**

Conservation and Management Measure 2013-07

***The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish
Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:***

Acknowledging that the Commission shall give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States, in particular Small Islands Developing States (SIDS) and territories, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks;

Recognising the sovereign rights of coastal States, in particular SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, and their aspirations to develop and manage their domestic fisheries and participate in fishing and related activities on the high seas;

Conscious of the vulnerability and unique needs of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, which are dependent on the exploitation of marine living resources, including for meeting the nutritional requirements of their respective populations;

Mindful that the majority of members of the WCPFC are SIDS and territories, in whose waters, a significant proportion of the catch of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area is taken;

Desiring to give operational effect to the full recognition of the special requirements of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, including but not limited to conservation and management initiatives and development aspirations;

***Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with
Articles 10 and 30 of the Convention:***

General

1. Notwithstanding other special requirements of SIDS and territories not identified herein, CCMs shall fully recognise the special requirements of SIDS

and territories in the Convention Area in the implementation of the Convention this measure and other measures.

2. CCMs shall develop, interpret and apply conservation and management measures in the context of and in a manner consistent with the 1982 Convention and Articles 24, 25 and 26 of the Agreement. To this end, CCMs shall cooperate, either directly or through the Commission, to enhance the ability of developing States, particularly the least developed among them and SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, to develop their own domestic fisheries for highly migratory fish stocks, including but not limited to the high seas within the Convention Area.
3. The Commission shall ensure that any conservation and management measure does not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto SIDS and territories.

Capacity Development of Personnel

4. CCMs shall cooperate directly or through the Commission, to support the capacity development of nationals of SIDS and territories within the Convention Area in any fisheries or related discipline, including the sponsorship of academic study and training programmes.
5. CCMs shall provide, directly or through the Commission, support and assistance to develop the capacity of nationals of SIDS and territories, including through:
 - a. individualized training, including internships;
 - b. institutional support to regional or sub-regional training programs for observers, including through providing financial and technical support to enhance existing programs;
 - c. technical training and assistance in data collection, scientific research, stock assessment, bycatch mitigation, fisheries science and management, fisheries administration and bioeconomic analysis, including through in-country training, workshops, academic exchanges and secondments; and
 - d. training related to monitoring, control and surveillance activities, including through in-country training, workshops, secondments and other personnel exchanges.

Technology transfers

6. CCMs shall cooperate, consistent with national laws and regulations, directly or through the Commission, and in accordance with their capabilities to actively promote the development and transfer of fisheries science and technology on fair and reasonable terms and conditions to SIDS and territories in the Convention Area.
7. CCMs shall promote, consistent with national laws and regulations, the development of fisheries scientific and technological capacity of SIDS and

territories, with regard to the exploration, exploitation, conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks, and the protection and preservation of the marine environment, with the aim of accelerating the social and economic development of SIDS and territories.

Fisheries conservation and management

8. CCMs shall, consistent with national laws and regulations, directly or through the Commission, assist SIDS and territories in their implementation of Commission obligations including but not limited to the implementation of:
 - a. Obligations in the Convention;
 - b. Conservation and management measures;
 - c. Other decisions of the Commission.
9. CCMs shall, directly or through the Commission, assist SIDS and territories in the Convention Area in improving the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks through the collection, reporting, verification, exchange and analysis of fisheries data and related information.

Monitoring, control and surveillance

10. CCMs shall cooperate, consistent with national laws and regulations, directly or through the Commission, to enhance the participation of SIDS and territories in monitoring, control and surveillance through appropriate regional, sub-regional and bilateral arrangements, including training and capacity- building at the local level, development and funding of national and sub-regional observer programmes and access to technology and equipment.
11. To enhance the participation of SIDS and territories in at sea monitoring, control, surveillance and enforcement activities, CCMs shall, as appropriate and through bilateral arrangements with SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, allow for the coordination of inspection vessels, aircraft, equipment and technology.

Support for the Domestic Fisheries Sector and Tuna-Fisheries Related Businesses and Market Access

12. CCMs shall cooperate, consistent with national laws and regulations, with the SIDS and territories through the provision of technical and economic support to assist SIDS and territories in the region to achieve the objective of maximising benefits from the development of their fisheries resources.
13. CCMs shall endeavour to ensure that the domestic fishing and related industries of the SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, accounts for at least fifty (50) percent of the total catch and value of highly migratory fish

stocks harvested in the Convention Area. To this end, CCMs are encouraged to support investment and collaborative arrangements with SIDS and territories.

14. CCMs shall ensure, consistent with national laws and regulations, that actions are not taken to constrain coastal processing and use of transshipment facilities and associated vessels of SIDS and territories, or undermine legitimate investment in SIDS and territories in the Convention Area.
15. CCMs shall cooperate with SIDS and territories in the Convention Area and endeavor to:
 - a. take actions, consistent with national laws and regulations, with a view toward maintaining and increasing opportunities for employment of nationals of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area;
 - b. promote, consistent with national laws and regulations, the processing, landing, or transshipment of catches within designated ports of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area;
 - c. encourage, consistent with national laws and regulations, the purchase of equipment and supplies, including fuel supplies, from suppliers located in SIDS and territories in the Convention Area; and
 - d. encourage, where appropriate, the use of slipping and repair facilities located in SIDS and territories in the Convention Area.
16. CCMs shall cooperate directly with SIDS and territories in the Convention Area to promote awareness of import conditions.
17. CCMs shall endeavour to take appropriate action to eliminate barriers to trade in fish and fisheries products that are not consistent with international laws and regulations, taking into account the importance of the trade in fish and fisheries products, particularly for SIDS and territories.
18. CCMs shall endeavor to cooperate to identify and promote activities, as appropriate, for the development of the domestic tuna fisheries sector and tuna fisheries related businesses in the SIDS and territories.

Reporting and Review of Implementation

19. CCMs shall provide an annual report (Part 2 report) to the Commission on the implementation of this measure.
20. The Commission at each annual session shall review progress in the implementation of the Convention and this measure.

.....



**COMMISSION
TENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Cairns, Australia
2-6 December 2013

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE CRITERIA FOR THE
CONSIDERATION OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT PROPOSALS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2013-06

***The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish
Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:***

Recognising the functions of the Commission as set out in Article 10 of the Convention, including the adoption of conservation and management measures and recommendations;

Acknowledging that the Commission shall give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States, in particular SIDS and territories, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks;

Mindful of the vulnerabilities of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area and the impact of the transfer of a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto such SIDS and territories;

Further acknowledging the goals and requirements identified by the Commission at its seventh annual session;

Desiring to adopt criteria for the consideration of conservation and management proposals and the taking of decisions that fully recognize the special requirements of SIDS and territories in the Convention Area;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Articles 10 and 30 of the Convention:

General

1. CCMs shall develop, interpret and apply conservation and management measures in the context of and in a manner consistent with the 1982 Convention and Articles 24, 25 and 26 of the Agreement. To this end, CCMs shall cooperate, either directly or through the Commission, to enhance the ability of developing States, particularly the least developed among them and SIDS and territories in the Convention Area, to develop their own fisheries for

highly migratory fish stocks, including but not limited to the high seas within the Convention Area.

2. The Commission shall ensure that any conservation and management measures do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto SIDS and territories.

Impact of new proposals on SIDS and territories

3. In considering any new proposal the Commission shall apply the following questions to determine the nature and extent of the impact of the proposal on SIDS and territories in the Convention Area:
 - a. Who is required to implement the proposal?
 - b. Which CCMs would this proposal impact and in what way(s) and what proportion?
 - c. Are there linkages with other proposals or instruments in other regional fisheries management organizations or international organizations that reduce the burden of implementation?
 - d. Does the proposal affect development opportunities for SIDS?
 - e. Does the proposal affect SIDS domestic access to resources and development aspirations?
 - f. What resources, including financial and human capacity, are needed by SIDS to implement the proposal?
 - g. What mitigation measures are included in the proposal?
 - h. What assistance mechanisms and associated timeframe, including training and financial support, are included in the proposal to avoid a disproportionate burden on SIDS?
4. In cases where the transfer of a disproportionate burden of conservation action has been demonstrated by a SIDS or territory, CCMs shall cooperate, to mitigate the burden for the implementation by the relevant SIDS and territories of specific obligations including through:
 - a. Phased or delayed implementation of specific obligations;
 - b. Exemption of specific obligations;
 - c. Proportional or rotational implementation;
 - d. Establishment of a compensatory funding mechanism in accordance with the financial regulations of the Commission.

.....



COMMISSION
TENTH REGULAR SESSION
Cairns, Australia
2-6 December 2013

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR WCPFC IMPLEMENTATION OF A
UNIQUE VESSEL IDENTIFIER (UVI)**

Conservation and Management Measure 2013-04

Explanatory Note

Unique vessel identifiers (UVI) are useful to quickly and accurately identify vessels and trace and verify their activity over time, irrespective of change of name, ownership, or flag. For those reasons, there is a wide recognition that UVIs can be useful in helping combat illegal, unreported, and unregulated (IUU) fishing (e.g. see <http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/166301/en>).

The International Maritime Organization's (IMO) Ship Identification Number Scheme involves the use of UVIs that are widely used in the merchant shipping sector. IMO numbers are required for passenger and cargo vessels larger than a certain size, but fishing vessels are excluded. Fishing vessels may apply for IMO numbers, but the administering agency will not, without an explicit agreement, issue them to smaller vessels (vessels < 100 gross tons (GT) or gross registered tons (GRT)), even if applied for. Thus, if all vessels under the purview of the WCPFC are to be assigned UVIs, further action would be necessary by the WCPFC and/or through other international initiatives. The deliberations of the WCPFC on the issue of UVIs to date, along with progress in related international initiatives, are summarized below.

Global Initiatives

FAO and the Global Record

The Global Record of Fishing Vessels, Refrigerated Transport Vessels and Supply Vessels (Global Record) is an FAO initiative to improve transparency and traceability in the fisheries sector by providing a reliable identification tool for vessels through their lifespan (<http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/18051/en>). The FAO has identified an essential element of the Global Record to be the assignment of UVIs to every vessel on the Record. Participation in the FAO Global Record is voluntary.

The twenty-ninth Session of the Committee on Fisheries (COFI) agreed that the FAO would take responsibility for managing the Global Record and that the Global Record would eventually include all fishing vessels of sizes greater than or equal to 10 GT, 10 GRT, or 12 m length overall (LOA) regardless of where the vessels operate. The FAO intends to implement this initiative using a three-phase approach, starting with vessels at least 24 m, 100 GT, or 100 GRT

in size. IHS-Fairplay, the administrator of the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme, has committed to issuing numbers for these larger vessels at no cost, and is still considering if and how it would issue unique numbers for vessels of smaller sizes. The United Nations General Assembly, in consensus Resolution 67/79 (2012), encouraged the expeditious development of an FAO global record that includes a unique vessel identifier system and, as a first step, uses the IMO numbering scheme for fishing vessels larger than 100 GRT in size.

International Maritime Organization

There is broad recognition that perhaps the most effective approach to expanding the use of UVIs into the fishery sector is to build on the well established IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme (<http://www.imo.org/ourwork/safety/implementation/pages/imo-identification-number-scheme.aspx>), operated by IHS-Fairplay. Under the International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS), UVIs, in the form of IMO numbers, are required for all cargo ships 300 GT or larger and all passenger vessels 100 GT or larger, but fishing vessels are excluded from the requirement.

In addition to the mandatory requirements under SOLAS, there is a non-binding instrument, IMO Resolution A.600(15), that calls for the application of the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme to vessels at least 100 GT in size. However, it also excludes vessels solely engaged in fishing. In June 2013, a subsidiary body of the IMO endorsed a proposal to remove the exclusion for vessels solely engaged in fishing. The proposal will be sent to the IMO Assembly in November 2013 for approval. If approved, the IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme would apply on a non-binding basis to fishing vessels greater than or equal to 100 GT.

Despite the exclusions for fishing vessels under the SOLAS requirements and the non-binding IMO resolution, IHS-Fairplay has issued IMO numbers to a large number of fishing vessels (about 23,500; see <http://www.fao.org/fishery/topic/18021/en>).¹ In some of these cases the number is issued upon application by the vessel owner, and in others it is issued automatically by IHS-Fairplay in response to vessel data it has received from flag States.

Tuna RFMOs and the Consolidated List of Authorized Vessels

The tuna RFMOs, through the Kobe process, have endorsed the need to create a harmonized global record of tuna vessels, including UVIs, and for this to be coordinated with the Global Record. The list, known as the Consolidated List of Authorized Vessels, would facilitate the exchange of vessel information and support broader monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS) efforts, such as port State measures, catch documentation, transshipment verification, and vessel monitoring systems.

WCPFC Progress

The WCPFC has considered implementing a UVI scheme for several years. At TCC6 CCMs expressed concern about the difficulty that many CCMs had with respect to providing all the information required under CMM 2009-01 (Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV)), and some CCMs

¹ For vessels not covered by IMO Resolution A.600(15), the numbers issued by HIS-Fairplay are not technically “IMO numbers,” but they are part of the same unique numbering scheme. These numbers are referred to as “Lloyd’s Register” or “LR” numbers in this proposal.

indicated that improving the maintenance and utility of the RFV should precede work on a UVI. By TCC7, several CCMs, including FFA members, voiced their support for expanding the WCPFC RFV data requirements toward those that would be needed to assign UVIs. The FFA members noted that the FFA Vessel Register had been revised to be compatible with a UVI scheme. At WCPFC9, suggestions were made that: (1) the RFV should include the IMO numbers of vessels that have them, and (2) the Commission could take an immediate step of requiring that all vessels that are eligible for IMO numbers (i.e., vessels ≥ 100 GT) obtain them. TCC9 considered a proposal from the United States that would do those two things. Based on the discussion at TCC9, the United States has revised its proposal to delete the exemption for non-steel-hulled vessels.

The following table identifies the number of vessels on the RFV, by size, as of April 2013.

Size of Vessel	Number of Vessels
≥ 100 GRT	2,671
50 – 99 GRT	1,364
10 – 49 GRT	1,831

Commission Decisions

For the purpose of improving the Commission's MCS programs, the Commission agrees that it should establish a scheme in which all vessels on the Record of Fishing Vessels have globally unique vessel identifiers (UVIs). Further work is needed to determine how to accomplish this for small vessels. For large vessels, the existing IMO Ship Identification Number Scheme can be taken advantage of immediately. To do so, the Commission takes the following decisions:

1. Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them.
2. In assessing compliance with the preceding paragraph, the Commission shall take into account extraordinary circumstances in which a vessel owner is not able to obtain an IMO or LR number despite following the appropriate procedures. Flag CCMs shall report any such extraordinary situations in Part 2 of their annual reports.
3. Paragraph 6 of CMM 2009-01 is revised by removing the original submission deadline, which has passed, and adding a new sub-paragraph (s), with footnote, as follows:

(s) International Maritime Organization (IMO) number or Lloyd's Register (LR) number, if issued.⁴

⁴ Effective 1 January 2016, flag CCMs shall ensure that all their fishing vessels that are authorized to be used for fishing in the Convention Area beyond the flag CCM's area of national jurisdiction-and that are at least 100 GT or 100 GRT in size have IMO or LR numbers issued to them.

4. The Commission will continue to explore how to ensure that all vessels on the Record of Fishing Vessels have UVIs.



**COMMISSION
NINTH REGULAR SESSION**

Manila, Philippines
2-6 December 2012

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR IMPLEMENTING THE REGIONAL
OBSERVER PROGRAMME BY VESSELS FISHING FOR FRESH FISH NORTH OF 20°N**

Conservation and Management Measure 2012-03

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean;

Recalling Article 28(1) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPF Convention), which requires the Commission to develop a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) to, among other things, collect verified catch data, and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

Further recalling Article 28(7) of the WCPF Convention, which requires the Commission to develop procedures and guidelines for the operation of the Regional Observer Programme;

Cognizant of Conservation and Management Measure (CMM) 2007-01, which established the procedures to develop the ROP, in particular paragraph 9 of Annex C of CMM2007-01, which gives considerations on special circumstances for fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north;

Recommends, in accordance with paragraph 9 of Attachment K, Annex C of the CMM2007-01,

The ROP for fishing vessels used exclusively to fish for fresh fish in the area north of 20 degrees north shall be implemented in the following manner:

1. No later than 31 December 2014, CCMs shall commence implementation of observer programmes for fishing vessels used to fish for fresh fish beyond the national jurisdictions in the area north of 20 degrees north.
2. For such fishing vessels, CCMs shall achieve 5% coverage of the effort of each fishery fishing for fresh fish by the end of December 2014.
3. Observers shall be sourced from the WCPFC ROP.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia
7-11 December 2009

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO MONITOR LANDINGS OF
PURSE SEINE VESSELS AT PORTS SO AS TO ENSURE RELIABLE CATCH DATA
BY SPECIES**

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-10

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC),

Recalling that CMM 2008-01 was adopted at WCPFC5 to achieve a minimum of 30% reduction in bigeye tuna fishing mortality for the annual average during the period 2001-2004 or 2004;

Recognizing that, without acquiring reliable species and size composition data of purse seine catch in the region, the effectiveness of CMM 2008-01 cannot be measured;

Noting the high possibility that the reported bigeye catch by purse seine vessels are significantly lower than the actual bigeye catches because of the nature of purse seine operation – huge catches are piled up in a fish hold directly from nets, transshipped and sorted after landed – which causes difficulty in acquiring reliable species and size composition data on board;

Noting also that sorting and sizing at landing sites or canneries have been conducted as common commercial practice and that commercial entities have such species/size data, while the need for improvement of data quality is recognized.

Underlining the possibility to improve the purse seine catch data of bigeye tuna by establishing a mechanism to utilize existing sorting activities at landing sites and data compiled;

Further noting that substantial portion of purse seine catches in the Convention area is landed at ports of non-CCMs such as Thailand;

Recalling that, in accordance with paragraph 43 of CMM 2008-01, CCMs are responsible, where applicable, to conduct monitoring at landing ports and report the outcomes to the Commission annually;

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention that:

1. The Commission and the CCMs concerned shall work together to establish in 2010 an

arrangement with a Non-CCM to enable collection of species and size composition data from canneries in the Non-CCM regarding purse seine catch in the Convention area. The progress shall be reported to the Commission.

2. Data obtained under this CMM shall be handled as non-public domain data.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia
7-11 December 2009

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR VESSELS WITHOUT
NATIONALITY**

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-09

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission:

Recognizing that fishing vessels without nationality operate without governance and oversight;

Concerned that the operations of fishing vessels without nationality undermine the objectives of the Convention and the work of the Commission;

Recalling that the FAO Council adopted an International Plan of Action to prevent, deter and eliminate Illegal Unregulated and Unreported fishing and recommended that States take measures consistent with international law in relation to fishing vessels without nationality involved in IUU fishing on the high seas;

Determined to continue to deter all facets of IUU fishing activities in the Convention Area;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. Declare that fishing vessels determined to be vessels without nationality under the relevant provisions of international law that are used to fish on the high seas of the Convention Area are presumed to be operating in contravention of the Convention and the conservation and management measures adopted thereunder.
2. Further declare that any fishing activities by a fishing vessel without nationality on the high seas of the Convention Area shall be deemed to undermine the Convention and Commission conservation and management measures and shall constitute a serious violation in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.
3. For the purpose of this measure, vessels without nationality means vessels not flying the flag of any state or vessels flying the flag of two or more states in accordance with Article 92 of UNCLOS.

4. Encourages CCMs to take all necessary measures, including enacting domestic legislation if appropriate, to prevent vessels without nationality from undermining conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission.

5. Any sightings of fishing vessels that appear to be without nationality that may be fishing in the high seas of the Convention Area for species covered by the WCPF Convention shall be reported to the Secretariat as soon as possible by the appropriate authorities of the CCM whose vessel or aircraft made the sighting.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION

Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia
7-11 December 2009

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE REGULATION OF TRANSHIPMENT

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-06¹

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,

Acknowledging that effective conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks is dependent on the provision of accurate reporting of catches of such stocks in the Convention Area;

Recognizing that transshipment at sea is a common global practice, but that unregulated and unreported transshipment of catches of highly migratory fish stocks at sea, in particular on the high seas, contributes to distorted reporting of catches of such stocks and supports IUU fishing in the Convention Area;

Recalling Article 29(1) of the Convention which provides that in order to support efforts to ensure accurate reporting of catches, the members of the Commission shall encourage their fishing vessels, to the extent practicable, to conduct transshipment in port.

Recalling also Article 29(2) and (3) of the Convention that transshipment at a port or in an area within waters under the national jurisdiction of a member of the Commission shall take place in accordance with applicable national laws, and that the Commission shall develop procedures to obtain and verify data on the quantity and species transhipped both in port and at sea in the Convention Area and procedures to determine when transshipment covered by the Convention has been completed;

Recalling further Article 29(4) of the Convention that Transshipment at sea in the Convention Area beyond areas under national jurisdiction shall take place only in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in article 4 of Annex III to the Convention, and any procedures established by the Commission pursuant to Article 29(3). Such procedures shall take into account the characteristics of the fishery concerned;

¹ The Commission agreed at WCPFC15 (2018) to include a footnote to Annex I and Annex III to reflect the adoption of the WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transshipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices. A template was also agreed for paragraph 11 annual reports.

Recalling further that Article 29(5) of the Convention prohibits transshipping at sea by purse seine vessels operating within the Convention Area, subject to specific exemptions which the Commission shall adopt in order to reflect existing operations;

Recognizing the importance of economic benefits from port operations to Small Island Developing State CCMs;

Noting that those CCMs with a real interest in undertaking monitoring, control and surveillance activities in the high seas require access to information about transshipment activities in the convention area before they occur.

Desiring to establish procedures to obtain and verify data on the quantity and species transhipped in the Convention Area to ensure accurate reporting of catches, and enhance stock assessments of highly migratory fish stocks.

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention:

SECTION 1 – GENERAL RULES

1. This measure shall commence as soon as possible and no later than July 1, 2010².
2. The provisions of this Measure shall apply to all transshipment in the Convention Area of all highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention. CCMs that tranship outside the Convention Area highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention taken in the Convention Area shall provide the information related to those activities, as required in paragraphs 10, 11 and 12. Highly migratory fish stocks covered by the Convention shall not be transhipped at sea by purse seine vessels outside the Convention Area consistent with paragraph 25 of this measure.
3. The provisions of this Measure shall not apply to transshipment of highly migratory fish stocks where fish is taken and transhipped wholly in archipelagic waters or territorial seas.
4. Transshipment in a port or in waters under the national jurisdiction of a CCM shall take place in accordance with applicable national laws. With the exception of Section 2 (which applies article 29(5) of the Convention), nothing in this Measure shall prejudice the application of national laws when transshipment occurs in areas under the national jurisdiction of a CCM, including the application of more stringent requirements.
5. A CCM may notify the Executive Director of its designated port or ports for transshipment. The Executive Director shall circulate periodically to all members a list of such designated ports. “Port” includes offshore terminals and other installations for landing, transshipping, processing, refuelling or resupplying;

² Except paragraph 13(c) this Measure shall enter into effect 1 January 2011.

6. Nothing in this Measure shall derogate the obligations on flag states to ensure compliance by vessels flying their flag while operating on the high seas. Each CCM shall take necessary measures to ensure that vessels flying its flag comply with this Measure.
7. For the purposes of this Measure, CCMs are responsible for reporting against vessels flying their flag except where the vessel is operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms, as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal state in the Convention Area. In such case, the chartering state shall be the CCM responsible for reporting against the vessel.
8. Pursuant to paragraph 7, chartering CCMs and flag CCMs will cooperate for the appropriate management of the vessel to ensure compliance.
9. For a carrier vessel that is flagged to a non-CCM and is included on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-Member Carrier and Bunker Vessels, the vessel master shall be responsible for reporting against the vessel unless it is operating under a charter arrangement.
10. A WCPFC Transshipment Declaration, including the information set out in Annex I shall be completed by both the offloading and receiving vessel for each transshipment in the Convention Area, and each transshipment of catch taken in the Convention Area. Where required in this Measure the Transshipment Declaration shall be sent to the Executive Director.
11. CCMs shall report on all transshipment activities covered by this Measure (including transshipment activities that occur in ports or EEZs) as part of their Annual Report in accordance with the guidelines at Annex II. In doing so, CCMs shall take all reasonable steps to validate and where possible, correct information received from vessels undertaking transshipment using all available information such as catch and effort data, position data, observer reports and port monitoring data.
12. Notices to the Executive Director under paragraphs 24 and 35.a.iii shall be given via a means of two-way communication by data (e.g., telex, facsimile, email). The CCMs responsible for reporting against both the offloading and receiving vessels are responsible for providing notices, but may authorise the vessel or the vessel operator to provide notices directly. Notices must include the information set out in Annex III.
13. Each CCM shall ensure that vessels they are responsible for carry observers from the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme (ROP) to observe transshipments at sea as follows:
 - a. for transshipments to receiving vessels less than or equal to 33 meters in length, and not involving purse seinecaught fish or frozen longlinecaught fish, 100% observer coverage starting on the effective date of this Measure, with the observer(s) deployed on either the offloading vessel or receiving vessel;
 - b. for transshipments other than those covered by subparagraph (a) and involving only troll-caught or pole-and-line-caught fish, 100% observer coverage starting 1 January 2013, with the observer(s) deployed on the receiving vessel.

- c. for transshipments other than those covered by subparagraphs (a) and (b), 100% observer coverage starting on the effective date of this Measure, with the observer(s) deployed on the receiving vessel.
14. Observers shall monitor implementation of this Measure and confirm to the extent possible that the transshipped quantities of fish are consistent with other information available to the observer, which may include:
 - a. the catch reported in the WCPFC Transshipment Declaration;
 - b. data in catch and effort logsheets, including catch and effort logsheets reported to coastal States for fish taken in waters of such coastal States;
 - c. vessel position data; and
 - d. the intended port of landing.
 15. Observers shall have full access to both the unloading and the receiving vessel in order to ensure that proper verification of catches can occur. The Commission shall develop guidelines for the safety of observers in moving between vessels as part of the ROP.
 16. Receiving vessels shall only receive product from one unloading vessel at a time for each observer that is available to monitor the transshipment.
 17. Any scheme or process developed and agreed by the Commission for the cross endorsement of observers from other RFMOs as part of the ROP shall apply to this measure.
 18. The Commission shall provide appropriate financial and technical assistance to developing states, in particular small island developing states, in the implementation of this Measure including in accordance to Article 30.
 19. The measure shall be reviewed periodically in response to other measures and decisions taken by the Commission and taking into account the implementation of this and other measures.

1A – Transshipment to and from non-CCM Vessels

20. CCMs shall take measures to ensure that vessels do not tranship to or from a vessel flagged to a non-CCM unless that vessel is authorized by a decision of the Commission, such as:
 - a. a non-CCM carrier vessel that is on the WCPFC Interim Register of non-CCM Carrier and Bunker Vessels established under CMM 2009-01; or
 - b. a non-CCM fishing vessel that is licensed to fish in the EEZ of a CCM in accordance with a decision of the Commission.
21. To retain any authorisation from the Commission relevant to paragraph 20, a non-CCM vessel shall not tranship to or from a non-authorized non-CCM vessel.

22. In cases where transshipment involves a non-CCM vessel specified in paragraph 18 20.a, any required communications to the Executive Director, including pre-transshipment notices and transshipment declarations that are required under various sections of this measure, shall be responsibility of the vessel master of the carrier vessel or chartering CCM.

1B – Force Majeure or Serious Mechanical Breakdown

23. Unless otherwise stated, the restrictions in this measure shall not prevent a vessel from transshipping in cases of force majeure or serious mechanical breakdown that could threaten the safety of the crew or result in a significant financial loss though fish spoilage.
24. In such cases, the Executive Director must be notified of the transshipment and the circumstances giving rise to the force majeure within 12 hours of the completion of transshipment. The CCMs responsible for each vessel shall provide the Executive Director with a WCPFC Transshipment Declaration consistent with the requirement under paragraph 10 within 15 days of the transshipment.

SECTION 2 – TRANSHIPMENT FROM PURSE SEINE FISHING VESSELS

25. In accordance with Article 29 (5) of the Convention, transshipment at sea by purse seine vessels shall be prohibited except in respect of exemptions granted by the Commission for:
- a. existing group seine operations composed of small purse seine boats (fish hold capacity of 600 mt or less) flagged to Papua New Guinea and Philippines that meet the following conditions:
 - i. operate in tandem with freezer carrier boat/s to freeze the catch or if operating closer to base with ice carrier boat/s to store the fish,
 - ii. operate as one group together with their support vessels such as freezer carrier boat/s and/or ice carrier boat/s.
 - iii. undertake transshipment when refrigerated or other ice carrier boats dock alongside catcher boats and tranship fish from the catcher boats
 - b. transshipment activities involving New Zealand flagged domestic purse-seine vessels where the fishing activity, transshipment and landing of fish all take place within New Zealand fisheries waters in accordance with New Zealand's existing legal and operational framework for monitoring and control of transshipment activity and the verification of catch.
26. CCMs seeking to apply an exemption for a vessel(s) that meets the conditions set out in paragraph 25, shall submit a written request to the Executive Director by 1 July of a given year that includes, at a minimum, the following information:
- a. Details about the vessel(s) as they are required to appear on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels under CMM 2004-01 (or its replacement CMM);

- b. The vessel's history of prior transshipment exemptions,
 - c. The main species and product forms that would be transhipped,
 - d. The areas where transshipments would take place, to as much detail as possible,
 - e. The period of exemption being requested, and
 - f. An explanation for the exemption request.
27. The Executive Director shall compile all requests for transshipment exemptions and circulate them to all CCMs at least 30 days in advance of the regular annual session of the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC). The TCC shall review the requests and make recommendations to the Commission regarding the application of the exemptions in paragraph 26.
 28. Taking into account the recommendations of the TCC, the Commission, during its regular annual session, shall consider each request and may adopt exemptions in accordance with Article 29(5) of the Convention. The Commission may attach to each granted exemption any conditions or requirements that it determines necessary to achieve the objectives of the Convention, such as limitations on areas, time periods or species, the fishing vessels that may be transhipped to, and any additional requirements necessary for the purposes of monitoring, control and surveillance.
 29. CCMs shall only authorize those purse seine vessels that have received an exemption by the Commission to engage in transshipment outside of port. CCMs shall issue vessel-specific authorizations outlining any conditions or requirements identified by the Commission or CCM, and shall require that vessel operators carry such authorizations on board at all times.
 30. The flag State CCM of any such authorized purse-seine vessel that is required to be on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels shall notify the Executive Director that the vessel is authorized to engage in transshipment outside of port, in accordance with the Commission-granted exemption and shall indicate in such notification any limitations, conditions or requirements on its authorization.
 31. The Executive Director shall maintain and make publicly available, including on the Commission's website, the list of purse seine vessels that have been granted exemptions and are authorized to tranship outside of port, as well as any corresponding conditions or provisions attached to their exemption.
 32. All purse seine vessels, including those that receive an exemption to tranship at sea under the process described in paragraphs 26 to 30 shall be prohibited from commencing transshipping on the high seas in the Convention Area.

SECTION 2 – TRANSHIPMENT FROM FISHING VESSELS OTHER THAN PURSE SEINE VESSELS

33. Transshipment from longline, troll and pole and line fishing vessels in national waters shall be managed in accordance with relevant domestic laws and procedures pursuant to paragraph 4.
34. There shall be no transshipment on the high seas except where a CCM has determined, in accordance with the guidelines described in paragraph 37 below, that it is impracticable for certain vessels that it is responsible for to operate without being able to tranship on the high seas, and has advised the Commission of such.
35. Where transshipment does occur on the high seas:
 - a. the CCMs responsible for reporting against both the offloading and receiving vessels shall, as appropriate:
 - i. advise the Commission of its procedures for monitoring and verification of the transshipments;
 - ii. indicate vessels to which the determinations apply.
 - iii. notify the information in Annex III to the Executive Director at least 36 hours prior to each transshipment.
 - iv. provide the Executive Director with a WCPFC Transshipment Declaration within 15 days of completion of each transshipment; and
 - v. Submit to the Commission a plan detailing what steps it is taking to encourage transshipment to occur in port in the future.
36. The Commission, through the TCC, shall review the application of the exemptions by relevant CCMs after a period of 3 years and every 2 years thereafter to establish whether monitoring and verification has been effective. After review, the Commission may prohibit transshipment on the high seas by any vessel or vessels in relation to which monitoring and verification of transshipment on the high seas is proven to have been ineffective, or establish or vary any conditions for transshipping on the high seas.
37. The Executive Director shall prepare draft guidelines for the determination of circumstances where it is impracticable for certain vessels to tranship in port or in waters under national jurisdiction. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall consider these guidelines, amend as necessary, and recommend them to the Commission for adoption in 2012. In the meantime, CCMs shall use the following guidelines when determining the practicability of high seas transshipments
 - a. The prohibition of transshipment in the high seas would cause a significant economic hardship, which would be assessed in terms of the cost that would be incurred to transship or land fish at feasible and allowable locations other than on the high seas, as compared to total operating costs, net revenues, or some other meaningful measure of costs and/or revenues; and
 - b. The vessel would have to make significant and substantial changes to its historical

mode of operation as a result of the prohibition of transshipment in the high seas;

38. When adopting the Guidelines referred to in paragraph 37, the Commission shall consider whether to prohibit transshipment in areas of high seas in the Convention Area entirely surrounded by the exclusive economic zones of members of the Commission and Participating Territories. This consideration will include a review of the catch and effort reported for fishing vessels in these areas, the information from Transshipment Declarations in these areas and the role of the areas in supporting IUU activities.

ANNEX I³

INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN WCPFC TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATION

1. A unique document identifier
2. the name of the fishing vessel and its WIN,
3. the name of the carrier vessel and its WIN
4. the fishing gear used to take the fish
5. the quantity of product⁴ (including species and its processed state⁵) to be transhipped
6. the state of fish (fresh or frozen)
7. the quantity of by-product⁶ to be transhipped,
8. the geographic location⁷ of the highly migratory fish stock catches
9. the date and location⁸ of the transshipment
10. If applicable, the name and signature of the WCPFC observer
11. The quantity of product already on board the receiving vessel and the geographic origin⁹ of that product.

³ CCMs shall submit information required in Annex I or in accordance with WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transshipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices.

⁴ Tuna and tuna-like species

⁵ Whole; gutted and headed; gutted, headed and tailed; gutted only, not gilled; gilled and gutted; gilled, gutted and tailed; shark fins.

⁶ Non tuna and tuna-like species

⁷ Geographic location of catch means sufficient information to identify what proportion of the catch was taken in the following areas: High seas, outside the WCPFC Convention Area, EEZs (listed separately). Location of catches not required for receiving vessel.

⁸ Location of transshipment is to be in decimal Latitude and Longitude to the nearest 0.1 degrees and accompanied by a description of the location, such as high seas, outside the convention area or within a named EEZ.

⁹ The origin of product shall be reported by RFMO area and will include the quantity of product from each different area.

ANNEX II

TRANSHIPMENT INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED ANNUALLY BY CCMs

Each CCM shall include in Part 1 of its Annual Report to the Commission:

- (1) the total quantities, by weight, of highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure that were transhipped by fishing vessels the CCM is responsible for reporting against, with those quantities broken down by:
 - a. offloaded and received;
 - b. transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
 - c. transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area;
 - d. caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area;
 - e. species;
 - f. product form; and
 - g. fishing gear used
- (2) the number of transshipments involving highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure by fishing vessels that is responsible for reporting against, broken down by:
 - a. offloaded and received;
 - b. transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction;
 - c. transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area;
 - d. caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area; and
 - e. fishing gear.

ANNEX III¹⁰

INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN NOTICES TO THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

1. the name and WCPFC Identification Number (WIN) of the offloading vessel,
2. the name and WIN of the receiving vessel,
3. the product (including species and its processed state) to be transhipped,
4. the tonnage by product to be transhipped,
5. the date and estimated or proposed location¹¹ of transhipment (latitude and longitude to a tenth of a degree with a margin of error of 24 nautical miles), and
6. the geographic location of the highly migratory fish stock catches^{12 13}

¹⁰ CCMs shall submit information required in Annex III or in accordance with WCPFC E-reporting Standards for high seas transhipment declarations and high seas transshipment notices.

¹¹ Location of transhipment is to be in decimal Latitude and Longitude to the nearest 0.1 degrees with a margin of error of 24 nautical miles and accompanied by a description of the location, such as high seas, outside the convention area or within a named EEZ. Notice can be updated if location changes.

¹² Not required for receiving vessels

¹³ Geographic location of catch means sufficient information to identify what proportion of the catch was taken in the following areas: High seas, outside the WCPFC Convention Area, EEZs (listed separately). Location of catches not required for receiving vessel.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia
7-11 December 2009

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE PROHIBITING FISHING ON DATA
BUOYS**

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-05

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission:

Aware that many nations, including Commission Members, operate and deploy data buoys throughout the Convention Area and oceans worldwide to gather information used to make improved weather and marine forecasts, provide assistance to fisheries by generating data on sea surface and subsurface measurements, provide assistance to search and rescue efforts at sea, and collect critical data used to conduct research on meteorological and oceanographic topics and climate prediction;

Knowing that highly migratory species, in particular tuna species, aggregate in the vicinity of data buoys.

Noting that a reduction of fishing around data buoys may assist the Commission in its efforts to reduce the mortality of juvenile bigeye and yellowfin tunas;

Recognizing that the World Meteorological Organization and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission have determined that vandalism and damage to data buoys by fishing vessels are significant problems in the Pacific Ocean and worldwide;

Concerned that vandalism or damage to data buoys results in significant loss of data critical to weather forecasting, to the study of marine conditions, to tsunami warnings, to support for search and rescue efforts at sea, and that Commission Members expend considerable time and resources to locate, replace and repair data buoys damaged or lost by fishing methods or vandalism;

Noting that information about the description, type and location of several data buoy programs is publicly available through the Internet;

Further noting the mandate given to the Commission to adopt generally recommended international minimum standards for the responsible conduct of fishing operations;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels from fishing within one nautical mile of or interacting with a data buoy in the high seas of the Convention Area, which includes, but is not limited to, encircling the buoy with fishing gear; tying up to or attaching the vessel, or any fishing gear, part or portion of the vessel, to a data buoy or its mooring; or cutting a data buoy anchor line.
2. For the purposes of this measure, data buoys are defined as floating devices, either drifting or anchored, that are deployed by governmental or recognized scientific organizations or entities for the purpose of electronically collecting and measuring environmental data, and not for the purpose of fishing activities.
3. CCMs shall prohibit their fishing vessels from taking on board a data buoy unless specifically authorized or requested to do so by the Member or owner responsible for that buoy.
4. CCMs shall encourage their fishing vessels operating in the Convention Area to keep watch for moored data buoys at sea and to take all reasonable measures to avoid fishing gear entanglement or directly interacting in any way with those data buoys.
5. CCMs shall require their fishing vessels that become entangled with a data buoy to remove the entangled fishing gear with as little damage to the data buoy as possible. CCMs are encouraged to require their fishing vessels to report to them all entanglements and provide the date, location and nature of the entanglement, along with any identifying information contained on the data buoy. CCMs shall notify the Secretariat of all such reports.
6. Fishing activities inconsistent with paragraphs 1 and 2 above shall be deemed fishing activities that undermine the WCPF Convention and WCPFC conservation and management measures and shall constitute a serious violation in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.
7. Notwithstanding paragraph 1, scientific research programs notified to and authorized by the Commission may operate fishing vessels within one nautical mile of a data buoy so long as they do not interact with those data buoys as described in paragraph 1.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION

Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia

7-11 December 2009

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT FOR SWORDFISH

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-03¹

The Commission For The Conservation And Management Of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks In The Western And Central Pacific Ocean

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and the provisions of UNCLOS:

Noting that the stock assessment undertaken for swordfish in the South Western Pacific region indicated an increase in south-west stock abundance in recent years and the model projections predict further increase at current levels of fishing mortality. Plausible assessments indicate that overfishing is not occurring and the south western Pacific swordfish stock is not in an overfished state;

Noting that due to the uncertainty in the 2008 stock assessment for south-western Pacific swordfish, the SC recommended that there be no further increase in catch or effort in order to keep the stock above its associated reference points;

Further noting that the Scientific Committee has recommended that there be no increases in fishing mortality for south-central Pacific swordfish as a precautionary measure given the lack of a formal assessment and that constraining fishing mortality to current levels is recommended until there is a better understanding of fishing impacts in the south-central Pacific stock and the relationship between this stock and other south Pacific stocks is more certain;

Acknowledging IATTC's recognition of the importance of establishing complementary conservation and management measures for species of mutual interest, and that swordfish stocks in the central Pacific are likely to occur in waters under the competence of both the WCPFC and IATTC;

Recognising the need for both IATTC and WCPFC to adopt conservation and management measures to provide for the sustainable management of swordfish stocks across the Pacific Ocean.

¹ Replaces CMM 2008-05

Recognising that well managed stocks of swordfish in the central south Pacific represent an important source of long-term economic opportunities for the domestic fisheries of small island development States and participating Territories;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members and participating Territories (CCMs) shall exercise restraint through limiting the number of their fishing vessels for swordfish in the Convention Area south of 20°S, to the number in any one year between the period 2000-2005 (listed in Annex 1).
2. In addition to vessel limits established under paragraph 1, CCMs shall exercise restraint through limiting the amount of swordfish caught by fishing vessels flagged to them in the Convention Area south of 20°S to the amount caught in any one year during the period 2000 – 2006.
3. CCMs shall not shift their fishing effort for swordfish to the area north of 20°S, as a result of this measure.
4. No later than 30 April 2010 CCMs shall nominate the maximum total catch of swordfish that it shall continue to be permitted to fish in the area south of 20°S. This amount shall be no more than their maximum verified catch declared to the Commission for any one year in the period 2000-2006.
5. Paragraphs 1 to 4 and paragraph 9 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and participating Territory CCMs, in the Convention Area who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their own fisheries in the Convention Area.
6. For the purposes of these measures, vessels operated under charter, lease or other similar mechanisms as an integral part of the domestic fleet of a coastal State, shall be considered to be vessels of the host State or Territory. Such charter, lease or other similar mechanism shall be conducted in a manner so as not to charter known IUU vessels.
7. CCMs shall cooperate to protect the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fisheries for swordfish in the Southwest Pacific, and in particular shall cooperate on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of swordfish stocks.
8. CCMs shall report to the Commission the total number of vessels that fished for swordfish and the total catch of swordfish for the following:
 - a. vessels flying their flag anywhere in the Convention Area south of 20°S other than vessels operating under charter, lease or other similar mechanism as part of the domestic fishery of another CCM;
 - b. vessels operating under charter, lease or other similar mechanism as part of their domestic fishery south of 20°S; and
 - c. any other vessels fishing within their waters south of 20°S.

This information shall be provided in Part 1 of each CCM's annual report. Initially, this information will be provided in the template provided at Annex 2 for the period 2000-2009 and then updated annually.

9. As an interim measure, and without prejudice to future decisions of the Commission relating to monitoring and responding to compliance with conservation and management measures, until the Commission adopts a scheme relating to compliance with CMMs which includes responses when a flag State exceeds any limits assigned to it, if it is determined by the Commission that the catch of vessels flying the flag of a CCM exceeds the total catch specified for them under paragraphs 2 and 4 above, that CCM will be subject to a reduction in their catch limit equal to the exceeded amount. The reduction will apply in the year immediately after it has been determined that the catch limit has been exceeded.

10. The Executive Director shall compile and disseminate the information provided to the Commission by CCMs in accordance with paragraph 8 above to the Technical and Compliance Committee each year. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall monitor and review compliance with this measure and make recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary.

11. This measure will be reviewed in 2011 by the Commission, including on the basis of advice from the Scientific Committee based on future stock assessments of South Pacific swordfish.

12. This measure replaces CMM 2008-05.

ANNEX 1 –

NUMBERS OF CCM-FLAG VESSELS THAT HAVE FISHED FOR SWORDFISH IN THE CONVENTION AREA SOUTH OF 20°S DURING THE PERIOD 2000 – 2007 (Maximum number of vessels per CCM are indicated in **Bold**)

(Source: WCPFC-TCC4-2008/10 (Rev.3) 30 September 2008 Attachment 2)

Year	Australia	Belize	Cook Islands	EU	Korea	New Caledonia (Bycatch)	New Zealand	Chinese Taipei			USA
								Seasonal >100GRT	By-catch >100 GRT	By-catch <100 GRT	
2000	140	0		0	22	15	103	10	41	17	
2001	159	0		0	22	12	132	10	41	17	
2002	144	0		0	22	11	151	10	42	17	
2003	134	0	16[#]	0	24	15	132	12	55	17	
2004	121	0	15	8	22	25	99	8	39	17	
2005	100	0	6	14	23	15	57	6	40	19	
2006	55	0	8		6			4	27	26	2
2007	54	1 [^]		15 *	4		74 ^{^^}	3	16	30	2

*See EU Annual Report (Part 1) for the period 1 January – 31 December 2007

[^]See Belize catch and effort data (by-catch) reported to the Commission on 29 April 2008.

^{^^}See New Zealand Annual Report (Part 2) for the period 1 January-31 December 2007

Note application of paragraph 5; this figure is without prejudice to the Cook Islands right to develop its domestic fishery

Annex 2 –

REPORTING FORMAT FOR THE CATCH OF SWORDFISH PER FLAG CCM AND COASTAL CCM (TO BE SUBMITTED IN EACH CCMS ANNUAL REPORT (PART 1))

Year	CCM-flagged [#] vessels south of 20S		Chartered vessels [*]		Other vessels fishing within the CCM's waters south of 20S		
	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers	Flag	Catch (tonnes)	Vessel numbers
2000							
2001							
2002							
2003							
2004							
2005							
2006							
2007							
2008							
2009							

- In accordance with paragraphs 6 and 8 a, Flag CCMs are not to report against chartered vessels.
 * In accordance with paragraphs 6 and 8 b, chartering CCMs must report against chartered vessels.



SIXTH REGULAR SESSION
Papeete, Tahiti, French Polynesia
7-11 December 2009

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE ON THE APPLICATION OF
HIGH SEAS
FAD CLOSURES AND CATCH RETENTION**

Conservation and Management Measure 2009-02

Recalling that CMM 2008-01¹ provides for a FAD closure and catch retention by purse seine vessels in the area bounded by 20°N and 20°S;

Concerned to ensure clear rules for the application of the provisions relating to the FAD closure and catch retention;

Concerned to ensure compatibility of measures established for the high seas with those already adopted for areas under national jurisdiction in accordance with Article 8 (1);

Conscious that incomplete or inconsistent application of the elements of CMM 2008-01 will undermine the effectiveness of the Measure;

Recalling that the PNA have developed detailed Regulations for the implementation of FAD closures and catch retention in their EEZs;

Concerned at reports by the WCPFC Secretariat and Members about cases of inconsistent application of the two month FAD closure in the high seas in 2009;]]

Adopts, in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention, the following Measure to be read as a part of CMM 2008-01:

OBJECTIVES

1. The objectives of this Measure are:
 - a. to ensure consistent and robust application of FAD closures and catch retention in the high seas between 20°S and 20°N through the specification of minimum standards.
 - b. to apply high standards to the application of the FAD closure and catch retention in order to remove any possibility for the targeting of aggregated fish, or the discard of small fish.
2. Each CCM shall take the necessary measures to ensure that purse seine vessels flying its flag on the high seas comply with these rules in the application of the provisions of CMM 2008-01 relating to a FAD closure and catch retention.

¹ Conservation and Management Measure for Bigeye and Yellowfin Tuna in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

Rules for FAD Closure

3. The definition of a FAD in footnote 1 to CMM 2008-01 shall be interpreted as including:
“any object or group of objects, of any size, that has or has not been deployed, that is living or non-living, including but not limited to buoys, floats, netting, webbing, plastics, bamboo, logs and whale sharks floating on or near the surface of the water that fish may associate with”
4. During the FAD closure period specified in CMM 2008-01, no purse seine vessel shall conduct any part of a set within one nautical mile of a FAD. That is, at no time may the vessel or any of its fishing gear or tenders be located within one nautical mile of a FAD while a set is being conducted.
5. The operator of a vessel shall not allow the vessel to be used to aggregate fish, or to move aggregated fish including using underwater lights and chumming.
6. A FAD and/or associated electronic equipment shall not be retrieved by a vessel during the period of a FAD closure unless:
 - a. the FAD and/or associated electronic equipment are retrieved and kept on board the vessel until landed or until the end of the closure; and
 - b. the vessel does not conduct any set either for a period of seven (7) days after retrieval or within a fifty (50) mile radius of the point of retrieval of any FAD.
7. In addition to paragraph 6, vessels shall not be used to operate in cooperation with each other in order to catch aggregated fish. No vessel shall conduct any set during the prohibition period within one nautical mile of a point where a FAD has been retrieved by another vessel within twenty four (24) hours immediately preceding the set.

Rules for Catch Retention

8. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board for reasons related to the size, marketability, or species composition, the fish shall only be released before the net is fully pursed and one half of the net has been retrieved.
9. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board because they are “unfit for human consumption”, the following definitions shall be applied:
 - a. “unfit for human consumption” includes, but is not limited to fish that:
 - i. is meshed or crushed in the purse seine net; or
 - ii. is damaged due to shark or whale depredation; or
 - iii. has died and spoiled in the net where a gear failure has prevented both the normal retrieval of the net and catch and efforts to release the fish alive; and
 - b. “unfit for human consumption” does not include fish that:
 - i. is considered undesirable in terms of size, marketability, or species composition; or

- ii. is spoiled or contaminated as the result of an act or omission of the crew of the fishing vessel.
- 10. Where the operator of a vessel determines that fish should not be retained on board because it was caught during the final set of a trip when there is insufficient well space to accommodate all fish caught in that set, the fish may only be discarded if:
 - a. the vessel master and crew attempt to release the fish alive as soon as possible;
 - b. no further fishing is undertaken after the discard until the fish on board the vessel has been landed or transhipped.
- 11. Fish shall not be discarded from the vessel until after an observer has estimated the species composition of the fish to be discarded.
- 12. The operator of the vessel shall submit[to the Executive Director a report that includes the following information within forty-eight 48 hours after any discard:
 - a. Name, flag and WCPFC Identification Number of the vessel;
 - b. Name and nationality of master;
 - c. Licence number;
 - d. Name of observer on board;
 - e. Date, time and location (latitude/longitude) that discarding occurred;
 - f. Date, time, location (latitude/longitude) and type (drifting FAD, anchored FAD, free school etc) of the shot;
 - g. Reason that fish were discarded (including statement of retrieval status if fish were discarded in accordance with paragraph 6);
 - h. Estimated tonnage and species composition of discarded fish;
 - i. Estimated tonnage and species composition of retained fish from that set;
 - j. If fish were discarded in accordance with paragraph 10, a statement that no further fishing will be undertaken until the catch on board has been unloaded; and
 - k. Any other information deemed relevant by the vessel master.
- 13. The operator of the vessel shall also provide a hard copy of the information described in para 12 to the WCPFC Observer on board.



FIFTH REGULAR SESSION

Busan, Republic of Korea

8-12 December 2008

CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE TO PROHIBIT THE USE OF LARGE SCALE DRIFTNETS ON THE HIGH SEAS IN THE CONVENTION AREA

Conservation and Management Measure 2008-04

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC);

Recalling that the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Resolution 46/215 calls for a global moratorium on large-scale high seas driftnet fishing and the Wellington Convention seeks to prohibit driftnet fishing activities in its convention area;

Noting that a number of vessels continue to engage in large-scale high seas driftnet fishing in the North Pacific Ocean, including within the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Convention area (Convention Area);

Mindful that any vessel fishing with large-scale driftnets on the high seas in the Convention Area, or configured to conduct large-scale high seas driftnet operations, has the capacity to take species of concern to the WCPFC and is likely to undermine the effectiveness of Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs) adopted by the WCPFC;

Noting with concern that recent information indicates that such vessels are interacting more frequently with highly migratory species, such as tunas, swordfish, sharks, and other species covered by the Convention; and that associated “ghost fishing” by lost or discarded driftnets have serious detrimental effects on these species of concern and the marine environment;

Aware that the WCPFC Northern Committee in its 4th Regular Session recommended that the WCPFC adopt a CMM prohibiting large-scale high seas driftnet fishing in the Convention Area;

Adopts the following CMM in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention:

1. The use of large-scale driftnets¹ on the high seas within the Convention Area shall be prohibited and such nets shall be considered prohibited fishing gear, the use of which shall constitute a serious violation in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.
2. CCMs shall take all measures necessary to prohibit their fishing vessels from using large-scale driftnets while on the high seas in the Convention Area.
3. A CCM-flagged fishing vessel will be presumed to have used large-scale driftnets on the high seas in the Convention Area if it is found operating on the high seas in the Convention Area and is configured² to use large-scale driftnets or is in possession of large-scale drift-nets.
4. Paragraph 3 is not intended to apply to a CCM-flagged vessel that can demonstrate that it is duly authorized to use large-scale driftnets in waters under national jurisdiction and while on the high seas in the Convention Area all of its large-scale driftnets and related fishing equipment are stowed or secured in such a manner that they are not readily available to be used for fishing.
5. CCMs shall include in Part 2 of their Annual Reports a summary of monitoring, control, and surveillance actions related to large-scale driftnet fishing on the high seas in the Convention Area.
6. The WCPFC shall periodically assess whether additional measures should be adopted and implemented to ensure that large-scale driftnets are not used on the high seas in the Convention Area.
7. Nothing in this measure shall prevent CCMs from applying more stringent measures to regulate the use of large-scale driftnets.

¹ “Large-scale driftnets” are defined as gillnets or other nets or a combination of nets that are more than 2.5 kilometers in length whose purpose is to enmesh, entrap, or entangle fish by drifting on the surface of, or in, the water column.

² “Configured” to use large-scale drift-nets means having on board gear, either assembled or disassembled, that collectively would allow the vessel to deploy and retrieve large-scale driftnets.



THIRD REGULAR SESSION

Apia, Samoa

11-15 December 2006

**WESTERN AND CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION BOARDING
AND INSPECTION PROCEDURES**

Conservation and Management Measure 2006-08

1. There are hereby adopted, pursuant to Article 26 of the Convention, the following Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) boarding and inspection procedures.

DEFINITIONS

2. For the purposes of interpreting and implementing these procedures, the following definitions shall apply:

- a. “Convention” means the Convention on the Conservation and Management of the Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean, adopted September 5, 2000 in Honolulu, Hawaii;
- b. “Commission” means the Commission established by Article 9 of the Convention, commonly known as the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC);
- c. “Authorities of the Inspection Vessel” means the authorities of the Contracting Party of the Commission under whose jurisdiction the inspection vessel is operating;
- d. “Authorities of the Fishing Vessel” means the authorities of the Member of the Commission under whose jurisdiction the fishing vessel is operating;
- e. “Authorized inspection vessel” means any vessel included in the Commission register of vessels as authorized to engage in boarding and inspection activities pursuant to these procedures;
- f. “Authorized inspector” means inspectors employed by the authorities responsible for boarding and inspection included in the Commission Register and authorized to conduct boarding and inspection activities pursuant to these procedures.

PURPOSE

3. Boarding and inspection and related activities conducted pursuant to these procedures shall be for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and in force.

AREA OF APPLICATION

4. These procedures shall apply on the high seas within the Convention Area.

GENERAL RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS

5. Each Contracting Party may, subject to the provisions of these procedures, carry out boarding and inspection on the high seas of fishing vessels engaged in or reported to have engaged in a fishery regulated pursuant to the Convention.
6. Unless otherwise decided by the Commission, these procedures shall also apply in their entirety as between a Contracting Party and a Fishing Entity, subject to a notification to that effect to the Commission from the Contracting Party concerned.
7. Each Member of the Commission shall ensure that vessels flying its flag accept boarding and inspection by authorized inspectors in accordance with these procedures. Such authorized inspectors shall comply with these procedures in the conduct of any such activities.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES

8. These procedures are intended to implement and give effect to Article 26 and Annex III, Article 6(2), of the Convention and are to be read consistently with those provisions.
9. These procedures shall be implemented in a transparent and non-discriminatory manner, taking into account, inter alia:
 - a. such factors as the presence of observers on board a vessel and the frequency and results of past inspections; and
 - b. the full range of measures to monitor compliance with the provisions of the Convention and agreed conservation and management measures, including inspection activities carried out by the authorities of Members of the Commission in respect of their own flag vessels.
10. While not limiting efforts to ensure compliance by all vessels, priority for boarding and inspection efforts pursuant to these procedures may be given to:
 - a. fishing vessels that are not on the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels and are flagged to Members of the Commission;
 - b. fishing vessels reasonably believed to engage or to have been engaged in any activity in contravention of the Convention or any conservation and management measure adopted thereunder;

- c. fishing vessels whose flag Member does not dispatch patrol vessels to the area of application to monitor its own fishing vessels;
- d. fishing vessels without observers on board;
- e. large-scale tuna fishing vessels;
- f. fishing vessels with a known history of violating conservation and management measures adopted by international agreement or any country's national laws and regulations.

11. The Commission shall keep the implementation of these procedures under review.

PARTICIPATION

12. The Commission shall maintain a register of all authorized inspection vessels and authorities or inspectors. Only vessels and authorities or inspectors listed on the Commission's register are authorized under these procedures to board and inspect foreign flagged fishing vessels on the high seas within the Convention Area.

13. Each Contracting Party that intends to carry out boarding and inspection activities pursuant to these procedures shall so notify the Commission, through the Executive Director, and shall provide the following:

- a. with respect to each inspection vessel it assigns to boarding and inspection activities under these procedures:
 - i) details of the vessel (name, description, photograph, registration number, port of registry (and, if different from the port of registry, port marked on the vessel hull), international radio call sign and communication capability);
 - ii) notification that the inspection vessel is clearly marked and identifiable as being on government service;
 - iii) notification that the crew has received and completed training in carrying out boarding and inspection activities at sea in accordance with any standards and procedures as may be adopted by the Commission.
- b. with respect to inspectors it assigns pursuant to these procedures:
 - i) the names of the authorities responsible for boarding and inspection;

- ii) notification that such authorities' inspectors are fully familiar with the fishing activities to be inspected and the provisions of the Convention and conservation and management measures in force; and
- iii) notification that such authorities' inspectors have received and completed training in carrying out boarding and inspection activities at sea in accordance with any standards and procedures as may be adopted by the Commission.

14. Where military vessels are used as a platform for the conduct of boarding and inspection, the authorities of the inspection vessel shall ensure that the boarding and inspection is carried out by inspectors fully trained in fisheries enforcement procedures, or duly authorized for this purpose under national laws, and that such inspectors meet the requirements established in these procedures.

15. Authorized inspection vessels and inspectors notified by Contracting Parties pursuant to paragraph 13 shall be included on the Commission register once the Executive Director confirms that they meet the requirements of that paragraph.

16. To enhance the effectiveness of the Commission's boarding and inspection procedures, and to maximize the use of trained inspectors, Contracting Parties may identify opportunities to place authorized inspectors on inspection vessels of another Contracting Party. Where appropriate, Contracting Parties should seek to conclude bilateral arrangements to this end or otherwise facilitate communication and coordination between them for the purpose of implementing these procedures.

17. The Executive Director shall ensure that the register of authorized inspection vessels and authorities or inspectors is at all times available to all Members of the Commission and shall immediately circulate any changes therein. Update lists shall be posted on the Commission website. Each Member of the Commission shall take necessary measures to ensure that these lists are circulated to each of its fishing vessels operating in the Convention Area.

PROCEDURES

18. Authorized inspection vessels shall fly, in clearly visible fashion, the WCPFC inspection flag as designed by the Commission.

19. Authorized inspectors shall carry an approved identity card identifying the inspector as authorized to carry out boarding and inspection procedures under the auspices of the Commission and in accordance with these procedures.

20. An authorized inspection vessel that intends to board and inspect a fishing vessel on the high seas that is engaged in or reported to have engaged in a fishery regulated pursuant to the Convention shall, prior to initiating the boarding and inspection:

- a. make best efforts to establish contact with the fishing vessel by radio, by the appropriate International Code of Signals or by other accepted means of alerting the vessel;
- b. provide the information to identify itself as an authorized inspection vessel - name, registration number, international radio call sign and contact frequency;
- c. communicate to the master of the vessel its intention to board and inspect the vessel under the authority of the Commission and pursuant to these procedures; and
- d. initiate notice through the authorities of the inspection vessel of the boarding and inspection to the authorities of the fishing vessel.

21. In carrying out boarding and inspection pursuant to these procedures, the authorized inspection vessel and authorized inspectors shall make their best efforts to communicate with the master of the fishing vessels in a language that the master can understand. If necessary to facilitate communications between the inspectors and the master of the vessel, the inspectors shall use the relevant part of the standardized multi-language questionnaire to be prepared by the Secretariat and circulated to all Contracting Parties with authorized inspection vessels.

22. Authorized inspectors shall have the authority to inspect the vessel, its license, gear, equipment, records, facilities, fish and fish products and any relevant documents necessary to verify compliance with the conservation and management measures in force pursuant to the Convention.

23. Boarding and inspection pursuant to these procedures shall:

- a. be carried out in accordance with internationally accepted principles of good seamanship so as to avoid risks to the safety of fishing vessels and crews;
- b. be conducted as much as possible in a manner so as not to interfere unduly with the lawful operation of the fishing vessel;
- c. take reasonable care to avoid action that would adversely affect the quality of the catch; and
- d. not be conducted in such manner as to constitute harassment of a fishing vessel, its officers or crew.

24. In the conduct of a boarding and inspection, the authorized inspectors shall:

- a. present their identity card to the master of the vessel and a copy of the text of the relevant measures in force pursuant to the Convention in the relevant area of the high seas;
- b. not interfere with the master's ability to communicate with the authorities of the fishing vessel;
- c. complete the inspection of the vessel within 4 (four) hours unless evidence of a serious violation is found;
- d. collect and clearly document any evidence they believe indicates a violation of measures in force pursuant to the Convention;
- e. provide to the master prior to leaving the vessel a copy of an interim report on the boarding and inspection including any objection or statement which the master wishes to include in the report;
- f. promptly leave the vessel following completion of the inspection; and
- g. provide a full report on the boarding and inspection to the authorities of the fishing vessel, pursuant to paragraph 30, which shall also include any master's statement.

25. During the conduct of a boarding and inspection, the master of the fishing vessel shall:

- a. follow internationally accepted principles of good seamanship so as to avoid risks to the safety of authorized inspection vessels and inspectors;
- b. accept and facilitate prompt and safe boarding by the authorized inspectors;
- c. cooperate with and assist in the inspection of the vessel pursuant to these procedures;
- d. not assault, resist, intimidate, interfere with, or unduly obstruct or delay the inspectors in the performance of their duties;
- e. allow the inspectors to communicate with the crew of the inspection vessel, the authorities of the inspection vessel, as well as with the authorities of the fishing vessel being inspected;
- f. provide them with reasonable facilities, including, where appropriate, food and accommodation; and
- g. facilitate safe disembarkation by the inspectors.

26. If the master of a fishing vessel refuses to allow an authorized inspector to carry out a boarding and inspection in accordance with these procedures, such master shall offer an explanation of the reason for such refusal. The authorities of the inspection vessel shall immediately notify the authorities of the fishing vessel, as well as the Commission, of the master's refusal and any explanation.

27. The authorities of the fishing vessel, unless generally accepted international regulations, procedures and practices relating to safety at sea make it necessary to delay the boarding and inspection, shall direct the master to accept the boarding and inspection. If the master does not comply with such direction, the Member shall suspend the vessel's authorization to fish and order the vessel to return immediately to port. The Member shall immediately notify the authorities of the inspection vessel and the Commission of the action it has taken in these circumstances.

USE OF FORCE

28. The use of force shall be avoided except when and to the degree necessary to ensure the safety of the inspectors and where the inspectors are obstructed in the execution of their duties. The degree of force used shall not exceed that reasonably required in the circumstances.

29. Any incident involving the use of force shall be immediately reported to the authorities of the fishing vessel, as well as to the Commission.

INSPECTION REPORTS

30. Authorized inspectors shall prepare a full report on each boarding and inspection they carry out pursuant to these procedures in accordance with a format that may be specified by the Commission. The authorities of the inspection vessel from which the boarding and inspection was carried out shall transmit a copy of the boarding and inspection report to the authorities of the fishing vessel being inspected, as well as the Commission, within 3 (three) full working days of the completion of the boarding and inspection. Where it is not possible for the authorities of the inspection vessel to provide such report to the authorities of the fishing vessel within this timeframe, the authorities of the inspection vessel shall inform the authorities of the fishing vessel and shall specify the time period within which the report will be provided.

31. Such report shall include the names and authority of the inspectors and clearly identify any observed activity or condition that the authorized inspectors believe to be a violation of the Convention or conservation and management measures in force and indicate the nature of specific factual evidence of such violation.

SERIOUS VIOLATIONS

32. In the case of any boarding and inspection of a fishing vessel during which the authorized inspectors observe an activity or condition that would constitute a serious violation, as defined in paragraph 37, the authorities of the inspection vessels shall

immediately notify the authorities of the fishing vessel, directly as well as through the Commission.

33. Upon receipt of a notification under paragraph 32, the authorities of the fishing vessels shall without delay:

- a. assume their obligation to investigate and, if the evidence warrants, take enforcement action against the fishing vessel in question and so notify the authorities of the inspection vessel, as well as the Commission; or
- b. authorize the authorities of the inspection vessel to complete investigation of the possible violation and so notify the Commission.

34. In the case of 33(a) above, the authorities of the inspection vessel shall provide, as soon as practicable, the specific evidence collected by the authorized inspectors to the authorities of the fishing vessel.

35. In the case of 33(b) above, the authorities of the inspection vessel shall provide the specific evidence collected by the authorized inspectors, along with the results of their investigation, to the authorities of the fishing vessel immediately upon completion of the investigation.

36. Upon receipt of a notification pursuant to paragraph 32, the authorities of the fishing vessel shall make best effort to respond without delay and in any case no later than within 3 (three) full working days.

37. For the purposes of these procedures, a serious violation means the following violations of the provisions of the Convention or conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission:

- a. fishing without a license, permit or authorization issued by the flag Member, in accordance with Article 24 of the Convention;
- b. failure to maintain sufficient records of catch and catch-related data in accordance with the Commission's reporting requirements or significant misreporting of such catch and/or catch-related data;
- c. fishing in a closed area;
- d. fishing during a closed season;
- e. intentional taking or retention of species in contravention of any applicable conservation and management measure adopted by the Commission;
- f. significant violation of catch limits or quotas in force pursuant to the Convention;

- g. using prohibited fishing gear;
- h. falsifying or intentionally concealing the markings, identity or registration of a fishing vessel;
- i. concealing, tampering with or disposing of evidence relating to investigation of a violation;
- j. multiple violations which taken together constitute a serious disregard of measures in force pursuant to the Commission;
- k. refusal to accept a boarding and inspection, other than as provided in paragraphs 26 and 27;
- l. assault, resist, intimidate, sexually harass, interfere with, or unduly obstruct or delay an authorized inspector; and
- m. intentionally tampering with or disabling the vessel monitoring system;
- n. such other violations as may be determined by the Commission, once these are included and circulated in a revised version of these procedures.

ENFORCEMENT

38. Any evidence obtained as a result of a boarding and inspection pursuant to these procedures with respect to violation by a fishing vessel of the Convention or conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and in force shall be referred to the authorities of the fishing vessel for action in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention.

39. For the purposes of these procedures, the authorities of the fishing vessels shall regard interference by their fishing vessels, captains or crew with an authorized inspector or an authorized inspection vessel in the same manner as any such interference occurring within its exclusive jurisdiction.

ANNUAL REPORTS

40. Contracting Parties that authorize inspection vessels to operate under these procedures shall report annually to the Commission on the boarding and inspections carried out by its authorized inspection vessels, as well as upon possible violations observed.

41. Members of the Commission shall include in their annual statement of compliance within their Annual Report to the Commission under Article 25(8) of the Convention action that they have taken in response to boarding and inspections of their fishing

vessels that resulted in observation of alleged violations, including any proceedings instituted and sanctions applied.

OTHER PROVISIONS

42. Authorized inspection vessels, while carrying out activities to implement these procedures, shall engage in surveillance aimed at identifying fishing vessels of non-Members undertaking fishing activities on the high seas in the Convention area. Any such vessels identified shall be immediately reported to the Commission.

43. The authorized inspection vessel shall attempt to inform any fishing vessel identified pursuant to paragraph 42 that has been sighted or identified as engaging in fishing activities that are undermining the effectiveness of Convention and that this information will be distributed to the Members of the Commission and the flag state of the vessel in question.

44. If warranted, the authorized inspectors may request permission from the fishing vessel and/or the flag state of the vessel to board a vessel identified pursuant to paragraph 42. If the vessel master or the vessel's flag state consents to a boarding, the findings of any subsequent inspection shall be transmitted to the Executive Director. The Executive Director shall distribute this information to all Commission Members as well as to the flag State of the fishing vessel.

45. Contracting Parties shall be liable for damage or loss attributable to their action in implementing these procedures when such action is unlawful or exceeds that reasonably required in the light of available information.

COMMISSION COORDINATION AND OVERSIGHT

46. Authorized inspection vessels in the same operational area should seek to establish regular contact for the purpose of sharing information on areas in which they are patrolling, on sightings and on boarding and inspections they have carried out, as well as other operational information relevant to carrying out their responsibilities under these procedures.

47. The Commission shall keep under continuous review the implementation and operation of these procedures, including review of annual reports relating to these procedures provided by Members. In applying these procedures, Contracting Parties may seek to promote optimum use of the authorized inspection vessels and authorized inspectors by:

- a. identifying priorities by area and/or by fishery for boarding and inspections pursuant to these procedures;

- b. ensuring that boarding and inspection on the high seas is fully integrated with the other monitoring, compliance and surveillance tools available pursuant to the Convention;
- c. ensuring non-discriminatory distribution of boarding and inspections on the high seas among fishing vessels of Members of the Commission without compromising the opportunity of Contracting Parties to investigate possible serious violations; and
- d. taking into account high seas enforcement resources assigned by Members of the Commission to monitor and ensure compliance by their own fishing vessels, particularly for small boat fisheries whose operations extend onto the high seas in areas adjacent to waters under their jurisdiction.

SETTLEMENT OF DISAGREEMENTS

48. In the event of a disagreement concerning the interpretation, application or implementation of these procedures, the parties concerned shall consult in an attempt to resolve the disagreement.

49. If the disagreement remains unresolved following the consultations, the Executive Director of the Commission shall, at the request of the parties concerned, and with the consent of Commission, refer the disagreement to the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC). The TCC shall establish a panel of five representatives, acceptable to the parties to the disagreement, to consider the matter.

50. A report on the disagreement shall be drawn up by the panel and forwarded through the TCC Chair to the Commission within two months of the TCC meeting at which the case is reviewed.

51. Upon receipt of such report, the Commission may provide appropriate advice with respect to any such disagreement for the consideration of the Members concerned.

52. Application of these provisions for the settlement of disagreements shall be non-binding. These provisions shall not prejudice the rights of any Member to use the dispute settlement procedures provided in the Convention.



THIRD REGULAR SESSION

Apia, Samoa

11-15 December 2006

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR THE REGIONAL
OBSERVER PROGRAMME**

Conservation and Management Measure 2006-07

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

In accordance with Article 28 of the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific:

Recalling the decision of the Commission at its Second Regular Session to proceed with the hybrid option recommended by Working Group III of the Preparatory Conference for the Establishment of the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific and identified in WCPFCTCC1-2005/14;

Committed to the implementation of Article 30 relating to recognition of the special requirements of developing states

Noting that the Commission shall develop a regional observer programme to collect verified data, other scientific data, and additional information related to the fishery from the Convention Area and to monitor the implementation of the conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission;

Further noting that the regional observer programme shall consist of independent and impartial observers authorized by the Secretariat of the Commission and that the programme should be coordinated, to the maximum extent possible with other regional, subregional and national observer programmes.

Adopts in accordance with Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention the following provisions relating to the development of the WCPFC Observer Programme.

1. The Commission hereby establishes the procedures to develop the WCPFC Regional Observer Programme.
2. The ROP will be adopted at the 4th regular session of the Commission in 2007.
3. The Commission hereby establishes an intersessional working group to develop the regional observer programme (IWG –ROP). The TOR for the IWG-ROP shall be those adopted by the Second Regular Session of the Technical and Compliance Committee and are attached as Attachment 1.
4. The Commission notes the proposal from the members of the Pacific Island Forum Fishing Agency, “Conservation and Management Measure for the Regional Observer Programme WCPFC3-2006-DP05”. This proposal shall be forwarded to the IWG – ROP for consideration in the development of a ROP.

**The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish
Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean**

**Technical and Compliance Committee
Second Regular Session**

**28 September - 03 October 2006
Brisbane, Australia**

**INTERSESSIONAL WORKING GROUP ON A REGIONAL OBSERVER
PROGRAMME**

1. The Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC):
 - Recalling Article 28 of the Convention that requires a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) for the Convention Area that has the following characteristics:
 - i. Organized in a flexible manner;
 - ii. Be cost effective and coordinated with existing regional, sub-regional and national observer programmes to avoid duplication;
 - iii. Consists of independent and impartial observers authorized by the Secretariat; and
 - iv. Training and certification of observers will occur in accordance with uniform procedures.
 - further recalling the Commission agreed to proceed with the “hybrid” option for the ROP; and
 - recognizing the need for further works to expedite the implementation of the ROP;
 - recommended that the Commission establish an Intersessional Working Group for the Regional Observer Programme (IWF-ROP) for this purpose, and the TCC developed the draft Terms of Reference set out in paragraphs 2 and 3 as a guide for the Commission.

DRAFT Terms of reference

2. The TCC further recommended that the IWG-ROP should *inter alia*:
 - i. comment on the adequacy of near and long term objectives for the design of the ROP;
 - ii. consider the institutional and financial arrangements necessary to support the ROP and its implementation
 - iii. consider science, technical, compliance-related, practical and economic elements of the programme and their feasibility
 - iv. develop a detailed strategic plan, including a practical time table, for the development

- and phased implementation of the ROP, taking into account the characteristics of each fishery;
- v. develop procedures for deployment observers under the ROP
 - vi. consider a list of tasks for ROP observers for each fishery;
 - vii. consider standard and harmonized procedures for observers, including data and reporting formats and debriefing procedures;
 - viii. consider ROP observer coverage taking into account other observer programmes and other means of collecting data required by the Commission.
 - ix. consider operational procedures and guidelines for security of observer data;
 - x. develop, in cooperation with main existing observer programmes in the Convention Area, a draft observer provider certification standard and procedure, to include *inter alia*:
 - a. Recruitment, selection, qualifications and training of individuals;
 - b. Capability to implement the technical and operational protocols for the observer role and tasks, including data management issues, as required by the Commission;
 - c. Day to day management of observers, including all personnel and financial matters, and the co-ordination of all logistical components;
 - d. Capacity to handle efficiently, effectively and safely the deployment and recovery of observers;
 - e. Capacity to arrange for debriefing of observers and primary checking and validation of data collected and reports prepared;
 - f. Safety policies and procedures; and
 - g. Maintenance of good communications links with client States, companies and vessels receiving observers.
 - xi. prepare guidelines for the rights, duties and responsibilities of observers;
 - xii. develop a procedure for facilitating the development of national observer programmes to achieve Commission certification;
 - xiii. consider data management needs for the ROP;
 - xiv. prepare standards for safety at sea course for observers;
 - xv. consider a code of conduct for observers and procedures for monitoring observer's compliance with the code;
 - xvi. provide recommendations to the Commission regarding safety standards to be met for carrying observers.
3. The TCC recommended that the IWG-ROP should review the first draft of a Programme Document contained in WCPFC-TCC2-2006-11, in light of discussion at TCC2 reported in paragraphs 52 to 69 of the TCC2 report and prepare a revised draft.
 4. Acknowledging the need to include scientific data issues in the development of the ROP, the TCC recommended that the Commission consult with the Chair of the SC regarding the final Terms of Reference of the IWG-ROP. The TCC also suggested the Chair of the SC facilitate input from the SC inter-sessionally to the TOR in collaboration with the

Secretariat and the Secretariat distribute the ToR to SC and TCC participants of CCMs to assist CCMs in preparing for subsequent discussion at the Commission.

5. In order to address the Terms of Reference in Paragraphs 2 and 3, the TCC recommended that the IWC-ROP should work inter-sessionally and to the maximum extent possible, conduct its work by electronic means.
6. The TCC further recommended that the revised draft of the Regional Observer Programme Document and other documents prepared by the IWG-ROP as necessary should be submitted to the SC and TCC [2 months] in advance of the SC3 meeting for consideration by SC3 and TCC3 and the preparation of recommendations for the Commission. A revised version of the Programme Document **and other documents**, addressing comments from the SC3 and TCC3 should be prepared by the Secretariat and submitted to the Commission at least 40 days in advance of its 4th meeting



THIRD REGULAR SESSION

Apia, Samoa

11-15 December 2006

**CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR STRIPED MARLIN IN THE
SOUTHWEST PACIFIC**

Conservation and Management Measure 2006-04

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean and the provisions of UNCLOS:

Noting that the first regional assessment undertaken for striped marlin in the Southwestern Pacific region has indicated consistent declines in stock abundance;

Further noting that the Scientific Committee has recommended as a precautionary measure that there be no increases in fishing mortality on this stock until estimates of stock status are more certain, as increases in fishing mortality are likely to move the stock towards an overfished state;

Adopts, in accordance with the Article 10 of the WCPFC Convention that:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and participating Territories (CCMs) shall limit the number of their fishing vessels fishing for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S, to the number in any one year between the period 2000 – 2004.
2. Paragraph 1 shall not prejudice the legitimate rights and obligations under international law of small island developing State and Territory CCMs, in the Convention Area who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development of their own fisheries for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S from 2000 - 2004 levels, and the legitimate rights and obligations of coastal states who may wish to pursue a responsible level of development within their fisheries waters.
3. CCMs shall cooperate to protect the long-term sustainability and economic viability of the fisheries for striped marlin in the Southwest Pacific, and in particular shall cooperate on research to reduce uncertainty with regard to the status of striped marlin stocks.
4. In accordance with paragraph 1, CCMs shall provide information to the Commission, by 1 July 2007, on the number of their vessels that have fished for striped marlin in the Convention area south of 15°S, during the period 2000 – 2004, and in doing so, nominate the maximum number of vessels that shall continue to be permitted to fish for striped marlin in the area south of 15°S. CCMs shall report annually to the Commission the catch levels of their fishing vessels that have taken striped marlin as a bycatch as well as the number and catch levels of vessels fishing for striped marlin in the Convention Area south of 15°S.
5. Paragraphs 1-4 do not apply to those coastal states CCMs south of 15 degrees south in the Convention Area who have already taken, and continue to take, significant steps to address concerns over the status of striped marlin in the Southwestern Pacific region, through the establishment of a commercial moratorium on the landing of striped marlin caught within waters under their national jurisdiction.
6. The Executive Director shall compile and disseminate the information provided to the Commission by CCMs in accordance with para 4. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall monitor and review compliance with this measure and make recommendations to the Commission as may be necessary.



**INAUGURAL SESSION
9-10 December 2004
Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia**

RESOLUTION ON CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Conservation and Management Measure – 2004 – 04

The Commission For The Conservation And Management Of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks In The Western And Central Pacific Ocean,

Resolves as follows:

WORK BY THE SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL AND COMPLIANCE COMMITTEES

1. Utilising the transitional arrangements for the provision of the Commission's scientific advice and taking into consideration the management options identified as feasible by the Scientific Coordinating Group, the following advice shall be given to the Commission at its second annual session:

(a) Estimates of both sustainable catch and effort levels for bigeye, yellowfin and South Pacific albacore;

(b) Five and ten year projections of total biomass and spawning stock biomass for bigeye and yellowfin tuna under: 2003 catch and effort levels, and possible scenarios of changes in catch and effort (i.e. separate analysis of catch limits and effort limits) in the Convention Area for the purse seine, longline and other surface fisheries which have a major impact on bigeye tuna and yellowfin tuna (both separately and combined); including the effects on the stocks of possible time/area closures by fishing method for bigeye and yellowfin tuna;

(c) The effects on the stocks of measures to mitigate the catch of juvenile bigeye and yellowfin including controls on setting on floating objects; and

(d) Estimates of the mortality of non-target species with an initial focus on seabirds, turtles and sharks.

2. The preliminary analyses shall be completed, reviewed by the Scientific Committee, and made available to the Commission at least sixty (60) days in advance of its second session.

3. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall provide advice in advance of the second annual session of the Commission on the issues that may require consideration for the effective

implementation of possible conservation and management measures including time/area closures or alternative measures to control sets on floating objects.

ADOPTION OF CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURES AT WCPFC 2

4. In responding to the advice of the Scientific Committee and the Technical and Compliance Committee and any information provided by members at least thirty (30) days in advance of the second annual session, the Commission shall adopt in accordance with article 5 of the Convention conservation and management measures necessary to address sustainability concerns. Such measures may include, *inter alia*,

- (a) Catch and/or effort limits;
- (b) Capacity limits for large-scale tuna fishing vessels;
- (c) Measures to address impacts of large-scale tuna fishing vessels so as to ensure compatibility between measures applied outside areas of national jurisdiction and measures being applied by coastal states to manage fishing by such vessels within their zones;
- (d) Time and area closures; and
- (e) Mitigation measures to address the mortality of non-target species e.g. seabirds, turtles and sharks.

5. In accordance with article 6 of the Convention the precautionary approach will be applied and the absence of adequate scientific information shall not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation and management measures.

MONITORING AND COMPLIANCE

6. The Technical and Compliance Committee shall consider the regional observer programme as well as the VMS programme as a matter of priority at its 2005 meeting.

CARRY OVER PROVISIONS OF PREVIOUS RESOLUTIONS

7. The Resolutions of the MHLC and the Preparatory Conference (adopted at the fourth and fifth sessions of the MHLC and Preparatory Conference resolutions WCPFC/PrepCon/22 and WCPFC/PrepCon/34) calling for measures including reasonable restraint in the expansion of fishing effort and capacity in the Convention Area continue to apply.



**INAUGURAL SESSION
9-10 December 2004
Pohnpei, Federated States of Micronesia**

Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels¹

Conservation and Management Measure – 2004 – 03

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Purpose, basis and scope

1.1.1 These specifications are intended to implement the FAO Standard Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels for the Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPFC).

1.1.2 These specifications shall apply to the operation of all fishing vessels of members of the Commission authorized to fish in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction.

1.1.3 These specifications shall be interpreted and applied in the context of and in a manner consistent with the Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

1.2 Definitions

For the purpose of these Specifications:

“Convention” means the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

“deck” means any surface lying in the horizontal plane, including the top of the wheelhouse;

“FAO Standard Specifications for the Marking and Identification of Fishing Vessels” means the Standard Specifications and Guidelines approved by the FAO Committee on Fisheries (COFI) at its 18th Session, Rome, 10-14 April 1989;

¹As proposed in the Final Report of Working Group III [WCPFC/PrepCon/47]

“vessel” means any fishing vessel, as defined in Article 1, paragraph (e) of the Convention and authorized by a member of the Commission to fish in the Convention area beyond areas of the member’s national jurisdiction, and includes a boat, skiff or craft (including aircraft) carried on board the fishing vessel and required for fishing operations;

“operator” means any person who is in charge of or directs or controls a vessel, or for whose direct economic or financial benefit the vessel is being used, including the master, owner, and charterer.

2. REQUIREMENTS AND APPLICATION

2.1 General requirements

2.1.1 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that operators of vessels:

(a) are required to mark the vessels for their identification with their International Telecommunication Union Radio Call Signs (IRCS);

(b) are required to mark vessels to which an IRCS has not been assigned, with the characters allocated by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) to the member of the Commission concerned or such other characters of national identification as may be required under bilateral fishery agreements and followed by, as appropriate, the fishing authorization or vessel registration number assigned to the vessel by the member of the Commission concerned. In such cases, a hyphen shall be placed between the nationality identification characters and the licence or registration number identifying the vessel.

2.1.2 Whichever system is used from 2.1.1. (a) or (b) above, that identifier shall, hereinafter be called the WCPFC Identification Number (WIN).

2.1.3 The members of the Commission shall ensure that:

(a) apart from the vessel’s name or identification mark and the port of registry as may be required by international practice or national legislation, the WIN as specified shall be the only other vessel identification mark consisting of letters and numbers to be painted on the hull or superstructure;

(b) the requirement for the marking of fishing vessels with the WIN is a condition for authorization to fish in the Convention Area beyond areas of national jurisdiction;

(c) the following are offences under national legislation:

- (i) non-compliance with these specifications;
- (ii) non-marking or wrongful marking of vessel;
- (iii) deliberate removal or obstruction of the WIN;
- (iv) the use of the WIN allocated to another operator or to another vessel; and

(d) offences listed in paragraph 2.1.3.(c) above may be grounds for refusing authorization to fish.

2.2 Markings and other technical specifications

2.2.1 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that the operator displays the WIN in the English language prominently at all times:

(a) on the vessel's hull or superstructure, port and starboard. Operators may place fixtures that are inclined at an angle to the vessel's side or superstructure provided that the angle of inclination would not prevent sighting of the sign from another vessel or from the air;

(b) on a deck, except as provided for in paragraph 2.2.4 below. Should an awning or other temporary cover be placed so as to obscure the mark on a deck, the awning or cover shall also be marked. These marks should be placed athwartships with the top of the numbers or letters towards the bow.

2.2.2 Each member of the Commission shall ensure that that the Operator places the WIN:

(a) as high as possible above the waterline on both sides of the vessel and that such parts of the hull as the flare of the bow and the stern are avoided;

(b) in a manner that does not allow the marks to be obscured by the fishing gear whether it is stowed or in use;

(c) so that they are clear of flow from scuppers or overboard discharges including areas which might be prone to damage or discolouration from the catch of certain types of species; and,

(d) so that they do not extend below the waterline.

2.2.3 Undecked vessels shall not be required to display the WIN on a horizontal surface. However, operators should be encouraged by the member of the Commission, where practical, to fit a board on which the WIN is placed so that it may be clearly seen from the air.

2.2.4 Boats, skiffs and craft carried by the vessel for fishing operations shall bear the same WIN as the vessel concerned.

2.2.5 The members of the Commission shall ensure that operators of vessels comply with the following in placing the WIN on the vessel:

(a) that block lettering and numbering is used throughout;

(b) that the width of the letters and numbers is in proportion to the height;

(c) the height (h) of the letters and numbers is in proportion to the size of the vessel shall be in accordance with the following:

(i) for the WIN to be placed on the hull, superstructure and/or inclined surfaces:

<u>Length of vessel overall (LOA) in metres (m)</u>	<u>Height of letters and numbers in metres (m) is not less than:</u>
25 m and over	1.0 m
20 m but less than 25 m	0.8 m

15 m but less than 20 m	0.6 m
12 m but less than 15 m	0.4 m
5 m but less than 12 m	0.3 m
Under 5 m	0.1 m

- (ii) for the WIN to be placed on deck: the height is not less than 0.3 m for all classes of vessels of 5 m and over;
- (d) the length of the hyphen is half the height of the letters and numbers;
- (e) the width of the stroke for all letters, numbers and the hyphen is $h/6$;
- (f) the space between letters and/or numbers does not exceed $h/4$ nor be less than $h/6$;
- (g) the space between adjacent letters having sloping sides does not exceed $h/8$ nor be less than $h/10$; for example A V.
- (h) the WIN is white on a black background, or black on a white background;
- (i) the background shall extend to provide a border around the WIN of not less than $h/6$;
- (j) good quality marine paint is used throughout;
- (k) the WIN meets the requirements of these Specifications where retro-reflective or heat generating substances are used; and,
- (l) the WIN and the background are maintained in good condition at all times.

3. RECORD OF WCPFC IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (WIN)

3.1 The members of the Commission shall enter the WIN into the Record of Fishing Vessels required to be maintained under article 24, paragraph 4 of the Convention.

4. REVIEW AND AMENDMENT OF SPECIFICATION

4.1 The Commission shall keep these specifications under review and may amend them as appropriate.

— — —



CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT MEASURE FOR CREW LABOUR STANDARDS

Conservation and Management Measure 2024-04

The Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC):

Concerned about occurrences of poor labour conditions for crew members onboard fishing vessels, forced or compulsory labour, and other forms of human trafficking, such as servitude, bonded labour, the worst forms of child labour and other human rights abuses;

Recalling the importance of respect for and protection of human rights, as set out in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights 1948, and enshrined in the International Covenants on Civil and Political Rights and Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights of 1966;

Recalling Articles 6 and 8 of the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries which set out international standards, including for the responsible conduct of fishing activities to allow for safe, healthy and fair working and living conditions;

Further Recalling Articles 6 and 8 of the FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication;

Further Recalling the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples and the right not to be subjected to any discriminatory conditions of labour;

Further Recognizing the obligations in the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) relating to the duties of the flag State to ensure safety at sea, including through the manning of ships, labour conditions and the training of crews, to render assistance, and to ensure effective protection of human life and to cause an inquiry into any loss of life or serious injury to nationals of another State which has been caused by a marine casualty or incident of navigation.

Noting the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work (1998, amended 2022) and the ILO C188 Work in Fishing Convention (2007) and its objective to ensure that fishers have decent conditions of work on board fishing vessels with regard to minimum requirements for work on board, conditions of service, accommodation and food, occupational safety and health protection, medical care and social security;

Recalling Article 32 of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, which requires State parties to recognize the right of the child to be protected from economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development;

Noting the 1995 International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Fishing Vessel Personnel which promotes safety at sea for the crews of fishing vessels by setting certification and minimum training standards.

Noting the Cape Town Agreement of 2012 on the Implementation of the Provisions of the Torremolinos Protocol of 1993 Relating to the Torremolinos International Convention for the Safety of Fishing Vessels, 1977 which sets minimum safety requirements for fishing vessels of 24 metres in length.

Noting the guidance on death at sea, including burial at sea, set out in the International Medical Guide for Ships.

Acknowledging the important role played by crew members and observers in assisting the conduct of fishing vessel operations in compliance with WCPFC Conservation and Management Measures, and the essential role that crew members and observers play in contributing to effective fishing operations;

Recalling efforts that CCMs have made in recent years in improving the conditions and welfare of observers on board fishing vessels, including the adoption of CMM 2017-03, “Conservation and Management Measures for the Protection of WCPFC Regional Observer Programme Observers,” and acknowledging the equal importance of the welfare of crew members;

Recalling Article 23 (5) of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (the Convention), which requires each member of the Commission, to the greatest extent possible, at the request of any other member, and when provided with the relevant information, to investigate any alleged violation by its nationals, or fishing vessels owned or controlled by its nationals, of the provisions of this Convention or any conservation and management measure adopted by the Commission.

Recognising that Pacific Island Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA) members have adopted Harmonised Minimum Terms and Conditions for Access by Fishing Vessels, which include crew employment conditions on fishing vessels licensed to fish in their Exclusive Economic Zones;

Mindful that CCMs have a legitimate interest in increasing the participation of their labour force in the crewing of vessels that catch highly migratory fish stocks in their waters in the Convention area, and that CCMs are interested in promoting safe and decent employment conditions for their national and non-national crews;

Recalling Resolution 2018-01, Labour Standards for Crew on Fishing Vessels, adopted by WCPFC which encouraged CCMs to implement measures, consistent with generally accepted international minimum standards for crew on fishing vessels, where applicable, to ensure fair working conditions on board for all crew working on fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the Convention area;

Adopts the following conservation and management measure in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Area of Application

1. This measure shall apply to the following categories of fishing vessels authorized to fish in the Convention Area:
 - a. vessels fishing exclusively on the high seas in the Convention Area; and
 - b. vessels fishing on the high seas and in coastal State EEZs; and
 - c. vessels fishing in the EEZs of two or more coastal States.
2. Nothing in this measure shall prejudice the rights of relevant CCMs to enforce their laws with respect to the safety of crew consistent with international law.¹
3. When the flag CCM of a fishing vessel, whose owner/operator uses a crew provider² from another CCM to source crew, through the WCPFC Secretariat requests the CCM of the crew provider, the CCM shall provide information to the WCPFC Secretariat annually on crew providers. The information shall include at a minimum the name, location and contact details of the crew provider. The Secretariat shall make the information available to all CCMs.
4. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure, as specified in paragraph 1, liaise with any crew providers in order to effectively implement all requirements set out in this measure.
5. In addition to the requirements of this Measure, CCMs are encouraged to make every effort to have relevant national legislation which fully extends to all crew*³ members working on fishing vessels flying their flag in the areas set out in paragraph 1.
6. CCMs may adopt legally binding mechanisms, such as licensing conditions, for vessels fishing solely within its exclusive economic zone.

¹ It is understood that this CMM does not apply to territorial seas or archipelagic waters.

² **Crew provider** means any person, company, institution, agency or other organisation, in the public or the private sector, which is engaged in recruiting fishers on behalf of, or placing fishers with, fishing vessel owners.

³ **Crew** includes persons of any age on board a fishing vessel.

Minimum Working Conditions on Board Fishing Vessels

7. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure, as specified in paragraph 1:
- a. Provide crew members a safe working environment where the welfare, occupational safety and health of crews is effectively protected.
 - b. Ensure there is no forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment on fishing vessels.
 - c. Provide terms of employment, that are set out in a written contract or agreement, in a form and language that facilitates the crew member's understanding of the terms, is agreed by the crew member prior to departure on the fishing trip, and signed by both the crew member and the owner and/or operator (or, where crew members are not employed or engaged by the fishing vessel owner and/or operator, the fishing vessel owner and/or operator shall have evidence of contractual or similar arrangements). The written contract or agreement shall be made available to the crew member and, upon request, authorised officers, in accordance with national law and practice. A CCM may allow the owner and/or operator to use the particulars in Attachment 1 as a guideline for crew contracts or agreements.
 - d. Provide crew members decent working and living conditions on board fishing vessels, including access to clean or potable freshwater and food,⁴ occupational safety and health protection, medical care, rest periods and sleeping quarters, and conditions that facilitate minimum standards of health and hygiene;
 - e. Provide crew members, in accordance with the flag CCM's standards or regulations, with decent and regular remuneration (for example monthly or quarterly) that is accessible by crew as well as appropriate insurance for the crew;
 - f. Provide crew members regular opportunity to disembark consistent with laws of the flag CCM, unfettered access to their identity documents, ability to terminate the contract of employment and seek repatriation, and unmonitored access to communication devices to seek assistance.
 - g. Cover costs of repatriation where the early termination of a contract is sought by the owner and/or operator, except where the crew member has been found, in accordance with a CCM's regulations, to be in breach of contract.⁵

⁴ Food must be in a quantity and quality sufficient to satisfy the dietary needs of individuals, free from adverse substances, and acceptable within a given culture.

⁵ The term "**breach of contract**" means a crew member's intentional and serious violation of their contract, such as illegal activities, that justify a dismissal under a flag CCM's regulations.

8. CCMs shall ensure that owners and/or operators of fishing vessels covered by this measure:

- a. Carry aboard a record of the provided contact details of each crew member's next of kin or designated contact person; and
- b. Provide safety training and/or instruction for all the crew members working on board the vessel, with consideration given to relevant international guidelines and standards for training of crew members.

In the Event of a Crew Member's Death

9. In the event a crew member dies, the flag CCM shall inform the Secretariat as soon as practicable, and ensure that the owner and/or operators of the fishing vessel:

- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable;
- b. immediately notifies the flag CCM and the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person;
- c. cooperates fully in all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and, if not needed by other crew, the quarters of the deceased crew member;
- d. returns to port if required by the flag CCM for the official investigation and departs only when clearance is received from the flag CCM authorities; and
- e. preserves the body for the purposes of an autopsy, investigation, and/or repatriation. Bodies of deceased crew should not be buried at sea or disposed of in any other manner unless specifically authorized by the flag CCM's national regulation, or next of kin.

In the Event a Crew Member Suffers Serious Illness or Injury

10. As the health and safety of the crew is paramount, in the event a crew member suffers from a serious illness or injury that threatens his or her health or safety, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operators of the fishing vessel:

- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable and takes all reasonable actions to care for the crew member and provide any medical treatment available and possible on board the vessel;.
- b. immediately notifies the flag CCM;
- c. where directed by the flag CCM, facilitates the disembarkation and transport of the crew member to a medical facility equipped to provide the required care, as soon as practicable; and
- d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the cause of the illness or injury.

In the Event a Crew Member is Missing or Fallen Overboard

11. In the event that a crew member is missing or presumed fallen overboard, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operator of the fishing vessel:

- a. ceases fishing operations as soon as practicable;
- b. immediately notifies the responsible Rescue Coordination Center (RCC) to report the incident time and location and commences search and rescue for at least 72 hours unless the crew member is found sooner, or unless instructed by the flag CCM to continue searching;⁶
- c. immediately notifies the flag CCM and notifies the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person as soon as practicable after the search and rescue operation has ceased;
- d. immediately alerts other vessels in the vicinity regarding the status of the crew member by using all available means of communication;
- e. cooperates fully in any search and rescue operation;
- f. provides a report about the incident to the appropriate authorities of the flag CCM and other appropriate authorities on the incident if requested;
- g. cooperates fully in all official investigations, and preserves any potential evidence and the personal effects and, if not needed by other crew, the quarters of the missing crew member; and
- h. returns to port if required by the flag CCM for the official investigation and departs only when clearance is received from the flag CCM authorities.

In the Event of Forced or Compulsory Labour and Other Mistreatment

12. In the event that a flag CCM has reasonable grounds to believe, based on information such as port state notifications, electronic monitoring, observer reports, high seas boarding inspection reports or information provided by a crew member, that a crew member's health and safety is endangered or that a crew member has been subject to forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, the flag CCM shall ensure that the owner and/or operator of the fishing vessel:

- a. immediately takes action to preserve the safety of the crew member and mitigate and resolve the situation on board;
- b. immediately provides the flag CCM's designated authorities with a report on the situation, remedies provided, including the status and location of the crew member, as soon as possible;
- c. facilitates the safe disembarkation of the crew member in a manner and place, as agreed by the flag CCM and crew member, including access to any needed medical treatment at the expense of the owner and/or operator; and

⁶ In the event of force majeure, flag CCMs may allow their vessels to cease search and rescue operations before 72 hours have elapsed.

- d. cooperates fully in any and all official investigations into the incident, including by providing independent and individual access to all crew members remaining on the vessel.

13. In the event that, after disembarkation from a fishing vessel, a crew member reports to the port CCM an allegation of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment while on board the fishing vessel, including providing any available supporting information, the port CCM shall notify, in writing, the flag CCM and the Secretariat. Upon notification, the flag CCM in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention, shall:

- a. investigate the allegations, including through information provided by the crew member (and crew provider where relevant), port CCM, and crew on the fishing vessel and take any appropriate action in response to the results of the investigation; and
- b. cooperate fully in any other investigation conducted, including providing the flag CCM's investigation report to the crew provider and port CCM.

14. In the event a port CCM is notified by a flag CCM that a crew member may have experienced forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, the port CCM shall facilitate entry to port of the fishing vessel to allow disembarkation of the crew member to the extent possible under national law and assist in any investigations if so requested by the flag CCM.

15. CCMs shall cooperate and provide support in relation to cases of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment on fishing vessels, including facilitating evidence gathering from crew providers in their jurisdiction or from their nationals, where possible.

Special Requirements of Developing States

16. To implement this Measure, developed CCMs are encouraged to make efforts and consider options to assist developing CCMs, both flag CCMs and coastal CCMs, including working with local industries (which includes crew providers) to help them meet the standards in this Measure.

Reporting

17. Within one month after the entry into force of this measure, CCMs shall inform the Secretariat of its designated contact point(s) in connection with the implementation of this measure.

18. CCMs shall advise the Commission (in Part 2 of their Annual Report) on implementation of this Measure, including for flag CCMs to report on the implementation of obligations in the event that a crew member dies (paragraph 9); suffers serious illness or injury (paragraph 10); is missing or fallen overboard (paragraph 11); there are allegations of forced or compulsory labour or other mistreatment (paragraph 12 & 13); and for port CCMs to report on the implementation of obligations if they are notified of allegations of forced or compulsory labour or other mistreatment (paragraph 13 & 14).

19. This measure will take effect on 1 January, 2028 and CCMs are encouraged to implement these measures as soon as possible.

Attachment 1: Particulars that may be included in a Crew Agreement

1. The crew's family name and other names, date of birth or age, and birthplace.
2. The place at which and date on which the agreement was concluded.
3. The details of the crew member's next of kin or designated contact person in the event of an emergency.
4. The name of the fishing vessel or vessels and the registration number of the vessel or vessels on board which the crew undertakes to work. If the crew member changes vessels, this should be updated by the vessel owner and/or operator in the written contract or agreement with the crew member.
5. The name and address of the vessel owner and/or operator, or other party to the agreement with the crew member.
6. Starting date and duration of contract.
7. The voyage or voyages to be undertaken, if this can be determined at the time of making the agreement.
8. The capacity in which the crew is to be employed or engaged.
9. If possible, the place at which and date on which the crew member is required to report on board for service. This should include details of the carrier delivering the crew member to the fishing vessel, if the crew member boards the fishing vessel at sea.
10. The provisions to be supplied to the crew, any in-kind payments of a limited proportion of the remuneration, the amount of wages, or the amount of the share and the method of calculating such share if remuneration is to be on a share basis, or the amount of the wage and share and the method of calculating the latter if remuneration is to be on a combined basis, and any agreed minimum wage, and periodicity and form of payments.
11. The termination of the agreement and the conditions thereof, namely:
 - a. if the agreement has been made for a definite period, the date fixed for its expiry, unless agreed by mutual consensus;
 - b. if the agreement has been made for a voyage, the port of destination and the time which has to expire after arrival before the crew shall be discharged; and
 - c. if the agreement has been made for an indefinite period, the conditions which shall entitle either party to rescind it, as well as the required period of notice for rescission, provided that such period shall not be less for fishing vessel owner and/or operator or other party to the agreement with the crew member.
12. The right of termination by the crew member in the event of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, and to clearly account for deductions made against the crew member's wages for any in-kind contributions.

13. The protection that will cover the crew member in the event of forced or compulsory labour and other mistreatment, sickness, injury or death in connection with service.
14. The amount of paid annual leave or the formula used for calculating leave, where applicable.
15. The health and social benefits coverage and benefits to be provided to the crew member by the fishing vessel owner and/or operator, or other party or parties to the crew member's work agreement, as applicable.
16. The crew member's entitlement to repatriation and terms of repatriation.
17. Information on crew members' rights and access to complaint or dispute mechanisms and legal support.
18. The minimum periods of rest, in accordance with national laws, regulation or other measures.
19. Full protection of the health and safety and morals of young crew members, including ensuring young crew members have received adequate specific instruction or vocational training and have completed basic pre-sea safety training.

Attachment 2: Definitions

Forced or compulsory labour is all work or service which is exacted from any person under the threat of a penalty and for which the person has not offered himself or herself voluntarily. [ILO CO29 on Forced Labour Convention C029 - Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29) (ilo.org)]

Indicators of forced or compulsory labour

- Abuse of vulnerability - taking advantage of a worker's vulnerable position.
- Deception - failure to deliver what has been promised to the worker, either verbally or in writing.
- Restriction of movement.
- Isolation – denying a worker contact with the outside world.
- Physical and sexual violence.
- Intimidation and threats.
- Retention of identity documents.
- Withholding of wages.
- Debt bondage.
- Abusive working and living conditions.
- Excessive overtime.

The existence of **forced or compulsory labour** may be evidenced by the presence of a single indicator, or several indicators taken together, in a given situation. Overall, the set of eleven indicators covers the main possible elements of a forced labour situation, and hence provides the basis to assess whether or not an individual worker is a victim of this crime.

[ILO indicators of Forced Labour | International Labour Organization](#)

Mistreatment is the failure to provide crew members a safe working environment where the welfare, occupational safety and health of crews is effectively protected. This includes the failure to provide crew members with decent working and living conditions on board fishing vessels.



**COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
5 – 11 December 2019

**RESOLUTION ON CLIMATE CHANGE AS IT RELATES TO THE WESTERN AND
CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION**

Resolution 2019-01

***The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks
in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,***

RECOGNISING international initiatives to address the impacts of climate change including through the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

NOTING the work of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change;

MINDFUL of the work of the Scientific Services Provider to the Commission in assessing the impacts of climate change on target stocks and non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent or associated with the target stocks in the Convention Area;

NOTING that Pacific Islands Forum Leaders reaffirmed at their meeting in August 2019 that climate change is the single greatest threat to the livelihoods, security and wellbeing of the peoples of the Pacific and their commitment to progress the implementation of the Paris Agreement;

FURTHER NOTING the *Kainaki II Declaration for Urgent Climate Change Action Now* made by Pacific Islands Forum Leaders in August 2019;

NOTING the importance of addressing the potential impacts of climate change and other environmental degradation on target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent or associated with the target stocks in the Convention Area;

NOTING the objective of the Convention to ensure, through effective management, the long term conservation and sustainable use of highly migratory fish stocks in the western and central Pacific Ocean in accordance with the 1982 Convention and the 1995 United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement;

Resolves to:

1. Consider the potential impacts of climate change on highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and any related impacts on the economies of CCMs and food security and livelihoods of their people, in particular Small Islands Developing States and Participating Territories.
2. Support further development of science on the relationship between climate change and target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent

on or associated with the target stocks, as well as interrelationships with other factors that affect these stocks and species, and estimates of the associated uncertainties.

3. Take into account in its deliberations, including in the development of conservation and management measures, scientific information available from the Scientific Committee on the potential impacts of climate change on target stocks, non-target species, and species belonging to the same ecosystem or dependent on or associated with the target stocks.
4. Consider how climate change and fishing activities may be related and address any potential impacts in a manner consistent with the Convention.
5. Consider options to reduce the environmental impacts of the Commission related to headquarters operation and meetings of the Commission and its subsidiary bodies.

—



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

RESOLUTION ON LABOUR STANDARDS FOR CREW ON FISHING VESSELS

Resolution 2018-01

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,

Recalling Articles 6 and 8 of the 1995 FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries which set out international standards, including labour standards for the responsible conduct of fishing operations to ensure fair work and living conditions;

Noting the Commission has to consider adopting generally accepted international minimum labour standards for the responsible conduct of fishing operations;

Noting the increasing global attention to instances of poor labour conditions and mistreatment of crews including forced labour and child labour on board fishing vessels;

Acknowledging the important role played by crew members in assisting the conduct of fishing vessel operations in compliance with WCPFC Conservation and Management Measures, and the central role that crew members play in contributing to effective fishing operations;

Recalling efforts that WCPFC Members have made in recent years in improving the conditions and welfare of observers on board fishing vessels, and acknowledging the equal importance of the welfare of crew members;

Reaffirming the importance of the responsibilities of flag States under international law regarding fishing vessels flying their flag, including with respect to safety at sea and labour conditions on fishing vessels;

Mindful that WCPFC Member Small Island Developing States and Participating Territories have a legitimate interest in increasing the participation of their labour force in the crewing of vessels that catch highly migratory fish stocks in their waters, and that CCMs are interested in promoting safe and decent employment for their nationals;

Resolves that:

1. CCMs are encouraged to make every effort to ensure that their relevant national legislation fully extends to all crew working on fishing vessels flying their flag in the WCPF Convention Area and, where appropriate and applicable, CCMs are encouraged to adopt measures into their national legislation to establish minimum standards regulating crew labour conditions. CCMs are further encouraged to ensure the adequate enforcement of all relevant legislation, including

by identifying and prosecuting breaches of relevant national laws relating to the treatment of crew by vessel operators landing fish in their ports or operating in their waters.

2. CCMs are encouraged to implement measures, consistent with generally accepted international minimum standards for crew on fishing vessels, where applicable, to ensure fair working conditions on board for all crew working on fishing vessels flying their flag and operating within the WCPFC Convention area, including, *inter alia*:
 - a) A safe and secure working environment with minimum risk to health and wellbeing;
 - b) Fair terms of employment, that are enshrined in a written contract or in equivalent measures, which are made available to the employee, in a form and language that facilitates the employee's understanding of the terms and is agreed by the employee;
 - c) Decent working and living conditions on board vessels, including access to sufficient fresh water and food, operational safety protection and medical care, and that facilitate acceptable standards of sanitary hygiene;
 - d) Decent and regular remuneration as well as appropriate insurance for the crew; and
 - e) Providing crew members with the opportunity to disembark, and seek repatriation if so entitled.
3. CCMs are encouraged to work with any entities involved in recruitment of crew to implement the provisions of this Resolution.
4. CCMs are encouraged to apply and, where appropriate, strengthen effective jurisdiction and control over vessels flying their flag and to exercise due diligence to improve and enforce requirements regarding labour conditions on board fishing vessels.
5. All CCMs are encouraged to share progress on implementation of this Resolution annually to the Commission.
6. To implement this Resolution, developed CCMs are encouraged to make concerted efforts and consider innovative options to assist developing CCMs – both flag CCMs and coastal CCMs – in the development and strengthening of relevant domestic legislation and in the enforcement of that legislation, including working with local industries (which includes labour agents) to help them meet the minimum standards in this Resolution.



**COMMISSION
NINTH REGULAR SESSION**
Manila, Philippines
2-6 December 2012

RESOLUTION ON THE BEST AVAILABLE SCIENCE

Resolution 2012-01

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,

RECOGNIZING the importance of sound scientific advice as the centre piece for the conservation and management of tuna and tuna-like species in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean in line with international law and recommendations and the needs of the WCPFC Scientific Provider;

AWARE that the availability of adequate scientific information is fundamental to carrying out the objectives of the WCPFC Convention laid down in its Article 2;

RECALLING that in accordance with Article 5 of the WCPFC Convention, CCMs shall adopt measures to ensure long-term sustainability of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area based on the best scientific evidence available,

CONSCIOUS of the vulnerability of developing States, in particular SIDS and Territories, which are dependent on the sustainable exploitation of marine living resources, and therefore on availability of best science,

NOTING the role of the Oceanic Fisheries Programme of the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC-OFP) which is contracted to provide independent scientific advice;

NOTING the role the International Scientific Committee for Tuna and Tuna-like Species in the North Pacific Ocean (ISC) which provide scientific advice for the northern stocks;

RECOGNIZING the limited financial resources of small island developing coastal States and Territories and wishing to assist in building their scientific capacity;

ACKNOWLEDGING the need to improve the availability and quality of data used for the provision of scientific advice, including on bycatch and discards;

BUILDING on the deliberations and recommendations of the Kobe process;

NOTING the Review of the Performance of the WCPFC and the recommendations related to the quality and provision of scientific advice;

Resolves in accordance to articles 5, 10, 12, and 13 of the Convention to:

1. Take all measures which would be appropriate:
 - i. To improve the communication between CCMs, CNMs, the WCPFC, SPC-OFP, ISC, scientific experts by enabling a continuous dialogue, for example, through the use of electronic discussion groups and tele-/video-conferencing;
 - ii. To improve the collection and submission of data to SPC-OFP and ISC, including on bycatches;
 - iii. To support research programs and projects supporting the work of WCPFC SPC-OFP and ISC;
 - iv. To facilitate participation in meetings of the Scientific Committee, as well as in other relevant scientific bodies, of scientists with suitable scientific qualifications from all CCMs;
 - v. To promote the scientific collaboration between WCPFC and IATTC,
 - vi. To contribute to the training of scientific researchers, including young scientists.
2. Preserve and promote the professional independence and excellence of the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC, and the relevance of their work to the information needs of the WCPFC, by:
 - i. Enhancing the participation of scientists in meetings of the Scientific Committee, including scientists involved in other tuna RFMOs and other relevant scientific bodies;
 - ii. Promoting the collaboration of scientists with SPC-OFP and ISC;
 - iii. Drafting a code of conduct for the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC, for adoption by the WCPFC. For this purpose, the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC may develop rules to avoid conflict of interests, to ensure the quality, relevance and professional independence of scientific activities and, where applicable, to maintain the confidentiality of the data used;
 - iv. Drafting a strategic plan for the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC for adoption by the WCPFC. The strategic plan shall be used to guide the work of the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC in assisting the WCPFC to effectively achieve its mandate.

- v. Ensuring that relevant, professionally independent and objective scientific advice, based on the best available and peer-reviewed scientific analysis, is presented by the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC to the WCPFC;
 - vi. Ensuring that sources and history of revisions of all documents submitted to and assessed by the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC are fully documented;
 - vii. Providing clear, transparent, and standardized formats for the provision of advice to the WCPFC;
 - viii. Providing for well-defined rules for formulating scientific advice to the WCPFC, reflecting different views while striving for consensus, to promote consistency and transparency;
 - ix. Ensuring that the key role of the Scientific Committee in reviewing the plans, proposals and research programs of WCPFC, as well as reviewing any relevant assessments, analyses, research or work, as well as recommendations prepared for the Commission by SPC-OFP and ISC prior to consideration of such recommendations by the Commission as established by Article 12 of the WCPFC Convention is respected;
3. Strengthen peer review mechanisms within the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC by participation of invited experts (e.g. from other RFMOs or from academia), particularly for stock assessments. These outside experts shall be subject to the data confidentiality rules and procedures currently applicable in the WCPFC.
 4. Continue to support the Scientific Committee, SPC-OFP and ISC's initiatives to publish its scientific findings in the scientific peer-reviewed academic literature.
 5. With the aim of meeting the above-mentioned objectives, consider broadening financial support and mechanisms, including *inter alia*, contributing to the "Voluntary Contributions Fund", for the purpose of the implementation of this Resolution, in particular to:
 - i. Contribute to the scientific capacity building of the small island developing States and Territories and to enhance their effective participation in the work of the Scientific Committee;
 - ii. Provide necessary resources for the Scientific Committee.



FIFTH REGULAR SESSION

8-12 December 2008

Busan, Korea

**RESOLUTION ON ASPIRATIONS OF SMALL ISLAND DEVELOPING
STATES AND TERRITORIES**

Resolution 2008-01

The Commission for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stock in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean,

Recognizing the sovereign rights of coastal States, in particular Small Islands Developing States (SIDS) and Territories in the Convention Area, aspirations to develop and manage their domestic fisheries,

Acknowledging that nothing in the Convention or in measures adopted by the Commission shall prejudice the rights, jurisdiction and duties of States under the 1982 Convention and the Agreement,

Further recognizing that the Commission shall function without prejudice to the sovereign rights of the coastal States, in particular SIDS and Territories in the Convention Area, for the purpose of exploring and exploiting, conserving and managing highly migratory fish stocks within areas of national jurisdiction,

Conscious of the vulnerability of developing States, in particular SIDS and Territories, which are dependent on the exploitation of marine living resources, including for meeting the nutritional requirements of their populations or parts thereof,

Recognizing that the Commission shall give full recognition to the special requirements of developing States, in particular SIDS and Territories, in relation to the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area and development of fisheries for such stocks,

Further recognizing that smaller Island Developing States and Territories in the Convention Area have unique needs which require special attention and consideration in the provision of financial, scientific and technological assistance,

Mindful that fifteen of twenty five members of the WCPFC are SIDS and Territories, and are members of the Pacific Islands Forum Fishery Agency (FFA members), in whose waters, a significant proportion of the catch of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area is taken.,

Noting that these coastal States in the exercise of their sovereign rights have taken measures for the conservation and management of highly migratory fish stocks in the Convention Area, including the monitoring and control of fishing activities in the Convention Area,

Urging the Commission, in accordance with Article 8 of the Convention, to develop compatible measures for areas beyond national jurisdiction, including measures that effectively monitor and control fishing activities on the high seas.

Resolves in accordance to articles 4, 8, 10 and 30 of the Convention that:

1. CCMs will develop, interpret and apply conservation and management measures in the context of and in a manner consistent with the 1982 Convention and the Agreement. To this end, CCMs shall cooperate, either directly or through the Commission, to enhance the ability of developing States, particularly the least developed among them and SIDS and Territories in the Convention Area, to develop their own fisheries for highly migratory fish stocks, including but not limited to the high seas within the Convention Area.
2. To implement this resolution, developed CCMs shall make concerted efforts and consider innovative options to reduce and or restructure their fleet so as to accommodate aspirations of SIDS and Territories in the Convention Area to develop their own fisheries.
3. Developed CCM's shall cooperate in investments in fishing vessels or other fishing related activities and facilities in SIDS and Territories, provided that such investments are directly linked to the onshore development of domestic fishing industries established in SIDS and Territories in accordance with their legislation.
4. CCM's commit to achieve the goal of ensuring that by 2018, the domestic fishing and related industries of developing States, in particular, the least developed SIDS and Territories, accounts for a greater share of the benefit than what is currently realized of the total catch and value of highly migratory fish stocks harvested in the Convention Area.
5. When adopting Commission conservation and management measures the following principles should be taken into account:
 - a) CCMs shall ensure that measures do not result in transferring, directly or indirectly, a disproportionate burden of conservation action onto SIDS and Territories.
 - b) CCMs shall implement measures, including through direct cooperation with SIDS and Territories that enhances the ability of developing States, particularly the least developed SIDS, to develop their own fisheries for highly migratory fish stocks, including but not limited to the high seas within the Convention Area.

6. Developed CCMs shall ensure that conservation and management measures will not be implemented to constrain coastal processing and transshipment facilities and associated vessels of SIDS and Territories, nor shall it be implemented to undermine legitimate investment that has occurred legally in FFA member countries.



RESOLUTION ON NON-TARGET FISH SPECIES

Resolution-2005-03

The Commission For The Conservation And Management Of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks In The Western And Central Pacific Ocean

In accordance with the Convention on the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean:

Noting the importance of many non-target fish species such as mahi mahi, rainbow runner and wahoo for sustainable livelihoods in many communities in the Convention Area;

Recognising the requirement for members of the Commission to adopt measures to minimise discards, catch of non-target fish species, and the impacts on associated or dependent species;

Resolves as follows:

1. Commission Members, Cooperating Non-members and participating Territories (CCMs) shall encourage their vessels operating in fisheries managed under the WCPFC Convention to avoid to the extent practicable, the capture of all non-target fish species that are not to be retained;
2. Any such non-target fish species that are not to be retained, shall, to the extent practicable, be promptly released to the water unharmed.



WCPFC Climate Change Workplan 2024 - 2027

Objective

Using the WCPFC Convention and Resolution 2019-01 as guides, in response to the WCPFC20 Outcomes, and upon review and input from each subsidiary body (SB), this Workplan will inform the Commission's efforts to address climate change impacts on WCPFC fisheries in the Convention Area.

The following sections describe tasks to be taken by the Commission and its SBs to address climate change impacts on WCPFC fisheries in the Convention Area.

A schedule of ongoing and planned activities related to climate change work within the Commission and the Subsidiary Bodies is included.

Commission

- Consider and discuss appropriate ways to incorporate climate change into the work of the Commission and the SBs.
- Consider the information derived from the CMM Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment.
- Identify and discuss appropriate avenues for incorporating climate change resources available outside the Commission into the work of the Commission in support of executing the work of the Commission.
- Enhance cross-RFMO coordination for climate change discussions, especially with IATTC.

Northern Committee

- Coordinate with ISC as it considers how to incorporate climate change advice into management recommendations to NC
- Consideration of climate change impacts on predator-prey interaction, and ultimately on NC tuna stocks. This would include integration of this information to provide advice to NC and Commission, and engagement with other Pacific Fisheries Bodies

Scientific Committee

- Continue the ongoing work with respect to implementing an ecosystem approach to fisheries management (EAFM), including developing the ecosystem indicator report cards; climate and ecosystem modelling; enhancing information on essential habitats for

WCPFC target and bycatch species, and on the potential changes to species interactions and spatial overlap in target and bycatch species

- Continue the ongoing work in the SC to agree to climate indicators to track the impact of climate change and ecosystem changes, and develop a process to provide advice to the Commission on the performance of those indicators and the impact of climate change on WCPFC target stocks, non-target species and other scientific aspects, and continue to update and discuss the Ecosystem and Climate Indicator Report Card annually;
- Continue exploring ways to enhance data collection systems on environmental and climate information to inform the modelling;
- Consider how the SC structure might be updated to facilitate climate change work while still maintaining other core SC functions, and report on these deliberations and any conclusions to the Commission;
- SC to include as part of the standing agenda on climate change a review of available data to inform the Commission on climate change impacts to stocks and ecosystems in the WCPO, and the potential effects of climate change on related fishing activities, including incorporating climate considerations in the development of harvest strategies and management procedures. The annual review of available data should also provide advice and recommendations to the Commission which identifies information gaps, necessary analyses, and any additional tasks that may further enhance the Commission's ability to account for climate change impacts on WCPFC fisheries;
- Coordinate with SPC, ISC and IATTC in continued consideration of how to incorporate climate change advice into stock assessments and associated management recommendations;
- Consider outcomes from the CMM climate vulnerability assessment and discuss appropriate ways to incorporate scientific advice that may assist in future development of CMMs based on the outcomes of the assessment.

Technical and Compliance Committee

- Consider the outcomes and technical information from the CMM vulnerability assessment, and continue to discuss appropriate ways to incorporate climate change into the work of the TCC.
- TCC to annually review climate change information to provide the Commission with information, technical advice and recommendations relating to the implementation of, and compliance with, conservation and management measures
- TCC's annual review of available information to also provide recommendations to the Commission identifying information gaps, necessary analyses, and any additional tasks to ensure the Commission's conservation and management measures contribute to the long-term sustainability of the stocks in accordance with Article 10 of the Convention.

Finance and Administration Committee

- Consider and prioritize any Commission or Secretariat requests for supplementary funds or other resources needed to carry out expanded scientific work or technical assessments associated with climate change.

Science and Management Dialogues and other WCPFC Intersessional Fora

- Addressing climate change is an underlying question for all WCPFC fora, including the 2024 SMD. Include discussions on the incorporation of climate considerations in the development of management procedures for skipjack and South Pacific albacore.

The tasks defined in this Workplan will be adaptive and flexible to respond to the discussions and needs of the Commission and its Subsidiary Bodies.

Schedule of Activities included in the Workplan

Rows in blue are new activities that will require agreement on timeline. In the final column, where no funds are listed, an activity does not need funds to take place.

<u>Schedule</u>	<u>Activity</u>	<u>Project/link to SB workplan</u>	<u>Expected outcome</u>	<u>Overall link to advice to Commission (link to policy)</u>	<u>Responsible/ Funds assigned-available?</u>
2024	Climate change expert workshop	WCPFC Project 121: Ecosystem and Climate Indicators (ECI) + Report cards	Test the candidate ECI, progress and refine these, based on expert feedback	Providing key information for monitoring the pathway through which climate change is manifesting in the WCPO, enabling the ground-truthing of oceanographic models, monitoring which physical properties of the Western and Central Pacific Ocean (WCPO) are approaching climate change induced tipping points, and supporting the inputs to and monitoring of implemented harvest strategies.	SSP Funds available under project 121
2025-2027	Indicator Validation				SC Further funds are required

Annually	Ecosystem and Climate Indicator Report Card to be updated and presented annually to the Commission and its subsidiary bodies. (WCPFC20 request)				SSP
2024-25	Review of existing modelling and data to improve understanding of drivers of trends in the early life history of skipjack tuna in the Western Pacific Warm Pool	WCPFC Project 115: Exploring evidence and mechanisms for a long-term increasing trend in recruitment of skipjack tuna in the equatorial Pacific and the development and modelling of defensible effort creep scenarios Tuna Research Plan	Environmental or technological impact on estimated SKJ recruitment trends, to improve the robustness of future stock assessments and inform skipjack OMs	The analysis of CPUE indices in skipjack stock assessments is vital for informing effective fisheries management policies, as misleading stability in these indices—potentially due to effort creep—could mask declines in stock biomass, leading to unsustainable fishing practices.	SSP

2024-25	Calibrating and evaluating the precision of epigenetic ageing as a tool for rapid and cost-effective ageing of WCPO key tuna stocks	WCPFC Project 100c: Preparing western and central Pacific tuna fisheries for application of close-kin-mark-recapture (CKMR) methods to resolve key stock assessment uncertainties	Provide an improved understanding of connectivity and adaptive potential and variation, which is increasingly important for understanding how stock biomass will respond to climate change and other changes to environmental conditions.	Accurately estimating absolute spawning biomass is a key challenge in WCPFC stock assessments. Close-Kin Mark-Recapture (CKMR) offers a practical solution, providing not only biomass estimates but also insights into population structure, connectivity, and natural mortality to improve management decisions	SSP Funded under the project
Annually	Identifying sampling gaps in biological data (age & growth) stored within the Tuna Tissue Bank and developing a biological sampling plan to collect age and growth information for key WCPFC tuna species	WCPFC Project 117: WCPFC Tuna Biological Sampling Plan	A structured sampling program is expected to directly translate into stock assessments with more reliable estimates of growth and with sufficient temporal observations to identify how growth may be changing as a function of climate change.	A well-designed and comprehensive sampling plan for collecting biological data (e.g., age, growth) will significantly enhance the accuracy of stock assessments, providing a stronger foundation for informed management decisions.	SSP Funded under the project

	Identifying sampling gaps in biological data (age & growth) stored within the Tuna Tissue Bank and developing a biological sampling plan to collect age and growth information for billfish species	WCPFC Project 118: WCPFC billfish biological sampling plan. Billfish Research Plan	A structured sampling program is expected to directly translate into stock assessments with more reliable estimates of growth and with sufficient temporal observations to identify how growth may be changing as a function of climate change.	A well-designed and comprehensive sampling plan for collecting biological data (e.g., age, growth) will significantly enhance the accuracy of stock assessments, providing a stronger foundation for informed management decisions.	SSP Funded under the project
--	---	---	---	---	---------------------------------

2024-26	Quality checking and resolving issues including collection of samples for estimation of spawning potential through histological analyses of tropical tunas	WCPFC Project 120: Updated reproductive biology of tropical tunas	Establish baselines of reproductive potential for tropical tunas in the WCPO for monitoring the impacts of climate change	Improving the estimation of spawning potential is essential for enhancing the accuracy of stock assessments, which directly informs policy decisions on sustainable harvest strategies and conservation measures. Without reliable data, management policies may be less effective in ensuring the long-term sustainability of tropical tuna stocks, especially in the face of climate change impact	SSP Funded under the project
2025-26	Exploring new tuna stock assessment software	WCPFC Project 123: Scoping the next generation of tuna stock assessment software	Establish a new WCPFC tuna stock assessment software as a successor to the MULTIFAN-CL	Establishing new software for WCPO tuna stock assessments is essential for informing effective management decisions and policies. Enhanced modelling capabilities of the new software can assist in providing options for sustainable harvest strategies and adaptive management practices, particularly in the face of climate change impacts on the tuna population.	SSP Funds are required

2024-27	Continued enhancements to the SEAPODYM	SEAPODYM (Spatial Ecosystem and Population Dynamics Model)	climate-informed stock assessments	SEAPODYM is integrating biological, ecological, and environmental data to help inform policy decisions by projecting the effects of climate change on tuna distribution and abundance, enabling fisheries managers to have information to support adaptive strategies to ensure the long-term viability of tuna resources in WCPO.	SSP
2024-[27]	Collation and curation of regional marine specimens, including genetic samples.	Project 35b: WCPFC Pacific Marine Specimen Bank	Time series of biological samples to underpin improvements to inputs to stock assessments and monitoring of climate impacts	Improved estimation of biological parameters is essential for enhancing the accuracy of stock assessments, which directly informs policy decisions on sustainable harvest strategies and conservation measures. Ongoing collection of reliable data allows monitoring of potential climate impacts and informed advice.	SSP Funded under the project, a 2% annual increase is requested
Annually	Tagging and monitoring of tuna and tuna-like species, collection of marine specimens, including	Project 42: Pacific tuna tagging programme	Time series of biological samples to underpin improvements to inputs to stock assessments and monitoring of climate impacts	Improved estimation of biological parameters is essential for enhancing the accuracy of stock assessments, which directly informs policy decisions on sustainable harvest strategies and conservation measures. Ongoing collection of reliable data allows monitoring of potential climate impacts and informed advice.	SSP Funded under the project

	genetic samples.				
Annually	Updates on international and regional fishery bodies developments related to climate change (paragraph 20 WCPFC20 Outcome document)			The Commission will get regular updates on other international and regional fisheries bodies activities and relevant news and information regarding climate change that is valuable for WCPFC to engage with.	WCPFC Secretariat
TBD	Explore mechanisms to test the robustness of existing and candidate management procedures under plausible climate change scenarios within the MSE framework.	Harvest Strategy Workplan		Activity to be discussed and refined by SC. TCC to discuss how to provide advice to the Commission regarding MSE and climate change.	TBD

[202#]	Engagement with other Regional Fisheries Management Organizations and the Food and Agriculture Organization and their members to discuss shared challenges, leverage available resources, and identify potential pathways for cooperation on addressing climate change effects on fisheries	2019-01 WCPFC Resolution on Climate Change	Create a community of practice within the RFB/RFMOs regarding cooperative fisheries management and climate change.	Will inform this workplan, and allow for updates as appropriate.	Commission, Secretariat, SSP, and Members
[2025 - 202#]	CMM Climate Change Vulnerability Assessment		[Identify information GAPS and analysis that need to be further undertaken to understand the implications of	Will provide information for Members consideration on vulnerability to climate change on specific CMM provisions	Consultant with support of Secretariat Funds available through voluntary contributions

			climate change on certain CMM provisions.]		
--	--	--	---	--	--

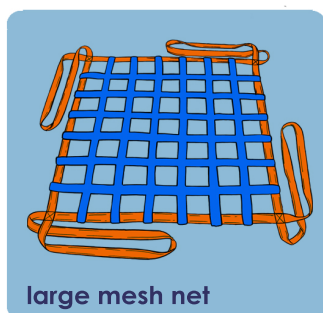
ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

The following are guidelines for best handling practices of marine mammals, specifically cetaceans, for purse seine and longline vessels fishing for tuna and tuna-like species in the western and central Pacific Ocean:

GENERAL PROVISIONS:

Safety First: These guidelines should be considered in light of safety and practicability for crew. Crew safety should always come first. Cetaceans can be very powerful and hooked or entangled cetaceans can be unpredictable, therefore it is not safe to enter the water in order to release an animal.

Suggested Equipment: Vessels should have equipment on board to facilitate the release of cetaceans. For purse seine vessels, suggested equipment includes: canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers, and tools for cutting/removing net. For longline vessels, suggested equipment includes long handled cutters and de-hookers. Long handled cutters should be safety cutters or have a safety blade to avoid injuring the animal.





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

The following are guidelines for best handling practices of marine mammals, specifically cetaceans, for purse seine and longline vessels fishing for tuna and tuna-like species in the western and central Pacific Ocean:

GENERAL PROVISIONS:

Training: Crew should be provided with training on best practices for the safe handling and release of cetaceans, including the use of appropriate equipment carried on board for such purposes.

Notifications: Once a cetacean is observed inside a purse seine net or hooked or entangled on longline gear, immediately notify the captain or fishing master and ensure the crew knows what to do.

General Guidelines: For all gear types, keep animals in the water whenever possible. Removing a cetacean from the water is extremely stressful for the animal and can cause injury, so they should be released while in the water, wherever possible. However, cetaceans can be very powerful and hooked or entangled cetaceans can be unpredictable, therefore it is not safe to enter the water in order to release an animal. If it is necessary to land small cetaceans on deck in purse seine fisheries, always minimize time on deck and release cetaceans back to the water as soon as possible. When handling cetaceans, it is always best to handle with two or more people.



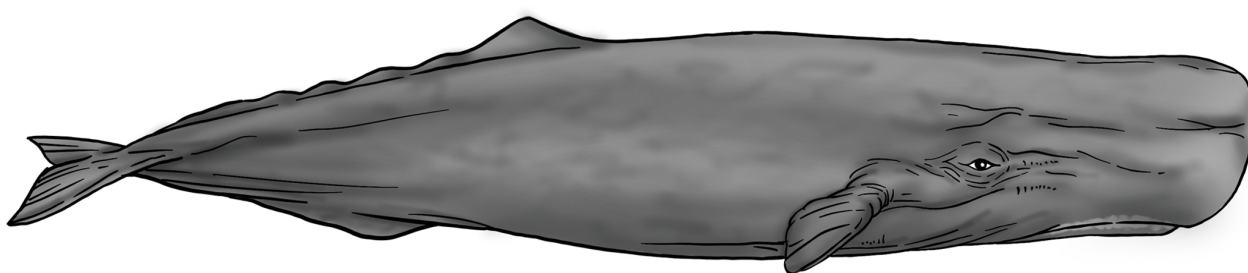
BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

**FOR LARGE CETACEANS (baleen whales and sperm whales) :
(examples)**



Sei Whale
(*Balaenoptera borealis*)



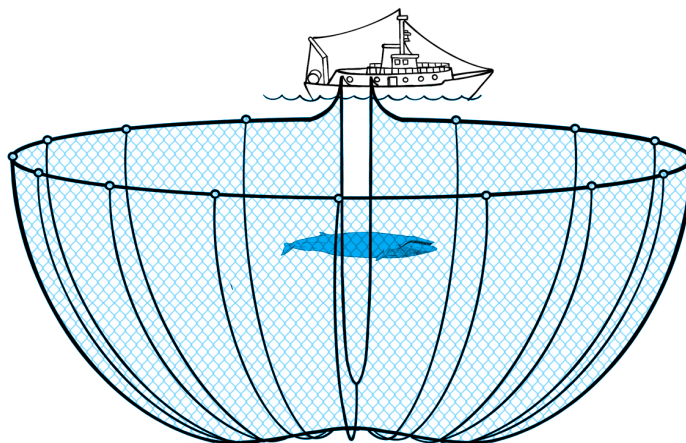
Sperm Whale
(*Physeter macrocephalus*)



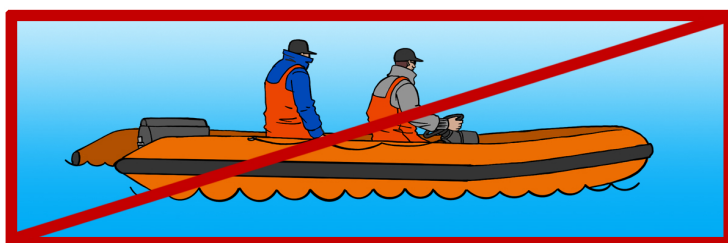
BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

1. Large cetaceans should remain in the water



2. Do not attempt to release large cetaceans by having crew in the water, to the extent possible



3. Release the animal as quickly as possible, without jeopardizing the safety of the crew

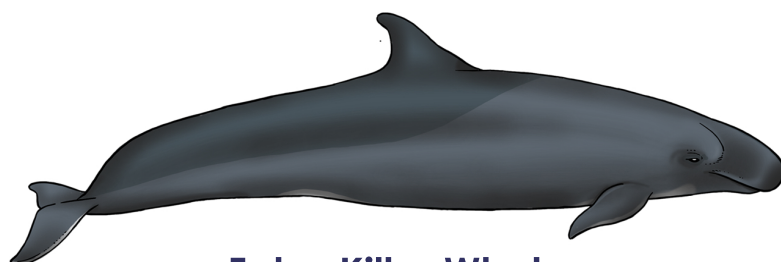




BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS
(all toothed whales other than sperm whales):
(example)

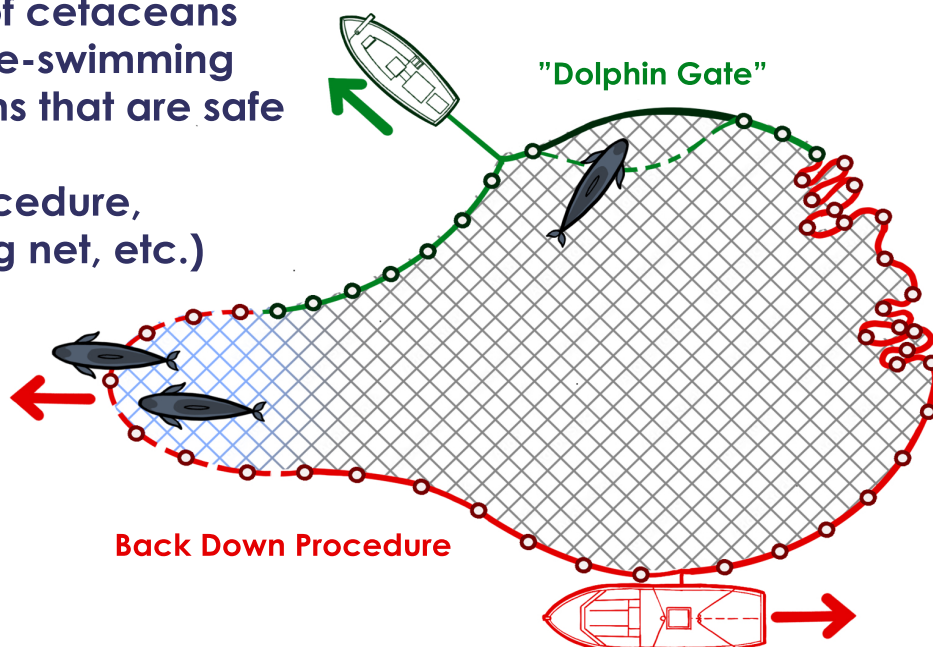


False Killer Whale
(*Pseudorca crassidens*)

DO'S:

If in purse seine net:

1. Facilitate release of cetaceans while they are still free-swimming using whatever means that are safe and practical (e.g. back down procedure, 'dolphin gate', cutting net, etc.)





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

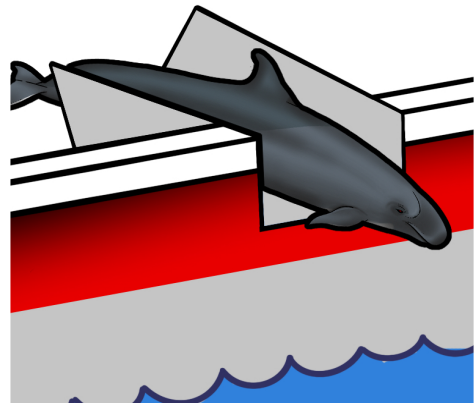
ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

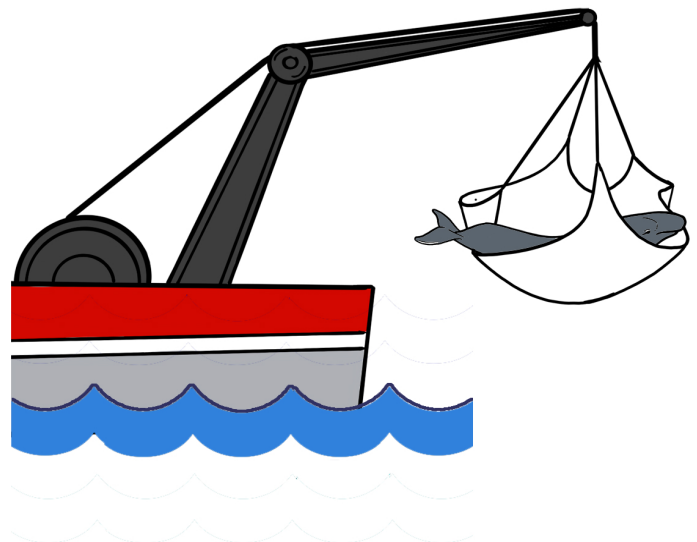
DO'S:

If in brail or on deck:

1. Cetaceans that cannot be released in the water without compromising the safety of the crew or the cetacean itself should be returned to the water as soon as possible, either utilizing a ramp from the deck connecting to an opening on the side of the vessel, or through escape hatches.



If ramps or escape hatches are not available, cetaceans should be lowered with a sling or cargo net, using a crane or similar equipment, if available.





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

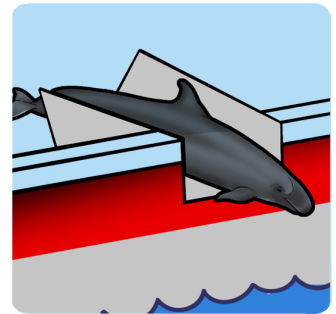
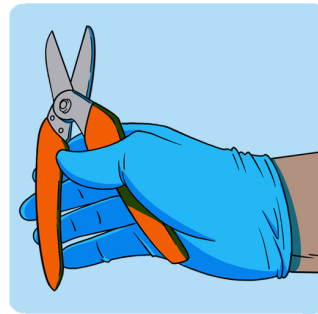
ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

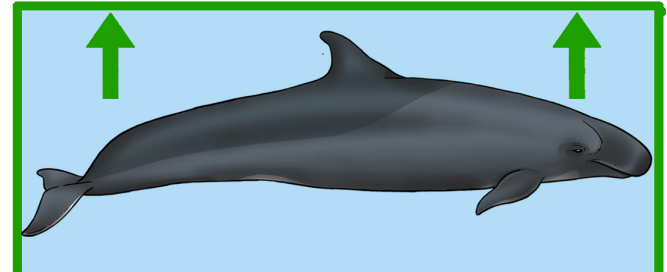
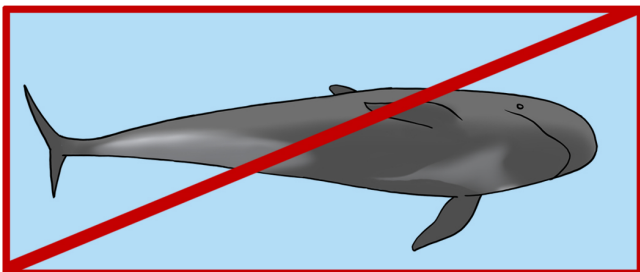
DO'S:

If in brail or on deck:

2. If entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release it to sea as quickly as possible with minimal or no netting attached to the animal.



3. If on deck, keep the animal in an upright position, with dorsal side up.





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DO'S:

If in brail or on deck:

4. Be cautious of the tail, which is powerful and can cause injury. Lift from the mid-section of the cetacean when possible, and never from the tail.



5. Cease hauling until cetacean is released, release cetacean as soon as possible.



6. Release cetaceans away from fishing operations, when main engines are in neutral to minimize the risk of further entanglement. Maintain observation of released animals until they have disappeared from sight or are sufficiently distant from the vessel to ensure no further interaction before resuming fishing operations.





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

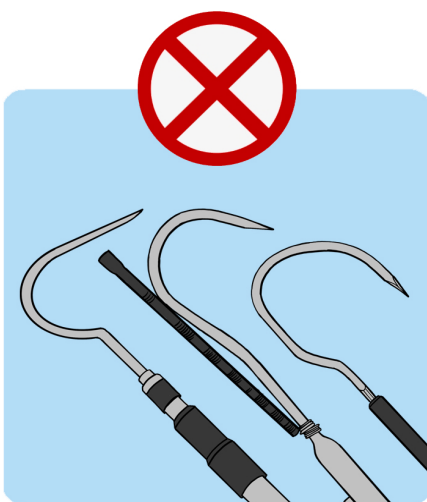
FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DON'TS:

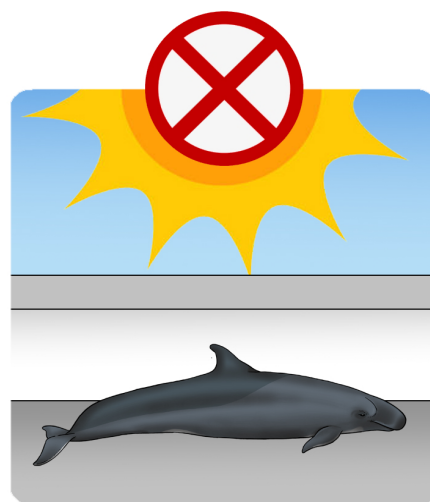
1. Do not handle the animal in any way that could cause harm, including:



a. Do not cut or punch holes through the animal's body



b. Do not use gaffs or sharp objects to grab, move, or hold the animal



c. Do not leave the animal exposed to sunlight for extended periods on deck



BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

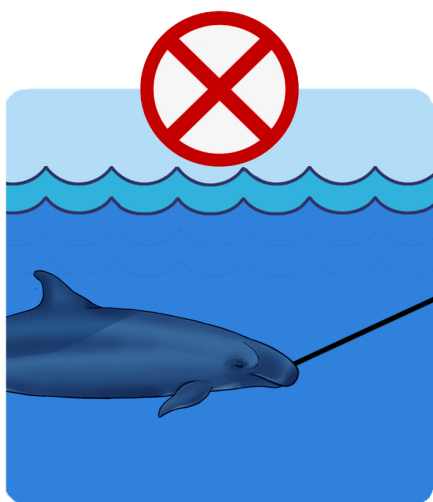
ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DON'TS:

1. Do not handle the animal in any way that could cause harm, including:

d. Cetaceans breathe through their blowhole.



Do not drag or pull the cetacean underwater in a manner that prevents it from surfacing to breathe.

Do not cover or block the blowhole, or spray water in or near it, or allow water or other material to flow into the blowhole.



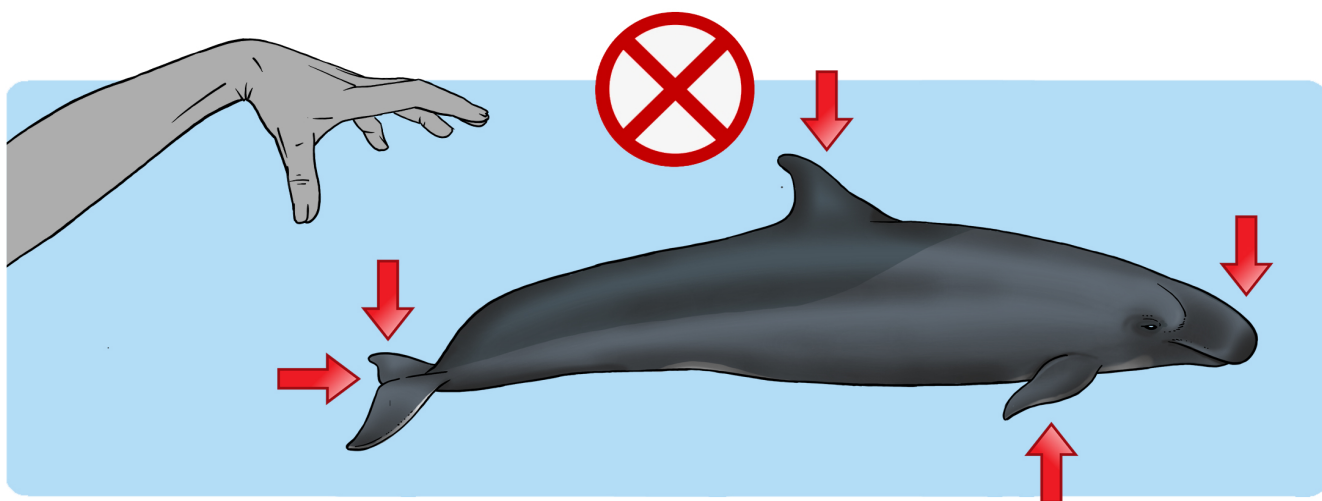
BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

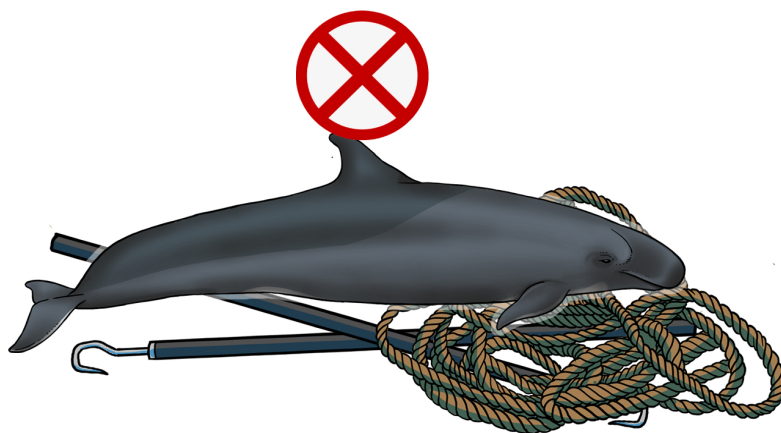
FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DON'TS:

e. Do not push, pull, bend, or lift by tail, flippers, fins, flukes or beaks



f. Do not rest the cetacean on sharp or rough surfaces.

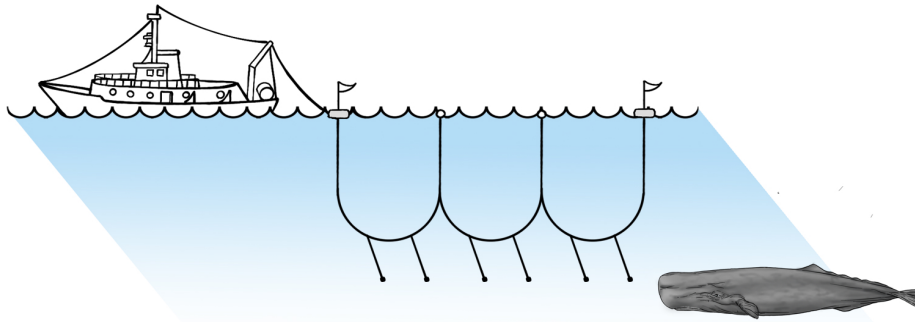




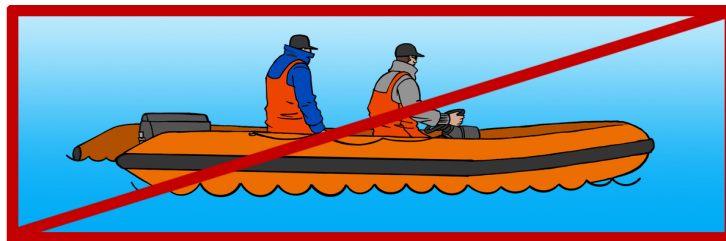
BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

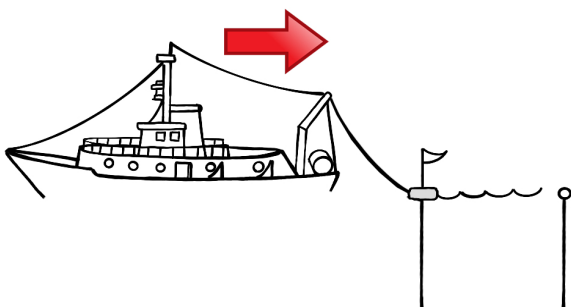
1. Large cetaceans should remain in the water



2. Do not attempt to release large cetaceans by having crew in the water, to the extent possible



3. Maneuver vessel to minimize tension on the fishing gear, to the extent possible



4. Release the animal as quickly as possible, without jeopardizing the safety of the crew





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

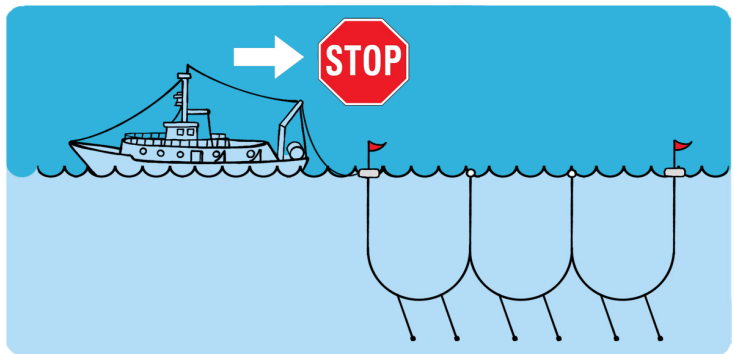
ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

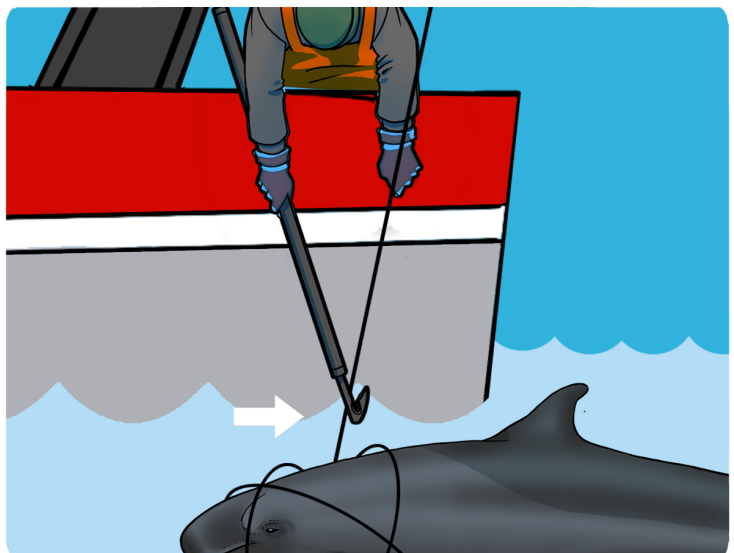
DO'S:

1. Determine if the animal is hooked or entangled and prepare to remove the line.

a. If entangled: To the extent possible, maneuver the vessel in a way that will reduce tension on the line.



Use a long-handled line cutter to cut as much line off of or as close to the animal as you can.





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DO'S:

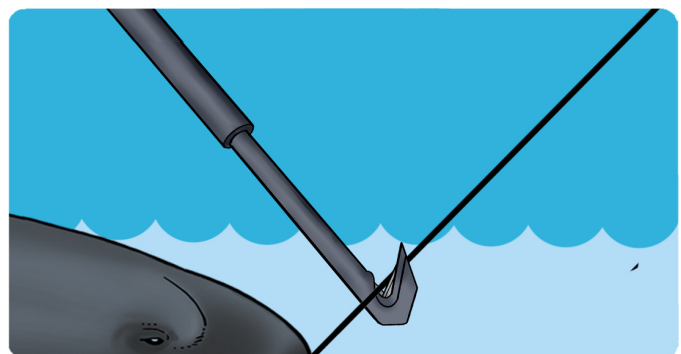
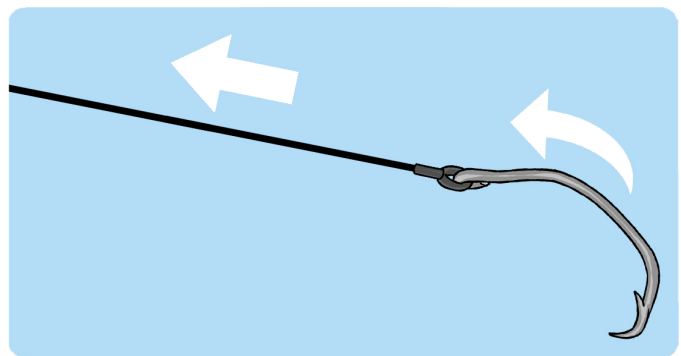
ii. If the hook is not ingested:

1. If using “weak” circle hooks:*

a. To the extent possible, maintain tension on the line, giving the hook a chance to straighten and release the animal without the hook or trailing line attached.

b. If the hook does not straighten, use a de-hooker to remove the hook and trailing line

c. If the hook is not straightened or removed, use a long-handled line cutter to cut the line as close as you can to the hook, removing as much gear as possible.



*Circle hooks with a wire diameter of 4.5 mm or less with an offset not to exceed 10 degrees



BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

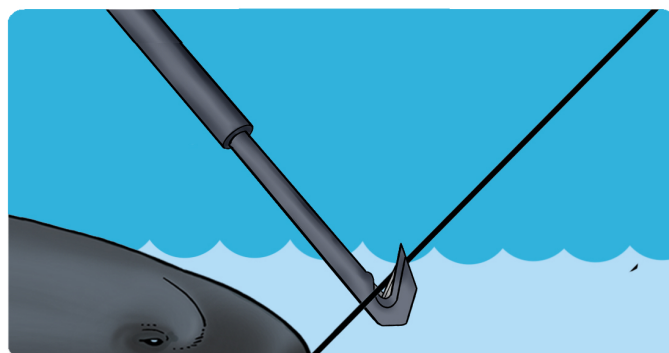
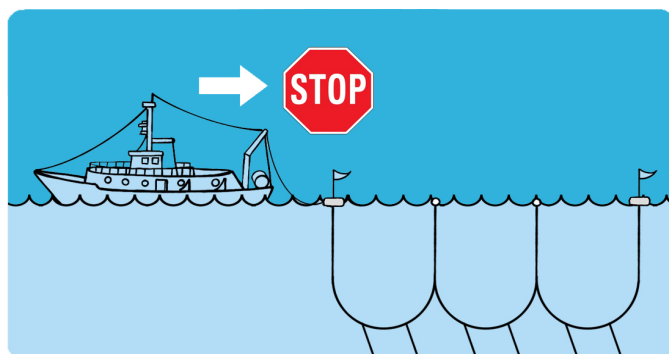
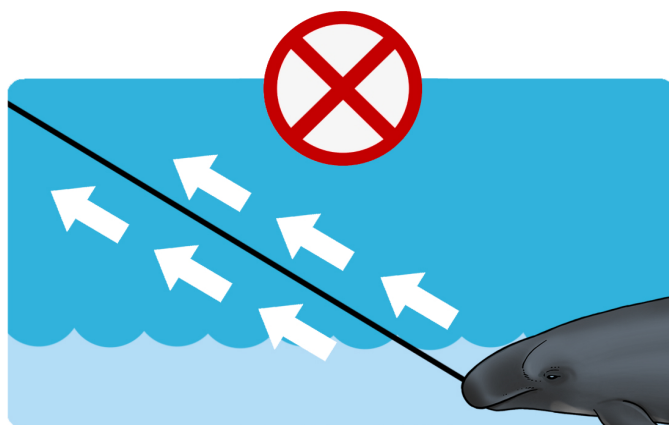
DO'S:

2. If not using weak circle hooks:

Avoid pulling sharply on the branchline.

To the extent possible,
maneuver vessel in a way that
will reduce tension on the line.

Use a long-handled line cutter
to cut the line as close to the
hook as possible, removing as
much gear as possible





BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

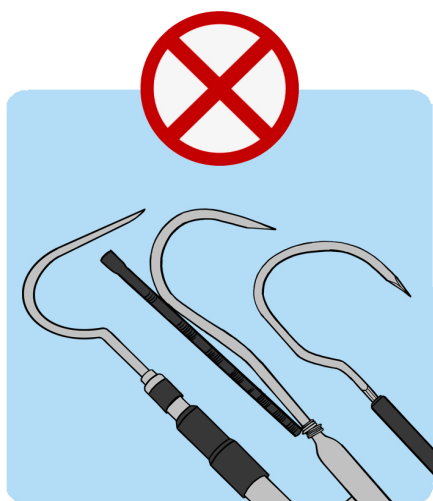
FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DON'TS:

1. Do not handle the animal in any way that could cause harm

a. Do not use gaffs or sharp objects to grab, move, or hold an animal

b. Do not cover or block the blowhole, or spray water in or near it, to allow uninterrupted breathing





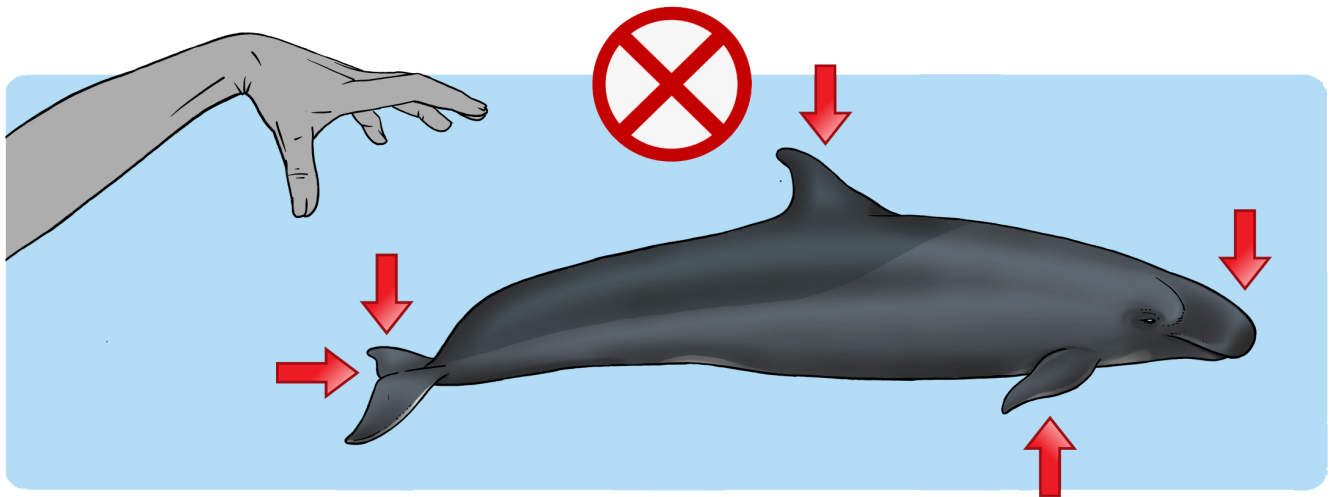
BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

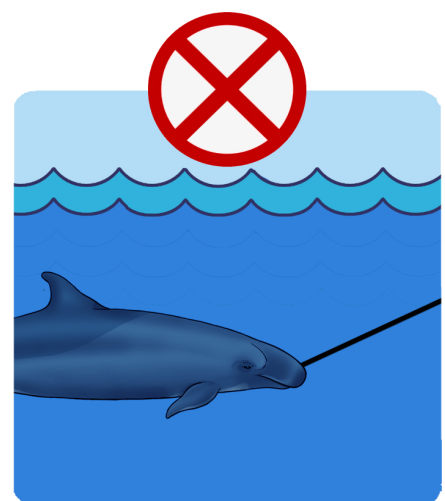
FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

DON'TS:

c. Do not push, pull or lift by tail, flippers, fins, flukes or beaks



d. Do not drag or pull the cetacean underwater in a manner that prevents it from surfacing to breathe.





COMMISSION
EIGHTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
Electronic Meeting
1 - 7 December 2021

BEST PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS

The following are guidelines for best handling practices of marine mammals, specifically cetaceans, for purse seine and longline vessels fishing for tuna and tuna-like species in the western and central Pacific Ocean:

GENERAL PROVISIONS:

Safety First: These guidelines should be considered in light of safety and practicability for crew. Crew safety should always come first. Cetaceans can be very powerful and hooked or entangled cetaceans can be unpredictable, therefore it is not safe to enter the water in order to release an animal.

Suggested Equipment: Vessels should have equipment on board to facilitate the release of cetaceans. For purse seine vessels, suggested equipment includes: canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers, and tools for cutting/removing net. For longline vessels, suggested equipment includes long handled cutters and de-hookers. Long handled cutters should be safety cutters or have a safety blade to avoid injuring the animal.

Training: Crew should be provided with training on best practices for the safe handling and release of cetaceans, including the use of appropriate equipment carried on board for such purposes.

Notifications: Once a cetacean is observed inside a purse seine net or hooked or entangled on longline gear, immediately notify the captain or fishing master and ensure the crew knows what to do.

General Guidelines: For all gear types, keep animals in the water whenever possible. Removing a cetacean from the water is extremely stressful for the animal and can cause injury, so they should be released while in the water, wherever possible. However, cetaceans can be very powerful and hooked or entangled cetaceans can be unpredictable, therefore it is not safe to enter the water in order to release an animal. If it is necessary to land small cetaceans on deck in purse seine fisheries, always minimize time on deck and release cetaceans back to the water as soon as possible. When handling cetaceans, it is always best to handle with two or more people.

ANNEX I: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS PURSE SEINE GEAR:

FOR LARGE CETACEANS (baleen whales and sperm whales) :

1. Large cetaceans should remain in the water
2. Do not attempt to release large cetaceans by having crew in the water, to the extent possible
3. Release the animal as quickly as possible, without jeopardizing the safety of the crew

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

Do's:

If in purse seine net:

1. Facilitate release of cetaceans while they are still free-swimming using whatever means that are safe and practical (e.g. back down procedure¹, 'dolphin gate'², cutting net, etc.)

If in brail or on deck:

1. Cetaceans that cannot be released in the water without compromising the safety of the crew or the cetacean itself should be returned to the water as soon as possible, either utilizing a ramp from the deck connecting to an opening on the side of the vessel, or through escape hatches. If ramps or escape hatches are not available, cetaceans should be lowered with a sling or cargo net, using a crane or similar equipment, if available.
2. If entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release it to sea as quickly as possible with minimal or no netting attached to the animal.
3. If on deck, keep the animal in an upright position, with dorsal side up.
4. Be cautious of the tail, which is powerful and can cause injury. Lift from the mid-section of the cetacean when possible, and never from the tail.
5. Cease hauling until cetacean is released, release cetacean as soon as possible.
6. Release cetaceans away from fishing operations, when main engines are in neutral to minimize the risk of further entanglement. Maintain observation of released animals until they have disappeared from sight or are sufficiently distant from the vessel to ensure no further interaction before resuming fishing operations.

Don'ts:

1. Do not handle the animal in any way that could cause harm, including
 - a. Do not cut or punch holes through the animal's body
 - b. Do not use gaffs or sharp objects to grab, move, or hold the animal

¹ Backdown Procedure: The vessel goes astern, so the corkline becomes elliptical and the most forward end is pulled below the surface, thus facilitating escape.

² Dolphin gate: A prefabricated quick release rope detaches the corkline from the seine net, which sinks and creates an opening for escape.

- c. Do not leave the animal exposed to sunlight for extended periods on deck
- d. Cetaceans breathe through their blowhole. Do not drag or pull the cetacean underwater in a manner that prevents it from surfacing to breathe. Do not cover or block the blowhole, or spray water in or near it, or allow water or other material to flow into the blowhole.
- e. Do not push, pull, bend, or lift by tail, flippers, fins, flukes or beaks
- f. Do not rest the cetacean on sharp or rough surfaces.

ANNEX II: GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE OF CETACEANS IN LONGLINE GEAR:

FOR LARGE CETACEANS (baleen whales and sperm whales) :

1. Large cetaceans should remain in the water
2. Do not attempt to release large cetaceans by having crew in the water, to the extent possible
3. Maneuver vessel to minimize tension on the fishing gear, to the extent possible
4. Release the animal as quickly as possible, without jeopardizing the safety of the crew

FOR SMALL CETACEANS (all toothed whales other than sperm whales):

Do's:

1. Determine if the animal is hooked or entangled and prepare to remove the line.
 - a. If entangled: To the extent possible, maneuver the vessel in a way that will reduce tension on the line. Use a long-handled line cutter to cut as much line off of or as close to the animal as you can.
 - b. If hooked:
 - i. Determine whether the hook is ingested or not. If the hook appears to be ingested, to the extent possible, maneuver vessel in a way that will reduce tension on the line. Use a long-handled line cutter to cut the line as close to the hook as possible, removing as much gear as possible
 - ii. If the hook is not ingested:
 1. If using “weak³” circle hooks:
 - a. To the extent possible, maintain tension on the line, giving the hook a chance to straighten and release the animal without the hook or trailing line attached.
 - b. If the hook does not straighten, use a de-hooker to remove the hook and trailing line.
 - c. If the hook is not straightened or removed, use a long-handled line cutter to cut the line as close as you can to the hook, removing as much gear as possible.
 2. If not using weak circle hooks: Avoid pulling sharply on the branchline. To the extent possible, maneuver vessel in a way that will reduce tension on the line. Use a long-handled line cutter to cut the line as close to the hook as possible, removing as much gear as possible.

Don'ts:

1. Do not handle the animal in any way that could cause harm
 - a. Do not use gaffs or sharp objects to grab, move, or hold an animal
 - b. Do not cover or block the blowhole, or spray water in or near it, to allow uninterrupted breathing
 - c. Do not push, pull or lift by tail, flippers, fins, flukes or beaks
 - d. Do not drag or pull the cetacean underwater in a manner that prevents it from surfacing to breathe.

³ Circle hooks with a wire diameter of 4.5 mm or less with an offset not to exceed 10 degrees

References:

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Good Practice Guide for the Handling of Cetaceans Caught Incidentally in Mediterranean Fisheries.

Hamer, D. and Minton, G. (2020). Guidelines for the safe and humane handling and release of bycaught small cetaceans from fishing gear. UNEP/CMS Secretariat. Bonn, Germany 50 pages. CMS Technical Series No. 43.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Marine Mammal Handling and Release Guidelines. NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office.

NMFS. Protected Species Workshop Handling, Release, and Identification Guidelines. NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office.

NMFS. Marine mammal handling/release guidelines: A quick reference for Atlantic pelagic longline gear. NMFS/ARFO Marine Mammal Handling Guidelines. NMFS Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office.



**COMMISSION
FIFTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Honolulu, Hawaii, USA
10 – 14 December 2018

**BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF SHARKS (OTHER THAN
WHALE SHARKS AND MANTAS/MOBULIDS)¹**

The following are recommended non-binding guidelines of best handling practices of sharks for both purse seine and longline fisheries:

Safety First: These guidelines should be considered in light of safety and practicability for crew. Crew safety should always come first. Crew should wear suitable gloves and avoid working around the jaws of sharks.

For all gear types, keep animals in the water if possible. If necessary to land on deck, minimize time and release shark to the water as soon as possible.

Purse Seine

Do's (make sure that “do” graphics are clearly labelled as examples only):

If in purse seine net:

- ☐ Release sharks while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g. back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net)
- ☐ For sharks that cannot be released from the purse seine net, consider removing them using a hook and line.

If in brail or on deck:

- ☐ For sharks that are too large to be lifted safely by hand out of the brailer, it is preferable they are released using a purpose-built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device². If the vessel layout allows, these sharks could also be released by emptying the brail directly on a ramp held up at an angle that connects to an opening on the top deck railing, without need to be lifted or handled by the crew.
- ☐ Generally, small sharks are fragile and need to be handled very carefully. If this can be done safely, it is best to handle and release them with two people, or one person using both hands.
- ☐ When entangled in netting, if safe to do so carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible with no netting attached.

¹ These guidelines are appropriate for live individuals of shark species to be released under no-retention policies as well as any other live sharks to be released voluntarily.

² As recommended in document SC8-EB-IP-12 (Poisson et al. 2012)

Don'ts (graphics are useful here):

- ☐ Do not wait until hauling is finished to release sharks. Return them to the sea as soon as possible.
- ☐ Do not cut or punch holes through the shark's body.
- ☐ Do not gaff or kick a shark and do not insert hands into the gill slits.

Longline

Do's (make sure that "do" graphics are clearly labelled as examples only):

- ☐ The preference is to release all sharks while they are still in the water, if possible. Use a dehooker to remove the hook or a long-handled line cutter to cut the gear as close to the hook as possible (ideally leaving less than 0.5 meters of line attached to the animal).
- ☐ If de-hooking in the water proves to be difficult, and the shark is small enough to be accommodated in a dip net, bring it on board and remove as much gear as possible by using a dehooker. If hooks are embedded, either cut the hook with bolt cutters or cut the line at the hook and gently return the animal to the sea.
- ☐ For all sharks that are brought on deck, minimize time before releasing to the water.

Don'ts (graphics are useful here):

- ☐ Do not strike a shark against any surface to remove the animal from the line.
- ☐ Do not attempt to dislodge a hook that is deeply ingested and not visible.
- ☐ Do not try to remove a hook by pulling sharply on the branchline.
- ☐ Do not cut the tail or any other body part.
- ☐ Do not gaff or kick a shark, and do not insert hands into the gill slits.

Additional recommendation:

Knowing that any fishing operation may catch sharks, several tools can be prepared in advance (e.g. canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers in purse seine fisheries, long handled cutters and de-hookers in longline fisheries).



COMMISSION
TWELFTH REGULAR SESSION
Bali, Indonesia
3-8 December 2015

GUIDELINES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF ENCIRCLED WHALE SHARKS¹

General principles

- Safety of the crew is a paramount consideration.
- When releasing encircled whale sharks, the stress the animal receives should be minimized to the extent possible.
- The following possible release methods should be used as general guidelines.
- The effectiveness of the following possible release methods has not been fully evaluated. Further scientific research is necessary in order to investigate survival after the release by various release methods. Therefore, CCMs are encouraged to conduct analysis on methods used by their purse seine vessels. In addition, several agencies have initiated a program of satellite tag deployments by experienced observers to assess survival of encircled animals associated with various release techniques.
- The appropriate release method should be chosen in a flexible manner depending on the circumstances and condition of the particular purse seine set, e.g. the size and orientation of the encircled animal, amount of fish in the purse seine set, weather conditions and brailing operation style.

As noted in the TCC9 Summary Report, Para 318, the PNA requires that when a whale shark is encountered in a purse seine net in PNA waters the net roll must be immediately stopped and the whale shark released.

In the WCPFC Convention Area the following actions are not recommended when releasing encircled whale sharks (see WCPFC-SC11-2015/EB-WP-03 Rev.1):

- Vertically lifting sharks by tail
- Pulling sharks by a loop hooked around its gill or holes bored into a fin
- Gaffing
- Leaving attached any towing ropes
- Brailing whale sharks larger than 2 meters
- Brailing whale sharks onto the deck ---

¹ Originally adopted on 8 December 2015. The title of this decision was amended through the Commission decision at WCPFC13, through adopting the SC12 Summary Report which contains in paragraph 742: “SC12 agreed to change the title of ‘Guidelines for the safe release of encircled animals, including whale sharks’ to ‘Guidelines for the safe release of encircled whale sharks’.”



INDICATIVE WORK PLAN FOR THE ADOPTION OF HARVEST STRATEGIES UNDER CMM 2022-03

WCPFC21-2024-HS Workplan

Prepared by Australia

- The first Harvest Strategy Workplan was developed in 2015 in accordance with CMM2014-06 (now superseded by CMM 2022-03). It set out a deliberately ambitious schedule of technical work and Commission decision making for the development of harvest strategies across the four key tuna stocks. The workplan was always intended to be a living document and has been updated annually to reflect actual progress as well as other needs and developments.
- It is acknowledged that delays in the execution of the workplan may occur, noting the complexity of developing harvest strategies for multiple species within the multilateral WCPFC environment as well as the capacity of member CCMs to understand and participate fully in the process. For this reason, all parties are cautioned against an expectation that harvest strategy elements will be completed in specific years. Completion dates have changed in the past and may change in the future.
- This workplan simply schedules decisions noting that it is the Commission's decision as to their interim nature. It is important to understand the implications of single species management procedures within a multi-species fishery context upon application of any of the management procedures.
- There is a very important need for capacity building to allow CCMs to understand and participate fully in the harvest strategy development process and ultimately to have confidence that an adopted harvest strategy is an agreeable balance of their objectives. This is particularly so as the Commission starts to consider the multispecies nature of the fishery and how management procedures will interact.
- For clarity and consistency, the term "Management Procedure" is used from 2020 onward in this workplan in place of the term "Harvest Control Rule (HCR)". A Management Procedure is a key part of a Harvest Strategy comprising a more formal specification of data collection, the associated estimation model (e.g. the estimation of stock status through an analytical or empirical method) together with a Harvest Control Rule. Together these clearly define what management actions are to be made in response to changes in the stock or fishery condition.

2024 Update

- A broad update of progress on harvest strategies during 2024 is provided in WCPFC21-2024-10.

- The technical progress of the Scientific Services Provider included the development of the operating models and MSE framework for South Pacific albacore following agreement of the 2024 assessment of this stock and candidate management procedures evaluated; updated analyses of the implications of alternative South Pacific albacore and bigeye/yellowfin TRPs; and finalisation of the skipjack monitoring strategy following input from WCPFC20, SC20 and TCC20. The 2nd Science Management Dialogue meeting was also supported through presentations and advice, and the work requests arising delivered to WCPFC21. Harvest strategy capacity building workshops were also conducted.
- For South Pacific albacore tuna, adoption of a management procedure has been rescheduled to 2025.
- For bigeye tuna, WCPFC agreed to a set of three candidate target reference points that will be further evaluated through their incorporation into candidate management procedures for bigeye tuna. The plan now reflects a tentative decision to adopt a bigeye tuna TRP together with a management procedure in 2025 with deferral to 2026 if this is not possible. The 2025 scheduling is tentative because the SSP has noted significant workload and capacity constraints in undertaking the technical harvest strategy work required to support the Commission in making the scheduled decisions for all three stocks (South Pacific albacore, skipjack and bigeye). It is recognised that the work plan for 2025 has an inherent prioritisation, with a focus on South Pacific albacore and skipjack, with bigeye progressed as far as possible. Further, it is recognised that there may be limited opportunity for managers to participate in the development of candidate MPs through 2025.
- For yellowfin tuna, the development of operating models for management strategy evaluation has been deferred from 2025 and would now occur in 2026. This change was necessary to manage the workload of the Scientific Services Provider, noting that the year 2025 had become very congested with harvest strategy technical work potentially proceeding on all four species.

Within the tables below, progress in earlier years is in grey. Bold items are the six elements that are referred to in CMM 14-06/22-03 (a. Objectives, b. Reference Points, c. Acceptable Levels of Risk, d. Monitoring, e. Harvest Control Rules/Management Procedure and f. MSE). Items in brackets are related to harvest strategy development and so are part of the plan but are not one of these six elements.

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2022	<p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC agree the operating models for MSE. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy. 	<p>Complete review of the Target Reference Point.</p> <p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC agree the operating models for MSE. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy. • TCC consider the implications of candidate management procedures. <p>Commission review and adopt a management procedure.</p> <p>[Updated stock assessment considered by SC18]</p>	<p>[Continue development of multispecies framework]</p> <p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on potential management procedures. <p>[YFT peer review. Relevant to BET operating models.]</p>	<p>[Continue development of multispecies framework]</p> <p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on potential management procedures. <p>[YFT peer review. Relevant to operating models.]</p>
	<p>Progress Summary: The first Science Management Dialogue was held in August 2022 and the meeting page (https://meetings.wcpfc.int/meetings/smd01) provides a set of papers and analyses that summarize progress.</p>			

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2023	<p>Agree Target Reference Point (b). Commission agree a TRP for South Pacific albacore</p> <p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC agree the operating models for MSE. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy(d). 	<p>[SC consider multispecies aspects of WCPO harvest strategies and implications for the monitoring strategy]</p> <p>SC provide advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy (d).</p>	<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <p>[Continue development of multispecies framework]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on performance of potential management procedures. • Commission consider advice on progress towards management procedures. <p>[Updated stock assessment considered by SC19]</p>	<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <p>[Continue development of multispecies framework]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on performance of potential management procedures. • Commission consider advice on progress towards management procedures. <p>[Updated stock assessment considered by SC19]</p>

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2024	<p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC agree the operating models for MSE. • SC provide advice for review Target Reference Point • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy(d). • TCC consider the implications of candidate management procedures. <p>[Updated stock assessment considered by SC20]</p>	<p>[SC consider multispecies aspects of WCPO harvest strategies and implications for the monitoring strategy]</p> <p>SC provides advice on the monitoring strategy.</p> <p>Commission adopts the monitoring strategy(d)</p>	<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation(f)</p> <p>[Continue development of mixed fishery framework]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on potential Target Reference Point. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. 	<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation(f)</p> <p>[Continue development of mixed fishery framework]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on potential Target Reference Point. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures.

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2025	<p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. <p>Commission review and adopt a management procedure.</p> <p>[SPA-IWG plan: Adopted management procedure is <u>run</u> for the first time.]</p>	<p>SC reviews the interim management procedure in accordance with the monitoring program</p>	<p>Develop management procedures (e) and Management strategy evaluation (f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SC agree the operating models for MSE. SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. Commission consider and refine a candidate set of management procedures. <p>Target Reference Point (b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Commission consider TRP for bigeye within evaluation of candidate MPs. <p>Tentative: Commission ADOPT a target reference point together with a management procedure.¹</p> <p>[Continue development of mixed fishery framework]</p>	<p>[Continue development of mixed fishery framework]</p>

¹ See “2024 Update” for explanation

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2026	<p>SC provides advice on the monitoring strategy.</p> <p>Commission reviews and adopts the monitoring strategy(d)</p>		<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation(f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy. • TCC consider the implications of candidate management procedures. • Commission consider and refine a candidate set of management procedures. <p>Agree Target Reference Point (b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commission agree a TRP for bigeye. <p>Commission ADOPT a management procedure.</p>	<p>Develop management procedures(e) and Management strategy evaluation(f)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SC agree the operating models for MSE. • SC provide advice on performance of candidate management procedures. • SC provides advice on relevant elements of the monitoring strategy. • TCC consider the implications of candidate management procedures. • Commission consider and refine a candidate set of management procedures. <p>Agree Target Reference Point (b).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commission agree a TRP for yellowfin. <p>Commission ADOPT a management procedure under the mixed fishery approach.</p>

	South Pacific Albacore	Skipjack	Bigeye	Yellowfin
2027			SC provides advice for the Commission’s agreement of the monitoring strategy(d)	SC provides advice for the Commission’s agreement of the monitoring strategy(d)



COMMISSION
Twenty-First Regular Session
 28 November to 3 December 2024
 Suva, Fiji (Hybrid)

WCPFC Skipjack tuna monitoring strategy report

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The monitoring strategy routinely evaluates the performance of the management procedure (MP) to check that it is working as expected. The monitoring strategy should consider all aspects of the harvest strategy including procedures for evaluating and testing MPs; the identification of any scenarios that should be added to the OM grid; the preparation and application of the EM and the performance of the management procedure as a whole. In addition, it may identify changes in the dynamics of the fishery resulting from environmental, economic or social factors that may require a reconsideration for the management objectives and the testing of alternative MPs.

This paper updates the skipjack MP monitoring strategy to reflect Commission discussions and observations at WCPFC20 and subsequent considerations of WCPFC-SC20, WCPFC-SMD02 and WCPFC-TCC20.

SC20 noted the following outcomes with respect to the skipjack monitoring strategy:

- SC20 requested that the SSP conduct the following analyses related to the monitoring strategy for skipjack:
 - Evaluate whether changes in the FAD closure duration (as adopted in CMM 2023-01) will affect the performance of the interim MP;
 - Representativeness and appropriateness of candidate CPUEs for the use in MP.
- SC20 recommended that in years when an assessment is not conducted, the monitoring strategy could be reviewed by SC and feedback provided through the Online Discussion Forum.
- SC20 was invited to review the information provided in the Monitoring Strategy included in Table 1 of SC20-MI-WP-02, and to update the text in column 1 (SC) as appropriate. SC20 recommended the following modifications to Table 1: Monitoring strategy for the skipjack Management Procedure:
 - Amend sub-paragraph a) of Element 1.a) (comparison of predicted MP performance against the latest stock assessment outcomes) to read “The performance of the MP in managing skipjack tuna to achieve defined objectives, including the TRP”.
 - Amend element 1.b) (Data availability to run the MP) to include a new comment for SC20: “The effect of changes made to the historical data is not known”.

- SC20 recommended the monitoring strategy be forwarded to the SMD, TCC and the Commission for their consideration.

SMD02 noted the following outcomes from its discussion of the skipjack monitoring strategy:

- SMD02 thanked the SSP for the updated skipjack monitoring strategy (**WCPFC-SMD02-2024-BP-06**), which, amongst other things, provided clear guidance on what technical advice TCC can provide to the Commission. SMD02 supported the approach of not making adjustments to the key elements of the management procedure on an annual basis, but that modelling be undertaken as part of the next review of the management procedures in 2026, including for scenarios related to climate change.
- SMD02 recommended that as part of the next regular review of the skipjack management procedure, the Commission directly incorporate SEAPODYM and/or other model projections into the skipjack management strategy evaluation operating model grid projections.

TCC20 noted the following outcomes from its discussion of the development of a monitoring strategy for Skipjack tuna.

- TCC20 recommended to the Commission that it adopt the skipjack MP monitoring strategy (TCC20-2024-17 rev1) noting the updates and input provided by TCC20.
- TCC20 noted that, as the Commission adopts more management procedures, there could be a need for a standing item on the TCC agenda to consider management procedures.

2. INTRODUCTION

The interim management procedure (MP) for WCPO skipjack was formally adopted at WCPFC19 (CMM2022-01) and was implemented for the first time at WCPFC20 (through CMM2023-01). The overall objectives of the MP are to maintain the stock around the target reference point (TRP) and to minimise the extent of changes in catch and effort between management periods. Now that the skipjack MP has been adopted and implemented, it should be routinely monitored to check that it is performing as expected and is achieving the desired outcomes. This is a key role of the monitoring strategy.

In addition to monitoring the performance of the adopted MP, the monitoring strategy should consider all aspects of the harvest strategy, including the underlying management objectives (TRP); procedures for designing and evaluating candidate MPs; and the scenarios against which they are tested (the OM grid). The purpose of the monitoring strategy is not to conduct these analyses but, rather, to identify instances where conditions may have changed from those assumed when testing and evaluating the MP, and to highlight areas where modifications to the existing MP may be necessary or where further work may be required. The monitoring report is intended to be routinely considered and updated by the relevant bodies of the Commission (specifically SC and TCC), allowing incremental development as new information becomes available.

An outline of the elements of a monitoring strategy for the WCPO skipjack tuna interim MP was provided in Table 2 of Annex III of CMM 2022-01. The content, structure and development of a monitoring report has been further discussed in recent papers to both the SC (WCPFC-SC19/MI-WP-02) and to the Commission (WCPFC20-2023-WP14-Rev1). WCPFC20 noted that there was a need for intersessional work, led by the SC and TCC Chairs, to facilitate the development by the SSP of a monitoring strategy for adoption at WCPFC21 (WCPFC20 summary report, paragraph 313). Under the harvest strategy workplan (WCPFC20 Summary report, attachment 4) the Commission is scheduled to adopt the monitoring strategy for WCPO skipjack in 2024.

This paper builds on the information provided in attachment B of WCPFC20-2023-WP14 to provide additional detail to support discussions and advice on the respective roles of SC, TCC and the Commission in developing and implementing a monitoring strategy for skipjack tuna.

3. ISSUES ARISING

The experience of implementing the skipjack MP for the first time has highlighted a number of issues that were not foreseen during its development and testing. These relate specifically to the monitoring of catch and effort in the fishery to both ensure and demonstrate compliance with the MP, as well as some practical issues encountered when running the MP and implementing the catch and effort limits output from it.

Catch and effort reporting

An omission from the initial proposal for information to be reported under the monitoring strategy (CMM 2022-01, annex III) is the provision of catch and effort data to monitor compliance with the MP. This represents an important component of the monitoring strategy not only because it provides the confirmation and reassurance that the MP has been implemented as intended, but also so that, in instances where the measures of the MP have not been followed, the reasons for non-compliance can be investigated and appropriate action taken.

To this end, a tasking for TCC has been added to item 1.a. of Table 1, requesting that, as and when such data become available, TCC provides advice on the levels of catch and effort of fisheries subject to the MP in relation to the limits set by the MP. Note that the MP applies to the catch and effort of purse seine and pole and line fisheries, and other commercial fisheries referred to in paragraph 47 of CMM 2023-01 taking more than 2,000 tonnes of tropical tunas (bigeye, yellowfin and skipjack) in the Exclusive Economic Zones and high seas.

TCC20 noted that the regularly provided summaries of tropical tuna fisheries catch and effort only partially covers the information required to monitor implementation of the skipjack MP. Future data submissions will need to provide TCC with sufficient information to monitor annual fishing levels of fisheries subject to the MP relative to the MP output. Specifically, effort data for pole and line fisheries and skipjack catch data for the relevant fisheries within Region 5 of the 2022 assessment model will be required. This information will need to be provided both for the time-period under consideration of the monitoring strategy and for the baseline year ranges (2016-18 ID-PH fisheries; 2001-04 JP pole and line fisheries).

Update of the estimation method

The skipjack MP was implemented in 2024, with the resulting catch and effort limits being applied for the period 2024 to 2026. Although the MP ran successfully, it was noted that the contraction of

pole and line fishing in key regions of the skipjack fishery had impaired the ability to index relative abundance of WCPO skipjack across the equatorial region. Diagnostic analyses indicated that sustained low levels of effort of these fisheries is likely to affect the future performance of the MP. SC19 recommended that further work be undertaken to develop and test an alternative estimation model for future use in the WCPO skipjack tuna MP. WCPFC20 noted that 'a re-evaluation of the skipjack estimation method needs to be undertaken prior to the next implementation of the Management Procedure' (WCPFC20 summary report, paragraph 302).

Work to revise the estimation method and re-test the skipjack MP has been delayed and results were not available for presentation to SC20. Options for the revision of the skipjack estimation method are under consideration (WCPFC-SC20/MI-WP-01). The development and testing of these alternative approaches will be a priority work area to allow a re-evaluation of the skipjack estimation method prior to the next implementation of the MP in 2026.

Alignment with TT-CMM

At the first implementation of the WCPO skipjack MP it became apparent that there was a disconnect between the assumptions of the MP and the underlying basis of the TT-CMM (CMM 2023-01), through which the MP is implemented. Resolving this mis-match could entail either, revising the MP so that it more closely aligns with the TT-CMM, which would entail changes to the MP design additional to those described above for the revision of the estimation method, or alternatively revising the limits of the TT-CMM to align more closely with a the skipjack MP. Further discussion by managers is required to provide guidance on which approach should be taken prior to work being undertaken on this issue.

In addition, recent changes to the timing and extent of the FAD closure means that future conditions of the fishery differ from those initially assumed. This may also require additional testing of the MP. Changes or additions to the grid of operating models used to test the MP may be required to account for changes in the FAD closure period.

4. MONITORING PERFORMANCE OF THE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURE

The monitoring strategy (as outlined in Table 1, below) addresses three main aspects of the design, testing and implementation of the MP as well as monitoring its outcomes in relation to defined objectives, with consideration of these aspects divided amongst the various bodies of the Commission as appropriate. Table 1 outlines the issues to be considered and what advice is required. Where these issues have previously been considered the resulting recommendations are also provided.

Table 1: Monitoring strategy for the skipjack Management Procedure (CMM 2022-01).

1. Review of MP performance		
a. Comparison of predicted MP performance against latest stock assessment outcomes		
SC	TCC	Commission
Regularly review/check the performance and outputs of the MP, including the indicators set out in Annex III of CMM 2022-01 and provide advice to the Commission on:	Regularly review/check the performance and outputs of the MP, including the indicators set out in Table 3, Annex III of CMM 2022-01 and provide advice to the Commission on:	

<p>a) The performance of the MP in managing skipjack tuna to achieve defined objectives including the TRP. This includes the robustness of the MP to changes in the fishery and any exceptional circumstances consistent with Annex IV of CMM 2022-01.</p> <p>b) The application of the MP outputs to CMM 2023-01.</p> <p>SC19: With the first implementation of the MP in 2024, the stock assessment in 2025 will be the first in which the impact of the MP on stock status will be experienced. Only one year of MP implementation will be included in that assessment and it will therefore provide only a preliminary measure of performance. The MSE predicted outcomes of the adopted MP and the 2022 stock assessment show good correspondence with assessed status for the most recent years but some departure for the historical period.</p> <p>SC20: No new information</p>	<p>a. Catch and effort levels for all fisheries subject to the MP relative to maximum levels specified under the most recent output of the MP.</p> <p>b. Identify quality of information and gaps in available data that would affect ability to monitor the implementation of the MP relative to the MP outputs.</p> <p>TCC20: Additional information on relevant catch and effort for the fisheries subject to the MPs will be needed by TCC.</p>	<p>WCPFC20: Noted the successful running of the MP as outlined in SC19-MI-WP-01</p>
b. Data availability to run the MP		
SC	TCC	Commission
<p>Check availability, quantity and quality of data necessary to run the MP (e.g. the estimation method)</p> <p>SC19: Sufficient data were available to run the MP. However, declining effort in the pole and line fishery in some regions (e.g. tropical region) and consequent reduction of informative CPUE data represents a risk to the future performance of the MP. A re-evaluation of the estimation method may need to</p>	<p>Check availability, quantity and quality of data necessary to run the MP (e.g. the estimation method)</p> <p>TCC20: No new information</p>	<p>WCPFC20: Noted that a re-evaluation of the estimation method may need to be undertaken prior to the next implementation of the MP.</p>

be undertaken prior to the next implementation of the MP. High priority		
SC20: The effect of changes made to the historical data is not known.		
c. Other sources of data to monitor performance		
SC	TCC	Commission
Identify any other data, as available, that might not be included in the MSE framework, that can inform on performance indicators (economic, social, ecosystem, etc.) SC19: No new information noted at SC19. SC20: No other sources of data have been identified.	Identify any other data, as available, that might not be included in the MSE framework, that can inform on performance indicators (economic, social, ecosystem, etc.) TCC20: No new information	
d. Performance of the estimation method (EM)		
SC	TCC	Commission
Confirm the EM is performing well and not subject to estimation failure. SC19: Overall the EM performed well and provided estimates of stock status within the prediction range of the MSE.	No input anticipated.	
2. Review of the MP design		
a. Management objectives		
SC	TCC	Commission
No input anticipated.	No input anticipated.	Review the TT-CMM, taking account of the outputs of the SKJ MP. Check that overall objectives of the MP remain appropriate. Revise catch and effort limits for 2024-06 as necessary. WCPFC20: CCM requests for further work to better align the skipjack MP with the TT-CMM.

b. Scope of the management procedure		
SC	TCC	Commission
<p>Confirm the fisheries controlled by the MP, and the method of control, remains appropriate</p> <p>SC19: No new information at the time of SC19. SC20: No change.</p>	<p>Confirm the fisheries controlled by the MP, and the method of control, remains appropriate</p> <p>TCC20 No new information</p>	<p>Confirm the fisheries controlled by the MP, and the method of control, remains appropriate</p>
c. Exceptional circumstances		
SC	TCC	Commission
<p>Provide technical advice to identify the occurrence of exceptional circumstances (see CMM 2022-01 Annex IV) and review, modify or replace the MP as appropriate.</p> <p>SC19: None identified. SC20: None identified.</p>	<p>Provide technical advice to identify exceptional circumstances (see CMM 2022-01 Annex IV) and recommend remedial action where necessary.</p> <p>TCC20: No new information</p>	<p>Identify the occurrence of exceptional circumstances (see CMM 2022-01 Annex IV) and review, modify or replace the MP as appropriate.</p>
3. Review of MSE		
a. Operating model grid		
SC	TCC	Commission
<p>Ensure the most important sources of uncertainty are included in the OM grid.</p> <p>SC19: OM grid to be extended to include climate change scenarios (robustness set). In particular the effects of warm pool expansion in the WCPO. This requires further analysis of SEAPODYM outputs and may occur over an extended time frame. Medium priority</p> <p>Further investigation of the OM grid is suggested to investigate the lack of overlap in estimates of stock status for the historical period. These issues will be considered for inclusion when the current MP is reviewed. Low priority</p>	<p>No input anticipated.</p>	

SC20: Impacts of changes to FAD closure period from 2024 should be investigated and where necessary the OM grid modified to better represent fishery dynamics.		
b. Calculation of performance indicators		
SC	TCC	Commission
Check that performance indicators adequately represent management objectives SC19: No new information at the time of SC19.	No input anticipated.	
c. Modelling assumptions		
SC	TCC	Commission
Consider the technical details of the simulation and testing framework SC19: While no major issues are identified, any re-evaluation of the skipjack EM (identified under 1.2) may require a re-evaluation of the modelling framework	No input anticipated.	
d. Data availability to support the MSE framework		
SC	TCC	Commission
Identify any improvements in data collection to either enhance the OM framework or reduce uncertainty included in the OM grid.	No input anticipated.	

5. MONITORING SCHEDULE

Many elements of the monitoring report depend either on the outputs of an updated stock assessment or on the running and implementation of the MP itself. To date, the MP has been implemented just once (in 2024) and the subsequent considerations of SC19 and WCPFC20 are provided above. The next assessment of WCPO skipjack is scheduled for 2025.

Some aspects of the monitoring report can be updated on a more frequent basis, such as annual estimates of catch and effort and corresponding inter-annual variations in catch and effort. In some cases these data may be available in-year, however, due to time lags in the reporting and processing of data, some delay in the reporting of these figures is likely. CMM 2022-01 outlines a repeating 3-year schedule for the implementation and review of the skipjack MP (Table 2).

Table 2: Schedule for the implementation and review of the skipjack MP (CMM 2022-01)

Year	Science Services Provider	Scientific Committee	Commission
2023	Run the MP (using data to 2022). Support the SC and Commission consideration of the MP	Provide advice to the Commission on the MP outputs for the period 2024-2026	Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. Revise catch and effort related limits for 2024-2026
2024		Data to monitor performance of the MP not available in first year of implementation.	Apply Tropical Tuna CMM
2025	Perform full stock assessment (with data up to and including 2024).	Review performance of the MP including potential exceptional circumstances and advise Commission.	Apply Tropical Tuna CMM. Review the performance and use of the MP.
2026	Run the MP (using data to 2025). Support SC and Commission consideration of the MP.	Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2025. Provide advice to Commission on the MP outputs for the next management period (2027-2029).	Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. Revise catch and effort related provisions for 2027-2029
2027		Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2026.	Apply Tropical Tuna CMM.
2028	Perform full stock assessment (with data up to and including 2027).	Review performance of the MP including potential exceptional circumstances and advise Commission.	Apply Tropical Tuna CMM. Review the performance and use of the MP.
2029	Run the MP (using data to 2028). Support SC and Commission consideration of the MP.	Monitor the performance of the MP using available data to 2028. Provide advice to Commission on the MP outputs for the next management period (2030-2032).	Review the Tropical Tuna CMM, taking into account the output of the MP. Revise catch and effort related provisions for 2030-2032

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We gratefully acknowledge funding for this work from the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) funded project 'Pacific Tuna Management Strategy Evaluation'

Audit Points Checklist for Proposed New or Amended Obligations

("Audit Points Checklist")

(To be completed by proponents of new and amended measures. This checklist should not be confused with the "2013-06 Checklist", which is specific to impacts of new or amended proposals on SIDS.)

1. To whom does the obligation apply? Set out any proposed exceptions or exclusions.

☐ All CCMs ☐ Flag CCMs ☐ Some CCMs - if so, which CCMs?

2. What is the scope of the new obligations (i.e., does it apply to a particular geographical area, fishery, stock, species of special interest?)

3. Are there existing obligations that should be assessed in combination with any of the proposed new obligations? If so, name the CMM and paragraph(s), or other Commission obligation.

4. Which proposed new obligations will require submission of Reports (R) or Implementation Statements (I), impose Limits (L), or have Deadlines (D)? Please fill out the relevant section(s) for each of the proposed new obligations.

I. Deadline

Specify what is required and by what deadline.

II. Report

Specify the type of information that is required, including any specific formats or templates to be used, and whether the information must be complete (100%) or a sub-set of information is sufficient to meet the proposed objective.

Is this information already provided wholly or in part through any other data submission requirement, i.e. operational level catch and effort data?

If no, specify the proposed reporting mechanism to be used for submission of new required information (i.e., Annual Report Part 1, Annual Report Part 2, direct to WCPFC Secretariat, other)

Can the information provided be verified through another source? If yes, specify what other data or information source should be used.

III. Implementation

In addition to the required Implementation Statements, list any additional information required to demonstrate CCM's implementation with the proposed new requirement.

Describe any data or other information that can be reviewed by the WCPFC Secretariat to confirm or verify implementation.

IV. Quantitative Limit

Specify the proposed CCM-level or Collective limit.

Specify what verifiable data shall be provided by CCM to confirm its adherence to the limit.

Specify what data sources are available to the WCPFC Secretariat to review and confirm CCM's reported limit.

V. Other

If none of the other categories are appropriate:

Specify the nature of the obligation.

Specify how compliance is to be assessed.

Process for considering proposed audit points alongside new proposals

The purpose of the checklist is for proponents of new obligations to identify what they see as being the appropriate criteria or performance standard by which compliance should be assessed against new or amended obligations. This process will assist in identifying data gaps, potential duplication of reporting, and existing measures that might be linked to new or amended obligations.

The process for considering proposed audit points for proposed new obligations is as follows:

Step 1: Proponent of the proposed new or amended obligation(s) submits a completed AP Checklist at the same time as the proposed new or amended obligation(s) is submitted.

Step 2: Where proposed new or amended obligation(s) undergoes further discussion and negotiation, the AP Checklist remains attached to the proposal and is also considered throughout the iterative process.

Step 3: If proposed new or amended obligation(s) reaches the stage of finalization for adoption, the lead CCM on finalizing the proposed new or amended obligation(s) also updates the AP Checklist to reflect the final proposed new or amended obligation(s).

Step 4: The proposed audit points for the proposed new or amended obligation(s) are adopted as part of the final proposed new or amended obligation(s) and attached to the final CMM, or in the case of a Commission decision that is not reflected in a CMM, the proposed audit points are posted on the appropriate section of the WCPFC website associated with the decision or outcome.



**COMMISSION
FOURTEENTH REGULAR SESSION**
Manila, Philippines
3 – 7 December 2017

BEST HANDLING PRACTICES FOR THE SAFE RELEASE OF MANTAS & MOBULIDS

At WCPFC13, the Commission designated six species of manta and mobulid rays as key shark species for assessment in December 2016 and called for the development of safe release guidelines for manta and mobulid rays during SC13.

The following are recommended non-binding guidelines of best handling practices of manta and mobulid rays for both purse seine and longline fisheries:

Purse Seine

Do's:

- Release rays while they are still free-swimming whenever possible (e.g. back down procedure, submerging corks, cutting net).
- It is preferable that larger rays (>60 kg), that are too large to be lifted safely by hand are brailed out of the net and released using a purpose built large-mesh cargo net or canvas sling or similar device as recommended in document SC08-EB-IP-12 (Poisson *et al.* 2012, Good practices to reduce the mortality of sharks and rays caught incidentally by the tropical tuna purse seiners). [Note: It is preferable that release nets or devices are prepared prior to each set.]
- It is preferable that small (< 30 kg) and medium rays (30-60 kg) are handled by 2 or 3 people and carried by the sides of its wings or preferably using a purpose-built cradle/stretchers while ensuring the safety of the crew.
- When entangled in netting, carefully cut the net away from the animal and release to the sea as quickly as possible while ensuring the safety of the crew.

Don'ts:

- Do not leave a ray on deck until hauling is finished before returning it to the sea.
- Do not punch holes through the bodies of rays (e.g. to pass a cable or line through for lifting the ray).
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

Longline

Do's:

- For small rays, gently bring on board and remove as much gear as possible by backing the hook out. If hooks are embedded, either cut the hook with bolt cutters or cut the line at the hook and gently return the animal to the sea.
- For medium to large rays (>30 kg), leave the animal in the water and use a dehooker to remove the hook or a long-handled line cutter to cut the gear as close to the hook as possible (ideally leaving < 0.5 meters of line attached to the animal).

Don'ts:

- Do not hit or slam a ray against any surface to remove the animal from the line.
- Do not attempt to dislodge a deeply hooked or ingested hook by pulling on the branch line or using a dehooker.
- Do not attempt to lift medium to large (>30 kg) rays aboard vessel.
- Do not cut the tail.
- Do not gaff, drag, carry, lift or pull a ray by its “cephalic lobes” or tail or by inserting hooks or hands into the gill slits or the spiracles.

Additional recommendation:

Knowing that any fishing operation may catch rays, several tools can be prepared in advance (e.g. canvas or net slings or stretchers for carrying or lifting, large mesh net or grid to cover hatches/hoppers in purse seine fisheries, long handled cutters and de-hookers in longline fisheries).

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

The attached template has been prepared by the WCPFC Secretariat, following a suggestion from TCC9, that a standard format would assist the Commission in reviewing and considering applications for Cooperating Non-Member (CNM) status in accordance with [CMM 2019-01](#) Conservation and Management Measure on Cooperating Non-Members.

Requests for Cooperating Non-Member status must be completed annually and are due 60 days prior to the annual TCC session of the WCPFC Commission (typically held in late September-early October).

Completed requests should be submitted by email to the WCPFC Secretariat, attention: Fisheries Management and Compliance Adviser, Hilary Ayrton (hilary.ayrton@wcpfc.int) , with a copy to wcpfc@wcpfc.int.

As agreed at WCPFC13, this version of the template includes Section 4 for applicants to indicate their interest in becoming a WCPFC member.

Updated May 2025

Page 1 of 6

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

a. Name of requesting country	
b. Date of request (should be sent at least 60 days before TCC) (CMM 2019-01 paragraph 1) dd-mm-yyyy	
c. Is this the first time to request CNM status? Yes/No	
d. If this is an application for renewal, specify the year that CNM status was first granted by WCPFC? yyyy	
SECTION 1: MINIMUM REQUIRED COMMITMENTS TO BE STATED IN THE REQUEST	
1.1 What is the reason for this request for CNM status? (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(a))	
1.2 Commitment to cooperate fully in the implementation of CMMs adopted by the Commission and, to the greatest extent possible, its nationals, comply with the provisions of the convention and CMMs adopted by the Commission (CMM 2019-11 Para 2(b))	
1.3 Commitment to accept high seas boarding and inspection (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(c))	

Updated May 2025

Page 2 of 6

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

<p>1.4 Explicit commitment to make a financial commitment commensurate with financial contribution if Contracting Party of Commission (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(g))</p> <p><i>The Commission has assessed the financial commitment expected from all CNMs at 50% of the contribution that a CNM would have to make if it was a member. (WCPFC7 Summary Report paragraph 64)</i></p>	
---	--

SECTION 2: MINIMUM REQUIRED DATA AND REPORTING TO BE INCLUDED IN THIS REQUEST Yes/No	
<p>2.1 Have full data on its historical fisheries in the Convention Area, including nominal catches, number/type of vessels, name of fishing vessels, fishing effort and fishing areas been submitted to WCPFC? (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(d)) Yes/No</p>	

Updated May 2025

Page 3 of 6

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

<p>2.2 Have all the data and information members of the Commission are required to submit, in accordance with the recommendations adopted by the Commission; details of its current fishing presence in the Convention Area, including the number of its vessels and their characteristics; results from research programmes it has conducted in the Convention Area, been submitted to WCPFC? (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(e))</p> <p>And did applicant provide all data members of the Commission are required to submit, in a timely manner, in accordance with the format and standards adopted by the Commission? (CMM 2019-11 para 11(b)) Yes/No</p> <p><i>In addition to the rules on scientific data to be provided to the Commission (due April 30 for the previous calendar year), the Annual Report Part 1 (due 60 days before the SC) is the mechanism that WCPFC presently uses for CCMs to provide information on fishing activities during the previous calendar year.</i></p>	
<p>2.3 Have any further relevant information as determined by the Commission been submitted to WCPFC? (CMM 2019-01 Para 2(f)) Yes/No</p>	

Updated May 2025

Page 4 of 6

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

SECTION 3: ADDITIONAL INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED BY APPLICANTS WHO ARE REQUESTING TO RENEW COOPERATING NON-MEMBER STATUS (CMM 2019-01 para 3(e))	
<p>3.1 Did applicant comply with all conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission? Yes/No</p> <p>Provide comments on your compliance record in WCPFC and fisheries laws and regulations of coastal States? (CMM 2019-01 Para 3(b) and para 11 (a))</p>	
<p>3.2 If a flag State, did applicant respond in a timely manner to alleged violations of conservation and management measures adopted by the Commission and any IUU activities of vessels flying its flag, as requested by a member of the Commission or determined by the appropriate subsidiary bodies of the Commission and communicate to the member making the request and to the Commission, the actions it has taken against the vessels in accordance with the provisions of Article 25 of the Convention? Yes/No/N/A</p> <p>Provide comments on your record of compliance of responding to IUU activities by your flag vessels that have been brought to the Flag State's attention in accordance with Article 25 of the Convention? (CMM 2019-01 para 3(c) and 11(d))</p>	

Updated May 2025

Page 5 of 6

TEMPLATE FOR COOPERATING NON-MEMBER REQUESTS

<p>3.3 As appropriate, provide comments on your record of compliance in other tuna RFMOs? (CMM 2019-01 para 3(d))</p>	
<p>3.4 Did applicant inform the Commission annually of the measures it takes to ensure compliance by its vessels with the Commission's conservation and management measures? (CMM 2019-01 para 11(c)) Yes/No</p> <p><i>Annual Report Part 2 (due 15 June of each year) is the mechanism that WCPFC presently uses for CCMs to provide information on these activities during the previous calendar year.</i></p>	
<p>3.5 Did applicant accept boardings in accordance with Commission high seas boarding and inspection procedures? (CMM 2019-01 para 11(e)) Yes/No/N/A</p>	
<p>ANY OTHER COMMENTS</p>	
<p>SECTION 4: Is the applicant interested in becoming a WCPFC member?</p>	

Updated May 2025

Page 6 of 6

Was the application to request CNM status (new or renewal) submitted in English at least 60 days before the TCC? (Para. 1)

Yes

No

The **TCC considers** all applications that met the deadline. It may consider those that did not, as appropriate.

The **TCC assesses** whether the applications includes all the information required (Para. 3a) and has fulfilled the requirements of paragraph 3.

The **TCC provides recommendations and technical advice** on the applications, using criteria in paragraph 3, to the Commission.

The Ex. Director forwards TCC's recommendations and advice to the applicants (Para. 4)

Applicants consider TCC's advice and recommendations and may submit additional information, as necessary, to the Executive Director in advance of the Annual Commission meeting (Para. 5).

The Commission considers:

- (1) TCC's advice and recommendations and criteria in para 3 and any resulting information (para 6);
- (2) any additional information provided by the applicant(s);
- (3) other information and data (Para. 7); and
- (4) In renewing CNM status, **the Commission** also reviews the CNM's compliance with the Convention's objective and requirements (Para. 8).

Yes

Is CNM status renewed or accorded?

No

CNM status is accorded or renewed for one year.

The Commission may prescribe requirements to ensure compliance with CMMs (para 9) and shall, where necessary, determine how participatory rights of each CNM will be limited by CMMs adopted by the Commission (Para. 12 and 13).

CNM status is not renewed or accorded by the Commission.

CNMs are entitled to participate in Commission and subsidiary body meetings as an observer (Para. 10).

CNMs shall comply with the requirements of Paras. 9 and 11 and be invited by the Commission to make financial contributions (Para. 14).

The Commission shall monitor the activities and compliance of CNMs and shall take appropriate action against CNMs deemed to have undermined CMMs. (Paras. 15 and 16).



Agreed Minimum Standards and Guidelines of the Regional Observer Programme

Version 2023

Most of the agreed minimum standards for the ROP were generated and discussed during the IWGROP (1) (2) (3) workshops 2007-2009 since then IWGROP 2015 has added additional standards, and other standards have been individually discussed at various subsidiary meetings and are also included. The meetings where the standards were discussed recommended and agreed have been included in red at the end of each standard. Also included at the end of this document are suggested guidelines for ROP's to use as guides; these were agreed to be guidelines rather than agreed minimum standards. Due to the work of the TCC Working Group on the Flow of Observer Reports and Observer Conduct a couple of the "*ROP expectation on the authorisation process.*" have had additions or changes these are indicated by footnotes.

Several standards were agreed as per the IWG/SC/TCC meetings recommendations with no changes at the annual Commission meetings; Some IWG/SC/TCC recommendations were discussed further and changed at the Commission annual meeting. Therefore, the Subsidiary body meeting recommendations may vary slightly in wording from the original recommendation from the Annual Commission meetings. All the agreed standards are required to be maintained by the Commission ROP's. expectations in these tables are guides unless indicated otherwise on how the minimum standard maybe achieved.

The agreed minimum standards are part of the Commission Audit process of Regional Observer Programmes; questions related to the standards are asked during the audit process to determine if a programme is fulfilling the required standard, or whether the programme may need assistance to help achieve the required standards.

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Authorization Process</u></p> <p>Authorisation process is the standards required to obtain interim and full authorisation to be part of the ROP.</p> <p>The process of gaining full authorisation is to be carried out following an audit of the programme to ensure that standards are in place or are being developed</p>	<p>The Secretariat will authorize national observer programmes, rather than individual observers; this is consistent with the Convention text .CMM 2007-01 Para 12(b) replaced by CMM- 2018-05 Para 13(b) also states that the Secretariat will authorize observer providers.</p> <p><i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5/WCPFC15</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on the authorisation process.</p>
	<p>Before auditing takes place the programme will have been interim authorised by the Secretariat according to the rules and standards as adopted by the Commission.</p> <p>This will necessitate all programmes to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supply manuals and guides to the Secretariat • Nominate a National ROP Observer Coordinator • Supply lists of all current observers. • Supply an official letter requesting ROP inclusion. <p>Refer <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Briefing and Debriefing</u></p> <p>Briefing of observers is a specially arranged session with the observer and provider endorsed briefing personnel; Briefing is to ensure that the observer clearly understand the roles and duties the observers are expected to carry out on a vessel before a trip.</p> <p><u>Debriefing</u> of observers is a specially arranged session with the observer and the provider endorsed debriefer to ensure that the data and information collected by an observer is checked for discrepancies and can be corrected before the Information is entered into a data base or used for analysis.</p> <p>It is also a period when the observer can report critical incidents for further attention.</p>	<p>The standard for “Briefing and De-briefing of observers” is that there is a system for briefing and de-briefing of observers in place and documentation describing briefing and de-briefing available to the Secretariat <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>
	<p>ROP Expectation on the “Briefing and Debriefing” of Observers</p> <p>Different stages of briefing may be carried out before an observer departs on their trip.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Observers to be briefed by the provider. 2. Observer and vessel briefed together by authorised briefers or officer. <p>* This may be done separately or combined in the one briefing if time does not permit two briefings.</p> <p><u>Briefing</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Observer providers authorised by the Commission ROP are to ensure briefing of their observers is carried out • Briefings must be facilitated by an experienced facilitator and should be conducted at the beginning of an observer trip. • Briefings procedures should follow a consistent format. • Briefing should provide opportunities to ensure that both the captain and observer fully understand the role of the observer on board the vessel, and reinforce the responsibility of the vessel to accommodate and feed the observer to officer standard. • The utmost effort is made to ensure that a new observer should not be placed unless a proper briefing meeting can be arranged. • Providers may wish to have a briefing form that can be read out and agreed by the captain and observer by signing the form that they understand the conditions, roles, etc. when the observer is on board the vessel; a copy should be given to the captain. <p><u>Debriefings</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Debriefing should be carried out at the end of each observer trip by an authorised provider debriefer. • Observer providers authorised by the Commission ROP should ensure rigorous debriefing of returning observers data, reports, health, and wellbeing is carried out. • Debriefings should be facilitated by an experienced facilitator and should be conducted at the end of an observer trip after the observer leaves the vessel. • Debriefings procedures should follow a consistent format. • Debriefing of critical incidents should be reported immediately to the relevant authorities as indicated in the provider procedures. <p>¹• Observer providers should prioritize debriefings for trips for which the observer has noted a “YES” in the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3.</p>

¹ Added WCPFC17

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Briefing and Debriefing Training</u></p> <p>“Briefing Training” should be training carried out by qualified personnel.</p> <p>“Debriefing Training” will be specialised training by qualified personnel of a group of participants selected by a rigorous selection criterion to become fully authorised observer debriefers of all gear types.</p>	<p>The standard for qualification of observer debriefer is that debriefers will be experienced in observer matters and that CCMs will use existing national and sub-regional programme standards for debriefers. CCMs will prepare qualifications for a debriefer, available for review by the Secretariat. <i>IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on the briefing and debriefing training of briefers and debriefers.</p>
	<p><u>Briefing Training</u></p> <p>Briefers should have undergone training programmes designed to educate them in the techniques of interviewing and they require the knowledge of the roles of an observer and understand the conditions that an observer may experience while at sea on a vessel.</p> <p><u>Debriefing Training</u></p> <p>Debriefing trainers should have undergone training programmes designed to educate them in the techniques of interviewing observers, and to debrief observer collected information and material.</p> <p>Debriefing training instructors should have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an intimate knowledge of observer work, data collections and reporting; • experienced conditions at sea, preferably as an observer, • a good understanding of the fishery and the management of that fishery; • good communication skills that can give clear and understandable messages in a straight orward manner; • good knowledge of the Commission CMM’s relevant to Observers; <p>Note</p> <p>Where practical NOP/SOP Programme Coordinators/ Managers should also take part in the training, to develop closer relationships with their potential debriefers and observers.</p>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Coordinating Observer Placements and the Deployment of Observers</u></p> <p>The provider of the observers will be responsible for the deployment of the observer and will ensure the selected observer is provided with all possible assistance to board a vessel.</p>	<p>The standard for “Coordinating Placement” is the WCPFC National Observer Programme Coordinator should be in place, there should be a system for observer placement administration and documentation describing observer placement should be provided to the Secretariat. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p> <p>The standard for deploying ROP observers is that CCMs shall use existing deployment procedures in place for their national and sub-regional programmes. CCMs will develop these procedures, and make them available for review by the Secretariat. <i>IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on Coordinating Observer Placements and the Deployment of Observers:</p>
	<p>It is the responsibility of the observer provider to administer observer placements, including costs, which may be recovered by various means. Providers should organise the final payment of the ROP observer’s salary and sea allowances provided all commitments are completed as soon as practical after the observers return to port;</p> <p>The provider is expected to carry out the following functions;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Communicate to flag State about intending deployments and arrange date and time of boarding’s. 2) Communicate to the ROP observer on the agreed boarding date and time 3) Assist with the procurement of observer visas, entry permits, waivers and any travel documents required to transport the observer to the departure or arrival port of the vessel. 4) Organize all travel arrangements including air, bus or ferry schedules; 5) Brief ROP observer on any prioritized scientific, biological, management and operational data that is required to be collected for each trip; 6) Coordinate a briefing of the ROP observer and the vessel captain or master before departure to advise on the CMM and other obligations regarding the observer and vessel. 7) Check the safety standards of the vessel before the observer departs; 8) Ensure all relevant equipment to the ROP observer for carrying out their duties, including the collection of data and biological sampling is supplied. 9) Supply forms and workbooks in whatever format is used in the national programme, but ensuring that it contain the ROP minimum data standards; 10) Ensure the vessel understands that the observer must have proper accommodation and bedding; 11) Arrange another vessel for boarding preferably from the same flag State fleet if due to unforeseen circumstances the target vessel becomes unavailable due to mechanical or other problems such as safety, and is not favourable to the placement of an ROP observer; 12) Arrange communication schedules with observers for the time they are on board the vessel; 13) Debrief the ROP observer, using ROP authorised debriefers as soon as possible on their return to port; 14) Collect from the observer all data, images, and reports after their trip; 15) Ensure all data obligations made at WCPFC meetings on ROP data is followed. 16) maintain regular contact with the observer after their return to provide technical support, personal support, and information on new developments, and to assure the ROP observer is in good health after the trip, and to inform the observer of any future boarding’s or relevant issues arising from the trip just completed;

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Communications</u></p> <p>Communication means that the observer must be aware of the use of communications devices and equipment on board a vessel for their use when required.</p> <p><i>Note that from Jan 1st 2017 a two way texting device or a satellite phone will be communications independent of the vessel communications systems.</i></p>	<p>The standard for “Communications” is that observers have access to appropriate communication facilities, including emergency communication facilities while on board a vessel. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>
	<p>ROP Expectation on Communications for Observers</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Providers should have established regular communication procedure with their observers during a trip; • Providers should ensure that observers understand Safety Communication Codes and protocols before boarding a vessel; • Providers should inform the vessel that they must allow the observer to have access to Communications and should assist when required; • Work related communications may be paid for by the provider unless other arrangements are in place. • Private communications should be available but paid for by the observer.

Item	Commission Requirements
<p><u>Conservation and Management Measures - CMM's</u></p> <p>Providers should display the procedures and mechanism in which they keep observers informed on CMM requirements and should have the ability to carry out additional training on a regular basis of the monitoring requirements.</p>	<p>The providers are to ensure that all observers fully understand the *content of the CMM's especially in relation to their roles and tasks in monitoring the CMMs (<i>Multiple meeting & CMM references</i>)</p>
	<p>ROP expectation on CMM's for observers</p>
	<p>The observer programme will have in place the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A system to ensure all the programme and observers are continually updated on the requirements of the CMM's. • Ability to ensure observers can be trained in the monitoring of new tasks and roles brought about by the monitoring provisions of the CMM/s. <p><i>Note* that the WCPFC Secretariat publishes a “Handbook of CMMs for WCPFC ROP observers” these handbooks are available in electronic format on the WCPF Website; The handbook is updated annually and all providers are to ensure the correct dated copy is given to observers before they depart on a trip.</i></p>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Code of Conduct</u></p> <p>Code of Conduct should provide a set of guiding principles relating to accepted behaviour and standards of conduct, while working as an ROP Observer.</p>	<p>The agreed standard for “Code of Conduct” is that each CCM should have a Code of Conduct in place, available to each observer, available for review and if not in place, to be developed. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on Code of Conduct</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Code of Conduct will be monitored by the observer provider that supplies the observer for ROP duties. • Alleged breaches reported by a vessel captain, or master, of the Code of Conduct by an ROP observer will be investigated by the observer provider. • The observer provider will investigate any allegations of the breach of conduct, and may pass the alleged incidents onto others for further investigation, and according to the results of the investigation, the provider will make recommendations on any action to be taken. • The recommended action by the observer provider should be reported to the vessel flag State and to the Secretariat of the Commission who may include the findings in their annual report to the TCC and Commission. • After considering the investigation carried out by the Observer Provider, the provider, if they deactivate the observer, must inform the Commission Secretariat

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Dispute Settlement</u></p> <p>Dispute occurs when two or more parties disagree over matters involving the roles and tasks of the observer, operations of the vessel, or any other issue involving the observer and a second party.</p> <p>The programme will have procedures to prevent the escalation of conflict, through mediation, facilitation, conciliation, and training.</p> <p>Disputes resolution may require the appointment of an appropriately-composed expert or technical panel.</p>	<p>The standard for “Dispute Settlement” is a dispute resolution mechanism in place, and if not in place, to be developed, and a description of the dispute resolution mechanism provided to the Secretariat <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on Dispute Settlements</p>
	<p>The programme will have in place the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • procedures to report disputes for both the observer and the vessel; • consultations process allowing all parties to make statements; • process to determine a resolution of the problem through mediation, facilitation, and conciliation; • process to appoint an appropriately-composed expert or technical panels if required to resolve the dispute;

Item <u>Data Fields</u>	Standard Required
<p>Data Fields and Minimum Data Standards are defined as Minimum Data Fields approved by the WCPFC for collection by ROP observers.</p>	<p>The agreed standard for “Data Fields, Management, Distribution and Use” will be that CCMs will use existing data field formats collected by their national or sub regional observer programmes (<i>SC3/IWGROP2) /TCC4/WCPFC5 – IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i>) and that also they will ensure that the Commission minimum data standard fields for the ROP are included in their data collection formats.</p> <p>Flag CCMs and observer providers should cooperate to ensure timely access to ROP data and provision of the ROP data to the Commission. <i>IWGROP4/WCPFC12</i></p> <p>ROP data should be submitted to the Secretariat or SPC where possible within 100 days of the observer disembarking purse seine vessels and within 120 days of the observer disembarking longline vessels. <i>TCC9/WCPFC10</i></p> <p>For transshipment on the high seas, transshipment ROP providers shall send the agreed ROP minimum standards data in forms FC-1 and FC-2 (<i>Attachment Y of WCPFC19 Summary Report</i>) to the Commission Secretariat within 90 days of the disembarkation of the observer from the carrier. <i>TCC18/WCPFC19</i></p>
	ROP expectation on the collection of ROP Minimum Standard Data fields
	<p>ROP data includes data collected by an observer when they are on the high seas or in zones other than the flag of the vessel, they are aboard.</p> <p>Programmes may continue to use their own formats; however, programmes will need to review the data collected by their observers to include the minimum data fields required by the Commission.</p> <p>Data collected by national (NOP) or sub regional observer programmes (SOP) on ROP trips, (original hard copy or unaltered scanned copy) will be sent to the Commission designated data provider (SPC) or to the Commission Secretariat as soon as practical after the return of an observer from their trip. (Within 100 days of the observer disembarking purse seine vessels and within 120 days of the observer disembarking longline vessels and carrier vessels transshipping on the high seas.)</p> <p>All ROP observer data is confidential and may not be distributed or given to any unauthorized organisation or person without going through the Commission data access procedures and approval of the Executive Director of the WCPFC.</p>

Item	Standard Required
<u>Equipment and Materials</u> Equipment and materials is equipment and materials that an observer will require to safely carry out their roles and tasks on board a vessel.	The standard for “Equipment and Materials” is that observers are provided with appropriate equipment, including safety equipment to carry out their roles and tasks on board a vessel. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i>
	ROP expectation on the equipment and Materials of Observers
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Equipment and Materials should be dependent of gear type. • Equipment should be dependent on climate area the vessel is fishing. • Safety equipment includes items, lifejackets, hard hats, proper deck working boots or shoes, gloves and protective sunglasses. • Observers should not board vessels until they have been fully kitted out • Equipment for work must be in a good working order and safety gear should have regular checks.

Item	Standard Required
<u>Insurance and Liability</u> Providers are to ensure that their observers have health, safety, and liability insurance available to them before embarking on an observer trip.	The standard for Insurance of Observers for ROP duties is that CCMs will use existing national standards for health and safety insurance. CCM providers of observers will make sure an observer placed on any vessel for ROP duties, has health and safety insurance. <i>IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i>
	ROP expectation on Insurance and Liability for observers
	The observer programme will have in place the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A national health and safety standard and insurance available for all observers. • A checking system ensuring that Observers are always insured during their employment should be in place. Includes insurance onboard a vessel, travel to and from the vessel, and other areas of observer employment i.e., “waiting time” etc. • Observers should have regular health checks to ensure they are fit to carry out work on a vessel that could be at sea for long periods.

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Manuals & Work Books</u></p> <p>Manual is defined as a publication that serves to direct or indicate to an authorised observer by hard copy or electronic copy with information to assist with the roles and duties they are expected to carry out as an observer,</p> <p>Workbook is defined as a book pad or electronic tablet that contains data collection forms, instruction, or formats that an observer will be required to complete while carrying out their duties.</p> <p>Manuals and Workbooks may be a series of guides or may be produced as one publication.</p>	<p>The standard agreed by the Commission for ROP “Observer Manual/ Guidelines/Workbooks will be:</p> <p>CCMs have and use their respective Observer Manual/Guidelines and submit copies of these to the Secretariat.</p> <p>Each CCM National Observer Programme and Sub-Regional Observer Programmes will provide copies of their respective Observer Workbooks to the Secretariat. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5 & IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on the content of Manuals & Work books</p>
	<p>Observer Manuals and Workbooks may include several publications or formats that an observer will use for guidance when carrying out duties on an observer trip. Manuals will be relevant to, and will contain current requirements and information for the use by the observers of the national programme.</p> <p>Manuals may be inclusive or may be produced individually and should include, but is not limited to; observer operations guides, species ID guides, gear type & electronic guides, guides on reporting and handling species of special interest. Guidelines on collecting, security and handling of data collected by the observer including, photo, videos, digital image and any other form of data collection. General operational guides and data collection guidelines</p> <p>At least one manual/workbooks issued to an observer commencing a Regional Observer Programme (ROP) trip should contain annexes or sections on the requirements of the *Conservation Measures of the Commission (CMMs) and the details of the ROP.</p> <p>Copies of all national Manuals/Workbooks must be provided to the Secretariat of the WCPFC.</p> <p><i>*Note Electric versions of the Handbook of CMMs for WCPFC ROP's is available to all observers on the WCPFC Website.</i></p>

Item	Standard Required
<u>Measuring Performance of Observers</u> Measuring Performance of an observer” is a means to report on the performance of the observers with the programme.	The standard for “Measuring Performance” is a means to report on the performance of the observer programme and a means to report on the performance of individual observers as part of the annual reporting requirements established by the Commission. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i>
	ROP expectation on performance of observers
	Observers shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • trained and certified /authorised by their programmes; • trained to acceptable Commission standards; • expected, to collect quality data; • expected to make comprehensive and detailed written reports; • expected to show well-mannered behaviour on trips or when travelling to or from vessels; • clear of any criminal record; • able to travel through or to any country;

Item	Standard Required
<u>Observer Coverage</u> Observer coverage for each gear type is determined by the Commission.	Purse-seine vessels fishing within the area bounded by 20 ⁰ N and 20 ⁰ S exclusively on the high seas, on the high seas and in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more coastal States, or vessels fishing in waters under the jurisdiction of two or more coastal States, shall carry effective1 January. 2010, an observer from the Commission’s Regional Observer Programme <i>WCPFC5 (CMM 2008-01) (2018-01)</i>
	Observer coverage is 5% annually for long liners determined by Commission to be in place by June 2012. <i>WCPFC4(CMM 2007-01)/2018-05</i>
	For transshipments on the high seas 100% observer coverage with the observer deployed on the receiving vessel <i>WCPFC6 (*CMM 2009-06)</i>
	ROP expectation on observer coverage
	Observer placements information by Commission authorised Regional Observer Programme ROP’s are to be conveyed to the Secretariat. Metrics for coverage for long liners includes coverage; by trip; hook numbers; number of observer sea days; observed fishing days; observed sets. <i>IWG4</i> <i>*CMM 2009-06 paragraph 13 (a) and (b) have indications on the coverage for different types of vessels, however carrier vessels over 33 metres and transshipping from long liners at sea; 100 % coverage is required on the receiving vessel,</i>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Observer Trainers</u></p> <p>“Observer Trainers” are person who have been authorized by the NOP to train observers on their behalf. Trainers may be internal to the programme or may be specialists brought in from other programmes or organisations.</p>	<p>The ROP standard agreed by the Commission for “Observer for observer Trainers will be:</p> <p>“CCMs will use existing national and sub-regional training standards. CCMs will develop trainer qualifications, available for review by the Secretariat.” <i>WGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on the use of trainers</p>
	<p>The best training instructors are those who have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • an intimate knowledge of observer work, data collections and reporting • experienced conditions at sea as an observer, • a good understanding of the fishery and the management of that fishery, • to be able to communicate training messages in clear and straight forward manner. <p>Observer Trainers should have undergone a series of training programmes designed to educate persons in the training of observers. NOP/SOP Programme Coordinators should also take part in the training, to develop closer relationships with their potential observers.</p>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Observer Training</u></p> <p>ROP Training should include but not be limited to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Fisheries management; 2. Understanding MCS; 3. WCPFC Convention and related CMMs; 4. Importance of observer programmes, understanding authority and responsibilities of observers, 5. Safety at sea – emergencies at sea, survival at sea 6. First Aid 7. Species identification, including target, non-target, protected species, etc. 8. Fishing vessel & Gear types 9. Vessel identification & Markings 10. Techniques of verification of catch logbooks. 11. Techniques of estimating catch and species composition 12. Fish sampling, Measuring and Weighing techniques. 13. Preservation of samples for analysis; 14. Data collection codes and data collection formats 15. Use of digital recorders, electronic notebooks. 16. Knowledge of navigation including latitude/longitude; compasses; bearings; chart work; plotting a position; 17. Electronic equipment & understanding their operation 18. The use of radios & communications devices 19. Verbal debriefing & Report Writing 20. Health at Sea issues 	<p>Standard for “Observer Training” is that training programmes should be linked to the Commission’s decisions in place, available for review and training programme materials provided to the Secretariat</p> <p><i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on the Training of Observers:</p>
	<p>Without specially designed training, an observer programme will suffer from unprofessional behavior, poor data outputs, and lack of respect from the industry and other sections of the fisheries management authorities. Training must therefore be considered as a key element in the development of an observer programme.</p> <p>The qualifications and background of current or potential observers must be analyzed in relation to the objectives of the programme and any proposed programme structure.</p> <p><u>Instructors</u></p> <p>The best training instructors are those who have an intimate knowledge of observer work, have experienced conditions at sea, have a good understanding of the fishery, and can communicate training messages in clear and straight forward manner. NOP/SOP Programme coordinators should also take part in the training, to develop closer relationships with their potential observers.</p> <p><u>Venues</u></p> <p>Training should be conducted in suitable training facilities with appropriate equipment. Marine colleges are favorable venues for observer training but are not essential.</p> <p><u>Education/ Entrance</u></p> <p>Qualifications for entry to observer training may vary from programme to programme. Some may require a degree level applicant, others a high school level and others may be required to participate in an entrance exam before being accepted into an observer course. Regardless of the entrance criteria the output of the training is the important result.</p> <p><u>Certification</u></p> <p>Observers will be authorised by these training programmes and must reach a high level of competency. Observer will be required to be categorized as fully trained in one or all the gear types below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Purse seine b) Longline c) Pole and Lined) d) Other gear types of Troll, Trawl, Hand line, Gill net etc.

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Prenotification Process</u></p> <p>The pre-notification process from observer providers to flag CCMs of possible alleged infringements by their vessels include data being provided to the coastal state when an alleged infringement takes place in a coastal state's waters.</p>	<p>That all ROP authorized observer programmes provide to the Commission Secretariat in a timely manner the ROP minimum data elements on the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 as a means of supporting a pre-notification process from observer providers to flag of possible alleged infringements by their vessels. <i>IWG4/TCC11/WCPFC12</i></p>
	<p>ROP Expectation on Prenotification</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To facilitate the pre-notification process it was recommended that only those data elements answered in the affirmative by observers would be provided to the Commission Secretariat for transmittal to the flag CCM and as appropriate the relevant coastal State for alleged infringements in their waters. 2. To support the pre-notification process, there are two additional fields that should be provided by observer providers to the Commission Secretariat to support a flag CCMs investigations of any possible alleged infringements. These are: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. "start date of trip and end date of trip." b. "status of the debriefing process" i.e., "debriefed", "pre-debriefed" or "not debriefed." 3. The requirement of providing the pre-notification data elements to the Commission Secretariat may not be required where there are domestic requirements enabling access by vessel operators to observer data. <i>IWG4/TCC11/WCPFC12</i>
<p>(Attachment 7 to IWGROP4 Summary Report),</p> <p>The following procedure is provided as a guide for a proposed pre-notification process from observer providers to flag CCMs of possible alleged infringements by their vessels:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Observer, as part of their usual duties will complete the ROP minimum data elements on the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 (see example below), for each trip; <i>² Where a "YES" response is given, the observer should provide sufficient additional explanation and information (such as references to other relevant parts of the observer report) to explain why the "YES" was noted, and where relevant, an indication of the magnitude of reporting discrepancies or the number of instances of the possible violation;</i> b) Observer keeps this report/form (and all other data) confidential and returns to home port or disembarkation point; c) Observer fully disembarks the vessel; * d) Observer transmits their data and reports per their standard procedures to an authorized observer provider/person for their national or sub-regional observer programme; e) Observer arriving back from the vessel in observer's home port, or if required, has to travel back to home country & awaits debriefing; f) Observer is debriefed as soon as is practicable after finishing the trip/trips*; <p><u>Pre-Notification Process</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> g) In the event that there is a "YES" noted in the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 the observer provider is expected where practicable, to promptly submit the relevant data to the Commission Secretariat (the data may be provided through the Commission data service provider (SPC-OFP) or provided directly to the Secretariat). <i>³The data should only be provided after debriefing the observer and finalizing the observer report accordingly.</i> h) In considering the timeliness of the submission of the ROP minimum data elements on the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3, the observer provider must ensure the observer is safely disembarked from the vessel and has returned to their home port, <i>⁴and where possible the observer has been fully debriefed.</i> 	

² & ³ Added WCPFC17. ⁴ Deleted WCPFC17

- i) The observer provider may decide that further investigation of a “YES” noted in the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 (or equivalent) is needed before the relevant data is submitted to the Commission Secretariat.
- j) If there is only “NO” noted in the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 (or debriefing determines there to be only “NO” noted) the ROP data, including WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 would be submitted through usual processes to the Commission Secretariat.
- k) The Commission Secretariat will facilitate the provision of certain data fields in the relevant WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 and the additional supporting fields specified in IWG-ROP4 report para 28*** to the responsible flag CCM. In accordance with the data rules, the information that is provided to flag CCMs will exclude the name of the observer, their nationality and the observer trip ID, but will instead identify the observer provider programme that placed the observer.
- l) The authorised Flag state official contacts can request from the observer provider** further supporting details for their investigations. Vessel captain/owners/point of contact will communicate with flag State official contacts regarding any alleged infringements.
- m) The Commission Secretariat will facilitate the collation of communications related to the outcome of investigations of any “YES” noted in the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3, including from the flag CCMs.

* If an observer carries out one or more trips consecutively on the same vessel. That vessel cannot request through their official contacts a copy of the WCPFC Observer Trip Monitoring Summary, or ROP minimum data elements which are included in SPC/FFA General Form 3 compiled by that observer until the observer has completely finished all his trips on the vessel and has fully disembarked the vessel.

** Request could be sent via the Commission Secretariat or other sub regional organizations who would verify the persons making the request are genuine official contacts and could act as intermediators between the flag State and the provider if they so wish.

*** as per the ROP Expectations para 2 above;

Item <u>Sea Safety</u>	Standard Required
Sea Safety involves the training of sea safety procedure observer receive before they are permitted to carry out duties on board a vessel at sea.	The standard for “Sea - Safety” is that all ROP observers must undergo training in sea safety and emergency procedures to an international standard and that such training procedures be made available to the Secretariat. <i>IWGROP2/TCC4/WCPFC5</i>
	ROP expectation on Sea Safety <p>All observers are trained to an international standard on Safety at Sea by a certified person, school, college, or maritime authority.</p> <p>Sea safety training should include instructions in the use of life rafts, life vests, first aid, fire extinguishers, rescue protocols and communications and other essential elements of safety.</p> <p>Observers should be made aware that they have the right to refuse to board a particular vessel if they consider it to be un-safe.</p> <p>A vessel safety certificate or form should be filled out by the provider/observer or by the person placing the observer to ensure all equipment is in survey, and there is adequate safety equipment to cater for the extra observer on board.</p>

Item	Commission Requirements
<p><u>Observer Safety at Sea and Emergency Action Plan (EAP)</u> -</p> <p>As part of responsibility of running and maintaining a ROP authorised national and sub regional observers programme; employers/providers must support observers in their ability to carry out their duties unimpeded and in a safe working environment.</p> <p>To ensure that independent communications is available to an Observer; a “Two Way Communication Device” must be issued to all ROP observers on all trips.</p> <p>Observer safety is an issue of the highest and utmost importance and there must be a process in place (Emergency Action Plan (EAP) to handle reports that an observer may make on issue of safety including instances of harassment, intimidation, or assault.</p> <p>Note that the full implementation of this standard was required by Jan 1st 2017</p>	<p>To assist observers with Safety at Sea the following has been made mandatory from Jan 1st 2017.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Each ROP authorised observer programme shall ensure that observers from their programme will be provided before any boarding for a trip, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An approved independent two way communication satellite device*; and a waterproof personal lifesaving beacon. <p><i>*Noting that this may consist of a single device such as “Satellite Emergency Notification Device” or it may be a combination of an independent satellite-based system such as a Sat phone plus a portable lifesaving beacon (PLB). ”</i></p> Each CCM with an ROP authorised observer programme will ensure that they have an Emergency Action Plan” (EAP) in place to accommodate any reported observer emergency including interference, harassment, intimidation and other personal safety issues. TCC11/WCPFC12 <p>ROP expectation for Observer Providers</p> <p>The Commission relies heavily on the scientific and monitoring data collected by observers in order to meet its objectives and observers must be able to do their jobs unimpeded and in a safe working environment, free from interference, harassment, intimidation, and assault. Each ROP authorised observer programme shall ensure that observers from their programme will be provided before a boarding for all trips, an independent two way communication satellite device and an approved personal lifesaving beacon; noting that both requirements may be combined in one instrument. There shall also be established in each programme a 24 hr emergency contact for the observer. The 24hr service need not be in the “Fisheries Departments” and other services like police, patrol boat bases maybe utilised. A set of procedures for an Emergency Action Plan (EAP) must be explained and fully understood before an observer departs on their trip. The EAP must include communications protocol and appropriate contact information in an emergency and as a minimum will include.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When to report: (Generally, observers should be required to report any instance of interference, harassment, intimidation, or assault as outlined in ROP training.) Who to report to: (Observer programmes must have a “Designated Officer/s” who are responsible for maintaining a device capable of receiving a signal from the approved independent two-way satellite communication device.) Follow up responses: (Observer programme must have an established procedure to initiate contact with the observer, the vessel, and, if necessary, the appropriate enforcement authority of Flag CCM’s and relevant Coastal CCM’s; this procedure must also include clear procedures that must be taken in the event of various emergencies.) Remedial action: (Observer Programme must establish appropriated measures for addressing violations made against observers.) Completing the EAP protocols for observer related incident involving observer reporting of Interference Harassment, Intimidation must be resolved through a legal or nationally recognized procedure. <p>TCC11/WCPFC12</p>

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Vessel Safety Check list</u></p> <p>(VSC) format</p> <p>VSC format should be designed to evaluate the Safety of the vessel before an observer makes a boarding.</p> <p>The Commission has a guideline format on the ROP section of the WCPFC Website and national formats should be similar or the same.</p>	<p>The minimum standard for a Vessel Safety Checklist (VSC) will be that a CCM should have a VSC in place, and to be used prior to an observer boarding a vessel; and if not in place, CCMs may use, as a *guideline, the VSC developed by the Commission. CCM's should submit copies of their VSC to the WCPFC Secretariat. <i>IWGROP3/TCC5/WCPFC6</i></p>
	<p>ROP expectation on Vessel Safety</p>
	<p>All programmes will have a vessel safety format that can be used to determine if a vessel is safe for an observer to board.</p> <p>If not using the Commission VSC format, observer programmes should submit copies of their VSC to the Secretariat.</p> <p>A VSC will apply before each boarding of an observer on a vessel.</p> <p>Observer has the right to refuse the boarding if the VSC highlights that the vessel does not comply with expected standards.</p> <p><i>* Copy of the guidelines is attached to the end of this document</i></p>

Agreed Guidelines of the Regional Observer Programme

The agreed “Guidelines” for the ROP were mainly generated and discussed during different workshops; Guidelines for some ROP areas were decided, so as programmes still developing in these areas have a guide on the suggested way forward.

These are guidelines and are not binding and are only suggested guidelines for CCM’s or ROP’s to use as a guide to help when developing their programmes or dealing with issues in their programmes.

Observer Identification Cards Guidelines

The current agreed guidelines for the ROP of the Commission are below, it is agreed that all observers should have proper observer identification; as some programmes already have ID for their observers, and they are not the same; no fixed standard was determined. However, it was agreed that the following guidelines should be considered when producing Observer Identification for ROP observer.

Noting that the Secretariat should provide assistance to those national observer programmes authorised to be part of the ROP, which need assistance in developing and obtaining observer ID cards for their observers.

Item	Standard Required
<p><u>Observer Identification Cards</u></p> <p>The currently agreed WCPFC Guidelines for Observer Identification Cards should continue as guidelines in the ROP.</p>	<p>Observer ID card should be required for participant programmes in the Regional Observer Programme;</p>
	<p>WCPFC Guidelines for Observer Identification Cards</p>
	<p>Suggested minimum required information on the front of each card:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Name of Observer 2 Name of Observer Provider 3 Nationality of Observer 4 Unique identifying number for the observer 5 Passport Style photo of observer <p>Information that could be placed on either the front or back of the card:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6 Issue date and Expiry date 7 WCPFC logo to indicate observer is ROP observer 8 Logo of Programme and or Country Flag <p>Optional information that could be included on the back of the card:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9 Signature of Observer. 10 Status of observer Qualifications.



WESTERN CENTRAL PACIFIC FISHERIES COMMISSION REGIONAL OBSERVER PROGRAMME VESSEL SAFETY CHECK

Type of Vessel	PS	LL	P&L	Carrier	Other (describe)
NAME OF VESSEL					
FLAG STATE					
VESSEL WCPFC WIN					
CALL SIGN					
REGISTRATIONNUMBER					
OWNER/OPERATOR					
MASTER /CAPTAIN					

VESSEL SAFETY CHECK (VSC)				
ITEMS TO BE CHECKED	YES	NO	N/A	COMMENTS
1. VESSEL MARKINGS TO WCPFC STANDARDS CMM 2004-03				
2. REGISTRATION DOCUMENTATION IN ORDER				
3. VESSEL SURVEY DOCUMENTATION CURRENT				
4. MARINE RADIO HF SSB OR SUBSTITUTE COMMUNICATIONS				
5. MOUNTED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (CURRENT CHECKED)				
6. FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT (IN GOOD ORDER)				
7. NAVIGATION LIGHTS / VESSEL LIGHTS (WORKING ORDER)				
8. SOUND PRODUCING DEVICES OR BELL				
9. DISTRESS SIGNALS AND FLARES				
10. CORRECT SIZE PERSONAL FLOATATION DEVICES AVAILABLE				
11. APPROVED LIFE RAFT OR LIFEBOATS UNDER CURRENT SURVEY AND ADEQUATE FOR NUMBER OF CREW& OBSERVER				
12. OTHER WORK-RELATED VESSELS ON BOARD THAT COULD BE UTILISED IN CASE OF EMERGENCY				
13. EPIRBS (CURRENT SURVEY)				
14. NAUTICAL CHARTS AND NAVIGATION AIDS (GPS/RADAR)				
15. FIRST AID EQUIPMENT				
16. SANITATION				
17. PHONE				
18. EMAIL/FAX				
19. INSURANCE FOR OBSERVER WHILST ON BOARD				

VESSEL AT THE TIME OF CHECKING IS CONSIDERED TO BE UNSAFE FOR AN OBSERVER BOARDING ☐

VESSEL AT THE TIME OF CHECKING MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF SAFETY FOR AN OBSERVER BOARDING ☐

NAME OF CHECKER _____ POSITION _____

SIGNED _____ DATE _____

NOTE The Vessel Safety check (VSC) carried out by the "Checker" does not constitute or should be construed as a warranty or guarantee of the seaworthiness of the vessel, or the serviceability or adequacy of equipment on board. There is no assumption of liability of any kind for advice given and opinions expressed in connection to this VSC examination.

EXPLANATION ON VSC REQUIREMENTS

1. VESSEL MARKINGS TO WCPFC CMM 2004-STANDARDS WCPFC markings are the same as FAO standards except that the WCPFC CMM 2004-03 will allow all letters of the alphabet to be used in the callsign.
2. REGISTRATION DOCUMENTATION IN ORDER Flag State Registration documentation papers must be on board and available to be viewed and must show registration number, boats name, country and port of registration.
3. VESSEL SURVEY DOCUMENTATION CURRENT Fishing Vessels and support vessels operating in the WCPFC must comply with their Flag State regulations and Code of Practice for Safety. Ship surveys including condition, safety and security aspects of hull, machinery and on board safety equipment must be available to be viewed.
4. MARINE RADIO HF SSB (WORKING ORDER) Marine SSB (Single Side Band) is a means of communications for many fishing vessels. The radio must be capable of transmitting and receiving frequencies used for emergency marine communications as agreed by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) or by the Flag State of the vessel.
5. MOUNTED FIRE EXTINGUISHER, Fire extinguishers must be readily available and be of the correct type. Portable extinguishers require periodic maintenance therefore the last inspection date when last tested or refilled should be available. All must be currently serviceable and if possible, should be checked to ensure extinguishes have not been fully or partially discharged.
6. FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT Fire-fighting must be readily available and be currently serviceable, a minimum standard of firefighting equipment as designated by the flag state must be on all fishing vessels.
7. NAVIGATION LIGHTS AND VESSEL LIGHTS Vessels must be able to display international standard navigation lights between sunset and sunrise and in conditions of reduced visibility. Internal and external vessel lighting must be fully operational. In the case of power failure, battery operated safety lights must be appropriately placed to ensure a safe exit from the vessel.
8. SOUND PRODUCING SIGNALS OR BELLS. Vessels must carry a sound producing device (whistle, horn, siren. or bell) capable of a prolonged blast or ringing for distress signaling purposes.
9. DISTRESS SIGNAL AND FLARES. Vessels should have on board appropriate pyrotechnics devices that will suitably operate in both day and night emergency situations.
10. CORRECT SIZE PERSONAL FLOATATION DEVICE AVAILABLE Life Jackets must be approved types and in good serviceable condition, Life Jackets of suitable sizes must be readily accessible for the observer and all crew. Life jackets will not be stored away or locked in cupboards or rooms.
11. SOLAS APPROVED LIFE RAFT In addition to meeting the requirements of the (IMO) International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea (Solas) life rafts must be currently in survey and be adequate to carry the amount of crew including the observer on board the vessel.
12. OTHER WORK RELATED VESSELS Many vessels have auxiliary vessels that can be used in emergency situations. Note these.
13. EPIRBs International Standard 406 MHz EPIRB. The signal frequency (406 MHz) has been designated internationally for use only for distress. Check to see the frequency number and position of these EPIRBs, a few vessels may have the older relatively common type of 121.5/243 MHz emergency beacons, these will be obsolete in late 2008.
14. NAUTICAL CHARTS AND NAVIGATION AIDS Vessel must have a set of appropriate, up to date nautical charts. Check to ensure that the Radar, GPS and any other navigational equipment is in good order and functioning.
15. FIRST AID EQUIPMENT The vessel must have adequate first aid facilities with current "use by dates" on all apparatus, drugs, dressings and other first aid paraphernalia.
16. SANITATION. The vessel must have adequate clean, well maintained sanitation and bathing facilities.
- 17/18. PHONE EMAIL/FAX. If the vessel has a Phone Fax or Email system note the numbers for future reference or emergencies.
19. INSURANCE. All vessels must have insurance for the Observer when the observer is on board, often the observer is covered by adding him/her to the crew list, ask to see what insurance the vessel has and ensure adding the observer to the policy is permitted

The explanations in the Vessel Safety check are by no means exhaustive. Checkers should ensure that other aspects of the vessel are considered before an observer is placed aboard, e.g., Accommodation, Fishing strategy, Vessel Size, etc. If vessels are unable to supply some items listed e.g., Fax Phone, etc, it does not mean an observer cannot be placed. The ultimate boarding is in the hands of the observer, however items marked with an asterisk on the form must be adequate

Guidelines on suggested mechanisms to prevent Alcohol related misconduct of observers:

Following a small number of complaints by vessels operators, observer providers and others; the following guidelines were compiled from different regional observer programme responses on the misconduct of observers due to alcohol consumption. The compilation of suggested mechanisms with possible results and possible solutions were presented at the **IWGROP4** and then were agreed at **WCPFC12** to be used as a guide for programmes, there are several scenarios that were proposed in the tables and ROP's are encouraged to consider some of the mechanisms that suite their programme.

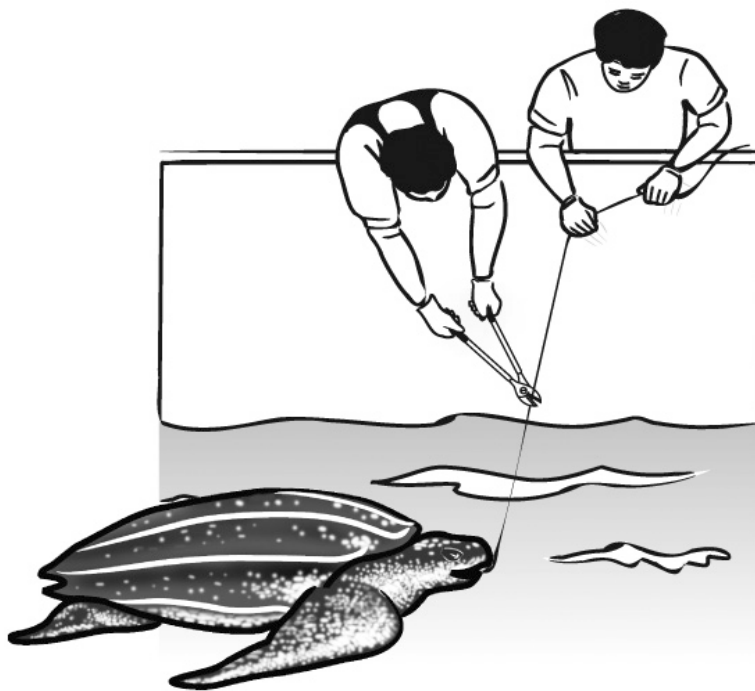
Item	Standard Required
Preventing And Detering Misconduct Of Observers Guidelines on Suggested Mechanisms to Prevent and Deter Alcohol-Related Misconduct of Observers –	Agreed that it would be a helpful procedure to ensure that an individual vessels policy on alcohol consumption during a trip was clarified at the time of observer placement. Recognise there may be merit in observer programmes considering a form that provides a mechanism for vessels to report back to the observer programme on the behaviour of an observer following the end of a trip <i>IWGROP4/WCPFC12(para 579 & attachment 4)</i>
ROP Expectation - Suggested Mechanisms to Prevent and Deter Alcohol-Related Misconduct of Observers –	

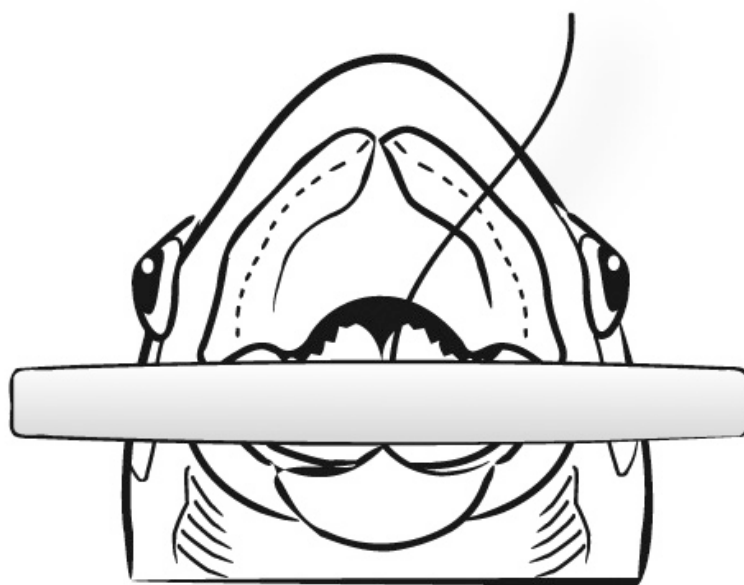
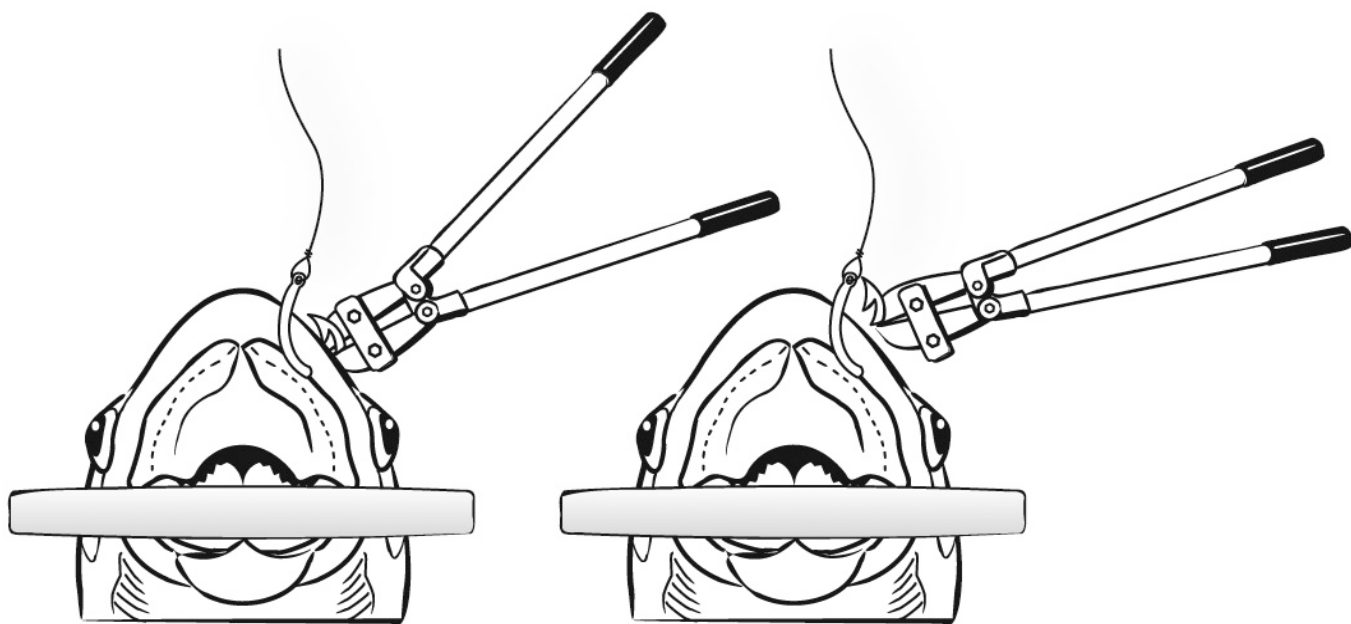
Suggested Mechanism		Possible result	Suggested Standards of the Commission to be applied
Training			
1	Continually and forcefully emphasize observer professionalism and pride early and often during training, clearly indicating that an observer is “on the clock” for the entirety of their observer contract and assignment.	This sets the frame for future observer behavior and could help self-select for observers less likely to engage in misconduct.	Observer Training must contain an effective emphasis on the Code of Conduct including a strong emphasis of penalties in relation to drunkenness and other code infringements.
2	Clearly and explicitly explain the rules, regulations, and Code of Conduct for observers related to misconduct, especially the consequences for violations, at several stages in training.	This should help improve the awareness of potential consequences and help deter some observers from engaging in misconduct.	Observer Training must contain an effective emphasis on the Code of Conduct including a strong emphasis of penalties in relation to drunkenness and other infringements.

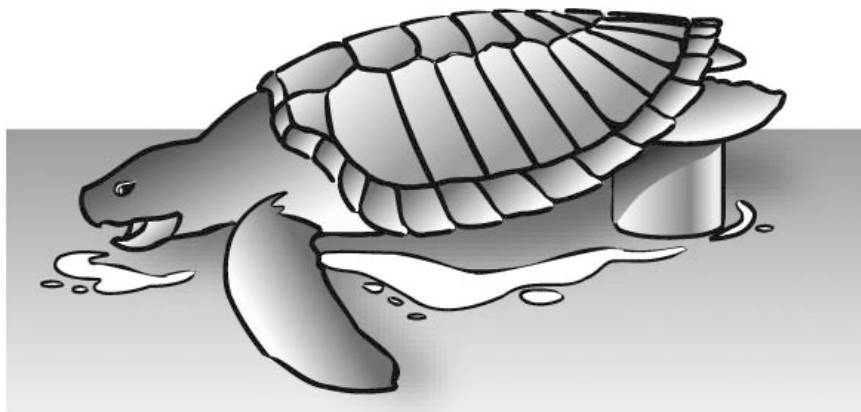
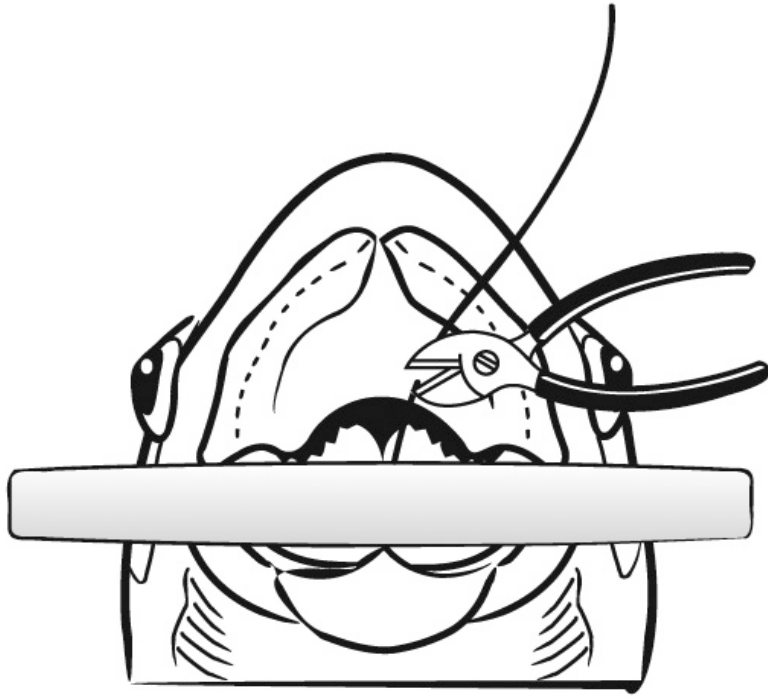
3	Clearly and explicitly explain the rules and procedures for documenting potential misconduct violations. There should be a requirement of proof of misconduct which should place the burden on the vessel or vessel agent to provide an affidavit documenting the specifics of the observer misconduct, an opportunity for the observer to provide a response, and a written report summarizing the findings as well as an opportunity for both parties to comment in writing on the report.	This would ensure that the observer understands their rights and what steps they would take should they be accused of misconduct. Providing this information offers an additional incentive to behave while also informing the observer of their right to an unbiased investigation of the accusation.	Observer Training must contain a section on the rights and role of an observer in relations to any accusations made against him or her. Collecting of written affidavits plus substantiated evidence is required before any further undertaking can be made against the accused observer, hearsay and verbal complaints are not sufficient for remedial action or dismissal.
4	Clearly and explicitly explain the penalties schedule for violations, e.g. Arrest for alcohol related assault results in termination. The penalties schedule should include all scenarios, such as, if an observer is found guilty of misconduct that does not rise to the level of termination, the observer provider should provide a progressive performance evaluation that allows an observer to improve, with clear expectations in writing, including, where available, options for counseling and alcohol treatment and recovery programs.	This gives observers a clear understanding of what is at stake if they engage in misconduct and provides an additional deterrent effect, while also indicating to the observer their options for seeking treatment for <u>alcohol problems</u> .	An observer charged with a Code of Conduct infringement must be given every opportunity to defend him/herself against the claims that they have alleged to have committed. Drunkenness can be a problem for some who are normally good workers, all avenues of assistance should be made available to the observer.
5	“3 strikes and you are out rule” - Clearly and explicitly explain the penalties schedule for violations. If an observer is found guilty of misconduct that does not rise to the level of termination, then the observer should be informed and warned that they are on a “3 strike and you are out rule”. This allows an observer to improve, knowing that if they fail to do so; they will face termination from their observer role.	This gives observers a clear understanding of what is at stake if they engage in continual misconduct and provides an additional deterrent effect.	Observers who have problems with Misconduct /drunkenness that is not considered a major event should be given a chance to redeem themselves. A standard for action for persons that continually offend should be put in place. The “3 strikes and you are out rule” could be applied for minor offences of drunkenness and other infringements.

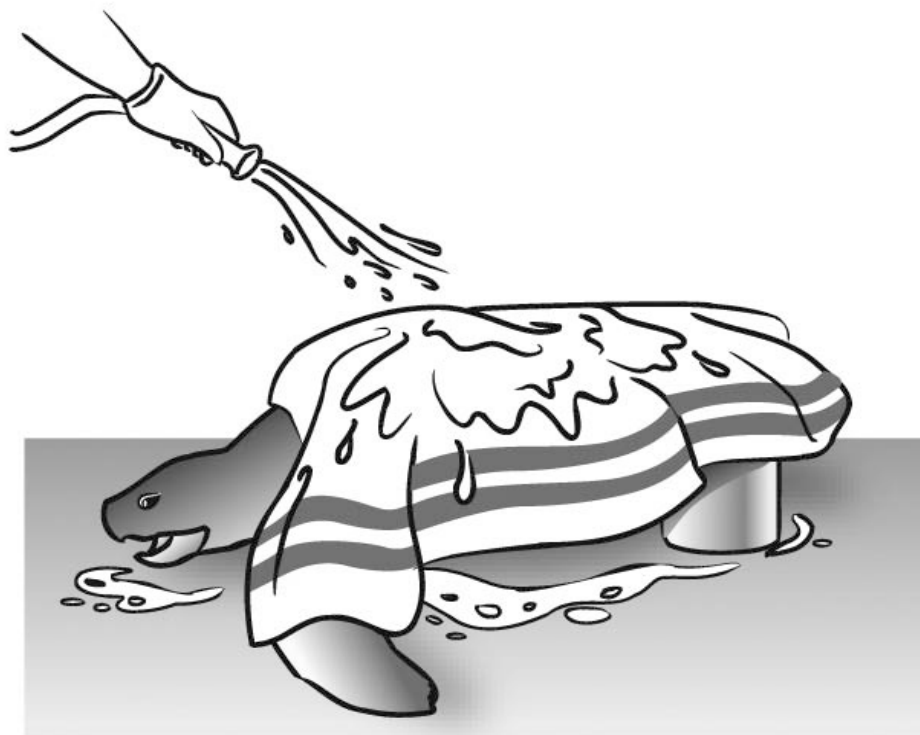
Assignment			
6	Intervention at the point of assignment where the observer must read aloud the Code of Conduct before the observer provider and initial or otherwise acknowledge provisions specific to alcohol related misconduct.	This will work if the observer commits themselves to not drink alcohol <u>to the point where Code of Conduct infractions occur</u> during his/her stay in the port.	On arriving at a port or on a vessel, observers are given relevant sections to read and note on the Code of Conduct. This is a reminder what lays ahead of them if they infringe with misconduct and or drunkenness.
7	Intervention at the point of disembarking where someone explains the rules and consequences on what will happen if an observer drinks too much.	This will work if the observer commits themselves to not drink alcohol <u>to the point where Code of Conduct infractions occur</u> during his/her stay in the port.	On arriving at a port or on a vessel, observers are given copy of the Code of Conduct and solid verbal explanations' on the relevant sections on the Code of Conduct. With emphasis on the local penalties and consequences if the observer breaches the Code of Conduct.
8	Prohibition on the consumption of alcohol by observers during the term of their trip and return to home country.	Observer will not be permitted to drink any alcohol during their trip and return home subject to sanction. Dismissal as the penalty, regardless of how much is consumed will most likely deter some observers. <u>This is a rigid standard but prone to equitable enforcement.</u>	All Observers are usually considered to be on contract from the start of their trip from their home base until they return to their home base; therefore, they should not be permitted to indulge in the consumption of alcohol for the period of their contract.
9	Requirement to remain on board the assigned vessel when in port and only disembark that vessel when the first flight out of the country to the observers homeport after completion of first trip comes available	Cost implications as there would be no second trips, unless observers were not permitted trip and could only leave when departure for home country is organised to leave the vessel after the first	Observers must stay on board vessels until the point of departure from the port to their home country occurs; also observers must stay on board in the port if they are asked to carry out a second trip on the vessel they are on board.
10	All accommodation etc. is organised with meals No alcohol permitted) and paid for by provider if observer lands in foreign port	Observer's accommodation and food (no alcohol permitted) is paid by provider to a set limit, - Small allowance to cover costs if observer has to travel or is going back for 2 nd trip.	Observer's accommodation and food is pre-organised and paid by provider. When an observer lands in a foreign port. This includes banning the sale of alcohol to the observer as part of the costs.

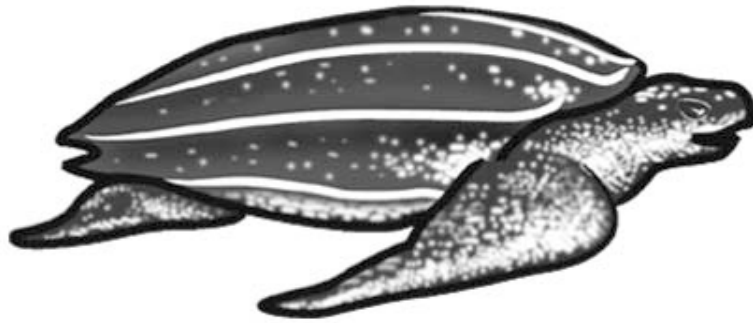
WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles - Graphics





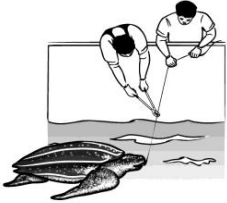
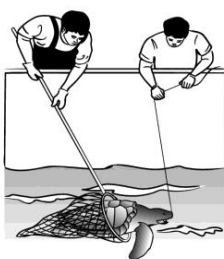
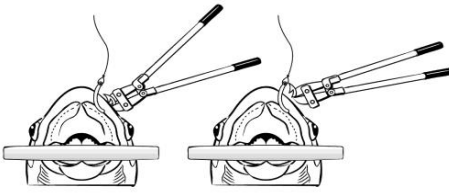











WCPFC Guidelines for the Handling of Sea Turtles

If a turtle is caught, the following steps should be taken to give it the best possible chance of survival. Operators of longline fishing vessels should follow Steps A to E if a sea turtle becomes hooked, and Steps A, C, D and E if it is entangled. If a sea turtle becomes entangled in a purse seine net, then operators should stop net roll as soon as the turtle comes out of the water, disentangle the turtle without injuring it and before resuming the net roll, then follow Steps A, C, D and E.

A	Assess the turtle's size: release the turtle if it is too big to handle safely, otherwise bring it on board without damaging it further	
	 <p>If the turtle is too large to bring on board, stop the vessel and bring the turtle as close to the boat as possible without putting too much strain on the line. This is especially important if the turtle is hooked rather than entangled. Cut the line as close to the hook as practical and remove tangled line from before the turtle swims away.</p>	 <p>If the turtle is small then ideally use a dip net to lift the turtle on board. When bringing the animal on board, do not damage it further by lifting it using the hooked line or gaffing its body.</p>
B	Once the turtle is on board, place a piece of wood in the turtle's mouth so it cannot bite, then cut the hook or line	
	 <p>If the hook is in the mouth, use a de-hooker to remove the hook from the turtle.</p> <p>Using a bolt cutter to remove the barb of the hook before removing the hook itself can reduce the chance of damaging the turtle during de-hooking.</p>	 <p>If the insertion point of the hook is not visible, remove as much line as possible without pulling too hard on the hook itself, and cut the line as close to the hook as practical.</p>
C	Assess the condition of the turtle before releasing it. When the turtle has recovered its strength, gently and promptly release it to the water. Resuscitation treatments may be applied to animals in bad condition.	
	 <p>If the turtle is sluggish or not active when lifted on board, it may have water in its lungs. In this case the rear flippers should be raised about 20cm off the deck while it is recovering.</p>	 <p>If practicable, place the turtle in a secure shaded location of the boat and cover its body with wet towels. Do not spray the turtle in the face with water or cover its nostrils with the towel.</p>
D	Carefully return the turtle to the water	
	<p>Gently put the turtle in the water head first, after slowing down or stopping the fishing vessel. Ensure that the turtle is clear of the vessel before motoring off.</p> 	E Record the interaction in your logbook and inform your fisheries department <p>Identify and record the turtle species, if possible, and record any tag numbers.</p> 

HANDLING OF TURTLES ENTANGLED BY LONGLINE GEAR

The point of this guidance is to encourage removal of as much line as possible before the turtle is free to swim away.

Visually assess whether the turtle is **hooked or entangled**. If it is entangled then the following steps should be followed, depending on whether the turtle is **dead or alive**. Note that it may be difficult to tell if the turtle is dead or alive when it is still in the water.

(1) Turtle looks dead and is too big to bring onboard:

If the turtle is too **big** to bring onboard, cut loose as much of the tangled lines as possible using a line cutter.

(2) Turtle is alive but too big to bring onboard:

Visually assess if the turtle is:

- A) Entangled only: use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water.
- B) Entangled and hooked externally: remove the hook if possible and then use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water.
- C) Entangled and hooked internally: follow the established procedure for handling a hooked turtle.
- D) Entangled turtle (heavily entangled): a gaff may be used to restrain the turtle by the tangled lines. Use the line cutter to cut off the tangled lines in the water, taking care not to cut the lines that are used to control the turtle before other lines have been cut and removed. More than one person may be required to assist, in order to prevent the turtle swimming away while still tangled.

(3) Turtle is small enough to be brought onboard:

If the turtle is **alive** then established guidelines should be applied (comatose handling, revival, and release). If it is **dead**, it should be brought on board to be measured and identified.



COMMISSION
SIXTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
 Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea
 5-11 December 2019

SAFE HANDLING AND RELEASE GUIDELINES FOR SEABIRDS

Suppl_CMM 2018-03

Bycatch in pelagic longline fisheries is one of the greatest threats to seabirds, particularly albatrosses and petrels.

This proposal is aimed at meeting the requirements of para 11 of CMM 2018-03 - ensuring that seabirds captured alive are released alive and in as good a condition as possible and that, wherever possible, hooks are removed without jeopardizing the life of the seabird concerned.

SC15 noted that some seabirds are captured and released alive, with higher chances of survival when safe handling procedures are implemented. Together with the implementation of effective seabird bycatch mitigation measures, safe handling and release of seabirds will help reduce the impact of pelagic longline and other hook fisheries bycatch on these vulnerable seabirds.

The guidelines on Hook Removal from Seabirds, developed by the Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels (ACAP), are recommended as non-binding guidelines for safe handling and release of live caught seabirds in all WCPFC pelagic longline and other hook fisheries.

The current ACAP guidelines, in a range of languages, are freely available on the ACAP website: <https://acap.aq/en/resources/bycatch-mitigation> . The format of the advice has been tailored to fishing vessel crew. The current ACAP guidelines are provided in Appendix 1.

HOOK REMOVAL FROM SEABIRDS

Agreement on the Conservation of Albatrosses and Petrels

Release Kit



Towel /
Blanket



Pliers /
Bolt cutters



Net



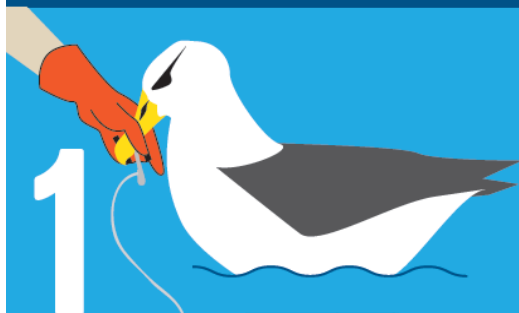
Box / Bin



Gloves



Visit www.acap.aq for more information



Bring bird aboard

If possible, slow or stop hauling and slow or stop vessel to release line tension. If practical, use a landing net to lift small birds on board, otherwise retrieve the bird on the line as safely and quickly as possible. When within reach, grab it by the bill. **Never grab the wing.**

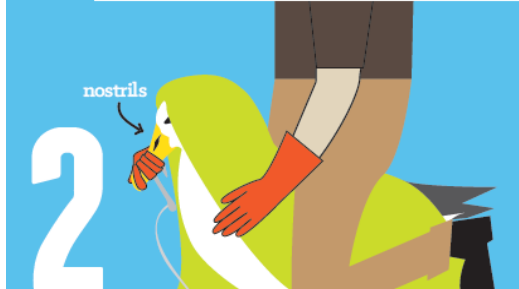


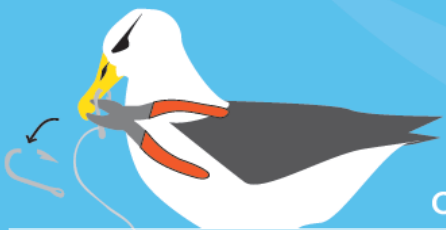
Restrain bird and hold securely

Carefully fold the wings into the bird's body. Wrap the bird in a towel/blanket (not too tightly) and cover the eyes if possible. Make sure the bird doesn't come into contact with oil on deck.

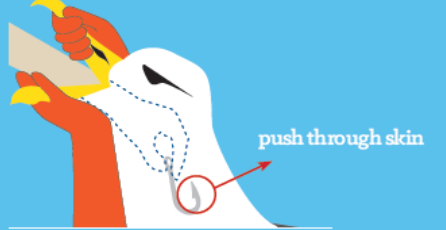
For large birds that you cannot manage under your arm, restrain the bird securely between your legs without squeezing. Hold the bill gently shut but **do not cover the nostrils**.

If the bird vomits, loosen hold on bill so the bird does not suffocate.






OR



push through skin

OR



3

Remove the hook

If the hook is visible
Use pliers (or bolt cutters for large hooks) to cut through the hook shaft (or to flatten the barb). Pull the hook back out of the bird.


If the hook is swallowed and removal is possible
A second person can find the hook position externally by feeling along the neck or internally by following the line to the hook. Gently force the tip of the hook so that it bulges under the skin of the bird (for **large birds**, this may be easier if you reach down the bird's throat and hold the hook). If you can get a good grip on the hook, push the tip of the hook through the skin and remove.

Never try to extract the hook backwards.

If hook removal is not possible
Either because removing the hook will cause further damage to the bird or the hook is too deeply ingested, cut the line as close to the hook as possible and leave the hook in the bird.

If the bird is exhausted or waterlogged


4



If possible, place in a **ventilated** box or bin in a quiet, dry, shaded place to recover for an hour or two. Otherwise, contain bird in a quiet dry area, **away from oil**. The bird is ready for release when the feathers are dry, bird is alert and able to stand.

Release the bird


5



wind

If the bird is strong and mostly dry, release it onto the water (but clear of the vessel) immediately after hook removal. Having again first grabbed the bill, lift and slowly lower the bird onto the water letting go of the bill last.

Where birds cannot be lowered directly onto water, lift and release the bird from the side of the vessel into the wind letting go of the bill at the same time. The bird may remain on the water for some time after release.



ACAP

HOOK REMOVAL FROM SEABIRDS

Visit www.acap.aq for more information

January 2019



Commission VMS Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs)

1. Version notes

Version	WCPFC decision reference	Description of updates	Effective date
1.0	WCPFC6	Approved by the Commission, as per requirement of VMS SSPs section 6.9	Feb 19 2010
2.0	WCPFC15	Updates made to include versioning and to streamline and improve the focus of the SOPs and better reflect current Secretariat practices including reference to the present VMS service provider/s	Feb 13 2019
3.0	WCPFC18	Updates made to provide details on recent and ongoing Secretariat software upgrades to improve capacity to monitor manual reports and monitor / address MTU non-reporting. Also clarifies procedures for activating MTUs and specific gateways, and current procedures for MTU testing (including new MTU testing checklist) prior to Commission decisions on approval or de-listing.	Feb 08 2022
4.0	WCPFC21	Updates to reflect technological updates, processes and enhancements to address current VMS data gaps or procedural issues. Also includes edits to Annex B agreed at TCC20.	Feb 01 2025

2. Overview

The WCPFC operates a Vessel Monitoring System (Commission VMS) to assist in the management and conservation of highly migratory fish stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean.

In December 2008, a Service Level Agreement (SLA) was formalised with FFA for the provision of the WCPFC VMS services. The contracted system that provides VMS information to the FFA VMS and the WCPFC VMS systems is referred to as the "Pacific VMS". The WCPFC VMS came into operation on April 1, 2009.

The approved structure of the WCPFC VMS allows vessels to report to the WCPFC through two ways: i) directly to the WCPFC VMS, or ii) to the WCPFC through the FFA VMS. In respect of the latter, it is recognized that there may be additional requirements for VMS reporting which arise from FFA requirements and national VMS requirements that are relevant.

The WCPFC currently has more than 3,000 WCPFC vessels on the Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV) that report to the WCPFC VMS through the Pacific VMS. In addition, the WCPFC VMS receives, through the SLA with FFA, high seas VMS information relating to FFA-registered vessels.

The Commission VMS requires the use of Mobile Transceiver Units (MTUs)/Automatic Location Communicators (ALCs) that are on the Commission's approved list of MTU/ALC¹. This list is based on the Secretariat's assessments of ALCs against minimum standards for the Commission VMS. These standards are set out in Annex 1 of [CMM 2014-02](#) (or its successor measure) and [WCPFC SSPs](#). In particular, the Secretariat provides a recommendation about whether the make and model of an ALC has the capability to successfully report to the Commission VMS.

2.1 Purpose of these Standard Operating Procedures

These standard operating procedures (SOPs) have been developed to provide uniform guidance for Commission personnel in the management and operation of the Commission VMS.

2.2 Specific Commission Decisions and Guidelines governing the Commission VMS and access to VMS data

- a) Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission (2007 data RaP) – December 2007 ([link](#));
- b) Service Level Agreement (SLA) with FFA for the provision of the WCPFC VMS services – December 2008 (WCPFC VMS came into operation on April 1, 2009);
- c) Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of High Seas Non-Public Domain Data and Information Compiled by the Commission for the Purpose of Monitoring, Control or Surveillance (MCS) Activities and the Access to and Dissemination of High Seas VMS Data for Scientific Purposes. (2009 MCS data RaP) – December 2009 ([link](#));
- d) WCPFC Standards Specifications and procedures (SSPs) for the fishing vessel monitoring system (VMS) of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC) – December 2018 (or its update) ([link](#));
- e) WCPFC Agreed Statement describing Purpose and Principles of the WCPFC VMS – December 2011 ([link](#));
- f) WCPFC9 decision regarding application of Commission VMS to national waters of Members (WCPFC9 Summary Report paragraph 238) – December 2012 ([link](#));
- g) Conservation and Management Measure for the Commission VMS – [CMM 2014-02](#) (or its replacement CMM) – December 2014;
- h) WCPFC VMS Reporting Requirement Guidelines – May 2018 (or its update) ([link](#)); and
- i) The last update of the list of approved MTU/ALCs ([link](#))

¹ The terms "ALC", "MTU", "ALC/MTU", and "MTU/ALC" are used interchangeably in this document.

[2.3 General Information Security Policy and Administrative Procedures for the Secretariat](#)

The WCPFC Secretariat's Information Security Policies and Guidelines, as well as Administrative Procedures apply to the administration of and access to the Commission VMS.

[2.4 Update of these SOPs](#)

VMS SSPs 6.9 states: "A set of Standard Operating Procedures, elaborated by the Secretariat, and subject to approval by the Commission on the recommendation of the TCC, will be developed to deal with all operational anomalies of the VMS, such as interruption of position reports, downloading of DNIDs and their equivalent and responding to reports providing incoherent data (e.g. vessel on land, excessive speed, etc.)."

3. VMS Software Applications

[3.1 Trackwell](#)

The Trackwell VMS user interface is implemented as a suite of web modules selectable from the main menu.

The main modules are:

- a) Monitoring – Secretariat and CCM VMS operators main view;
- b) Vessel – the vessel registry database synchronized with the Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV)
- c) Events and Actions – used to define the events to be monitored and the actions to be taken when an event occurs;
- d) Reports – provide a list of pre-programmed reports for Secretariat and CCM VMS operators eg. A count of position reports per day by area per month or a date range;
- e) Live Map – An interactive map display showing vessels' position and zones in near real-time; and
- f) Map history - this module contains tools to display historical trails of one or more vessels in a graphical map interface. The user can then define a date and time range to see the trail history of the selected vessels.

The Monitoring View is the operator's main view. All important events and alerts handled by the system are listed in this view as issues. An operator can select an "Issue" to work on or record actions taken in relation to the selected issue until it is closed.

[3.2 Software to Automate Integration of Manual Position Reports into the Commission VMS](#)

Vessels are expected to report their positions automatically. The Secretariat has set up a mailbox arrangement with TrackWell that facilitates automatic integration of VMS manual reports based on the common North Atlantic Format (NAF). VMS manual reports can be submitted by CCMs to the Commission VMS via e-mail. Correctly formatted data received are automatically integrated into the Commission VMS, and these positions are clearly identifiable as manually generated reports (MAN) and can be distinguished from non-manually generated VMS positions.²

[3.3 VMS Reporting Status Tool \(VRST\)](#)

Since 2020, through the development of the VMS Reporting Status Tool (VRST), the Secretariat provides a fully automated report for each CCM to review, in more detail, the reporting status for all their vessels. The reporting status provides a daily snapshot of whether³ each vessel on the RFV is meeting its

² See further details in section 4.5 below.

³ Based on available data and information.

Commission VMS requirements, including whether each vessel is reporting directly to WCPFC VMS. These requirements are met by direct reporting to the Commission VMS or through reporting via the FFA VMS (based on FFA Good Standing List). For any vessel not reporting, the daily snapshot should assist to indicate whether WCPFC has completed the necessary steps to activate its MTU to report to the Commission VMS, and if so, the VRST provides a generic current vessel status (e.g., “OK” or “STOP”) for each of their vessels and a daily VMS-reporting status (how many position reports are transmitted by each vessel each day for the past 31 days)⁴. The data can be exported to a file in CSV format for each report.

The VRST was enhanced in 2021 giving flag CCMs the ability to update VRST data to inform the status for their non-reporting vessels.

3.4 Software for online registration of MTUs and reporting of MTU/ALC Audits

Since 2023, through the development of the upgraded Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV) online system (<https://vessels.wcpfc.int>), the Secretariat has provided CCMs with online facility that facilitates the submission of necessary vessel tracking data for each fishing vessel required to report directly to the Commission. The Vessels System allows each flag CCM to update their registration of MTUs, track progress of their MTU Activations, and provides an alert when MTU Activation has failed. This same web portal may be used for data entry, review, and reporting of MTU Audit Inspection results.

4. Operational Procedures

This section contains ten (10) subsections:

- a) Access to WCPFC VMS Tools
- b) Vessel Tracking Data to be submitted by CCMs;
- c) MTU/ALC Activation Procedure for WCPFC VMS;
- d) VMS Reporting Status Tool (VRST);
- e) Manual Position Reporting;
- f) Routine Reports from the Secretariat on VMS reporting anomalies and WCPFC VMS;
- g) Secretariat processes to identify and follow-up on VMS reporting issues;
- h) Proposals for Inclusion of Additional ALC makes and models on the Approved MLC/ALC List;
- i) Removal of ALC/MTU from the Approved ALC/MTU List; and
- j) Commission VMS Helpdesk.

4.1 Access to WCPFC VMS Tools

Since late 2023, the Secretariat has provided a Single-Sign-On (SSO) facility to WCPFC’s online systems, which includes WCPFC’s Trackwell VMS. Access to WCPFC VMS related systems is visible and managed by Party Administrators who may grant permissions to users through assigning one of the following roles: VMS Viewer or VMS Editor. More information on managing roles can be found in the Party Administrator Guide on the WCPFC knowledgebase - <https://wcpfc.freshdesk.com/>

4.2 Vessel Tracking Data to be submitted by CCMs

The flag CCM is to submit all necessary data to complete its data file in WCPFC’s database, in respect of all vessels authorized to operate in the WCPFC Convention area. In accordance with the VMS SSPs, this data will include the name of the vessel, unique vessel identification number (UVI) [* if and when adopted

⁴ That VRST’s display of CCMs’ most recent month’s vessel-level VMS-reporting status does not impose any additional monitoring obligations on flag CCMs or the Secretariat.

by the Commission], radio call sign, length, gross registered tonnage, power of engine expressed in kilowatts/horsepower, types of fishing gear(s) used as well as the make, model, unique network identifier (user ID) and equipment identifier (manufacturer's serial number) of the ALC that vessel will be using to fulfil its Commission VMS reporting requirements.

To facilitate the submission of necessary vessel tracking data for each fishing vessel required to report directly to the Commission, the Secretariat has introduced online registration of MTUs through the upgraded Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV) online system (<https://vessels.wcpfc.int/>). Vessel tracking data for vessels already reporting to FFA VMS will not be activated and may not need to be provided but if submitted, can be filed in case the vessel needs to have the ALC activated to report to WCPFC VMS system (should the vessel no longer report to the FFA VMS system).

When an MTU Update request has been submitted by a flag CCM, the Secretariat will proceed with activation/deactivation procedures in Section 4.3.

4.3 MTU/ALC Activation Procedure for WCPFC VMS

Vessels not listed on the FFA Good Standing List will be activated to report directly to WCPFC VMS once information required under Paragraph 2.9 of the Commission VMS SSPs is provided in full.

The online registration of MTUs through the RFV online system ensures that the following details are provided for all MTU activation requests:

1. Vessel Name
2. Reg No
3. IRCS
4. Vessel Type
5. Flag
6. Approved MTU Type
7. Equipment ID
8. Network ID

WCPFC VMS has gateways for the following services:

- a) Faria Watchdog
- b) Halios – CLS MTUs using the Iridium service
- c) Inmarsat BGAN – for iFleetONE MTUs
- d) Inmarsat C and D+
- e) Iridium – for insight X2 EMTU (Nautic Alert)
- f) Iridium (mini LEO) - for BB3 & BB5 MTUs (SASCO)
- g) Iridium SBD – for iTrac II (MetOcean Telematics) and RomTrax Wifi (Rom Communications)
- h) ORBCOMM – currently operational for Australian vessels using IDP-690
- i) PTSOG Chinese Taipei
- j) SkyMate
- k) SRT VMS 100Si

The Secretariat will follow the activation procedure that is specific to the gateway for the MTU/ALC (see Notes on Secretariat Process for each Gateway in Annex A).

1. If activation was successful, the Secretariat will update the status of the MTU Update request in RFV online system to show that the MTU is Active.⁵
2. If a deactivation request was successful, the Secretariat will update the status of the MTU Update request in RFV online system to show that the MTU is Inactive.⁶
3. If activation was not successful, the Secretariat will update the status of the MTU Update request in RFV online system to show that Activation Failed. The Secretariat will also request the CCM official to check the vessel's MTU/ALC, rectify any anomalies with the MTU/ALC or VTAF data and to resubmit the MTU Update Request. If the MTU/ALC activation fails on the second attempt, the Secretariat will notify the CCM and draw to the CCM's attention that vessel position reports shall be provided by the vessel on a manual basis, as required by the Commission VMS SSPs.

4.4 VMS Reporting Status Tool (VRST)

The VRST provides the authorized CCM contact with a daily snapshot of whether each CCM vessel on the Record of Fishing Vessels is meeting its Commission VMS requirements. The VRST is updated each day at 1am UTC. CCMs are also able to download a copy of the relevant report in CSV format. There are currently five parts to the VRST:

- The "Information" tab provides explanatory information about the VRST.
- The "All Vessels" tab is in response to the WCPFC12 task and provides the latest WCPFC VMS reporting status for every vessel on the Record of Fishing Vessels (RFV).
- The "CCM Vessels" tab lists only RFV vessels flagged to the CCM, viewable only by the CCM's authorized contact. It provides CCMs with a daily snapshot of information whether each of their vessels on the RFV is meeting its Commission VMS requirements. If a vessel is not on the FFA Good Standing List, the VRST provides an indication of whether WCPFC has completed the necessary steps to activate the vessels MTU to report to the Commission VMS; if so, the VRST provides a generic current vessel status (e.g., 'OK' or 'STOP') for each of their vessels, and a daily VMS-reporting status (how many position reports are transmitted by each vessel each day for the preceding 31 days).

For vessels that are not on FFA Good Standing List, the VRST will display the following status to the vessels based on reporting and CCMs advice.

- a) 'ACTR' – VTAF info received and in the process of activation by the Secretariat.
- b) 'In Port' – based on advice from CMMs that the vessel is in port and MTU is powered down.
- c) 'OK' – the vessel's MTU is reporting correctly to WCPFC VMS. No action required.
- d) 'Outside the WCPFC Convention Area' – based on advice from flag CCM, the vessel is operating outside of the Convention area and is not reporting to WCPFC VMS.
- e) 'Within flag CCM EEZ' – based on advice from flag CCM, the vessel is within the flag CCM's EEZ and is not reporting to WCPFC VMS.
- f) 'STOP' – The vessel has stopped reporting. Secretariat staff to work with Flag CCM to resolve the non-reporting issue.

⁵ The success of their vessels' MTU/ALC activations will also be evident in the VRST to CCMs.

⁶ The success of their vessels' MTU/ALC activations will also be evident in the VRST to CCMs.

- The “Non-Reporting Vessels” tab is a subset of the CCM Vessels tab list, providing a list of vessels from which the expected VMS data are not being received. For each vessel that is not reporting to the WCPFC VMS, authorized CCM users are able to update the status to ‘In Port’ or ‘Outside the Convention Area’ or ‘Within flag CCM EEZ’, and the date the status took effect. When VMS data are received by the WCPFC VMS, the status is automatically reset to ‘OK’.
- The “Manual Reports” tab provides a report on the number of manual reports by vessel submitted and processed by VMS.

4.5 Manual Position Reporting

Since 1 March 2013, the Commission has agreed reporting timeframes for manual reporting in the event of ALC malfunction and a standard reporting format for these manual reports (see WCPFC SSPs – December 2018 (or its update) ([link](#))).

To facilitate submission, the Secretariat has set up a mailbox arrangement with TrackWell that facilitates automatic integration of VMS manual reports based on the common North Atlantic Format (NAF). VMS manual reports can be submitted by CCMs to the Commission VMS via e-mail naf@wcpfc.int in plain text format. Annex B Correctly formatted data received are automatically integrated into the Commission VMS, and these positions are clearly identifiable as manually generated reports (MAN) and they can be distinguished from non-manually generated VMS positions. See Annex B for NAF format message for a manual report.

CCM vessels that fail to report to the Commission VMS must commence manual reporting not later than the time specified in the SSPs unless the CCM contact has provided an appropriate and accurate update of the MTU status (either via the VRST directly, or by email to the Secretariat VMS staff).

The vessel may recommence fishing on the high seas only when the MTU/ALC has been confirmed as operational by the WCPFC Secretariat following the flag CCM informing the Secretariat that the vessel’s automatic reporting complies with the regulations established in the Commission VMS Standards, Specifications and Procedures (SSPs).

4.6 Routine Reports from the Secretariat on VMS reporting anomalies and WCPFC VMS

As was explained in Section 4.4, the VRST tool, which is accessible by authorized CCM users, provides CCMs a daily snapshot of whether each of their vessels on the RFV is meeting Commission VMS requirements.

The following reports are provided to TCC annually:

- Annual Report on the Commission VMS;
- Annual Report on the administration of the data rules and procedures;
- WCPFC Information and Network Security Framework.

The Secretariat also provides periodic detailed reports to each flag CCM to support the draft Compliance Monitoring Report preparation and review process.

Ad hoc reports may be generated on request and following necessary approvals in accordance with the data rules and administrative procedures.

4.7 Secretariat processes to identify and follow-up on VMS reporting issues

The Secretariat will routinely check on the VMS reporting status of vessels when there is a change to their listing on FFA Good Standing List and take appropriate action:

- a) If a vessel that has its MTU activated to report directly to WCPFC VMS is subsequently listed on the FFA Good Standing List, WCPFC Secretariat VMS staff will take necessary steps to deactivate the MTU and update WCPFC records to show that the vessel is expected to be reporting to WCPFC VMS through the FFA VMS.
- b) If a vessel that was on the FFA Good Standing List is de-listed, VMS staff will take necessary steps activate the most recent VTAF received for direct reporting.
- c) Flag CCMs may receive relevant updates through the VRST about whether their vessel is on the FFA Good Standing List and if a MTU is in the process of activation by the Secretariat (refer to Section 4.4).

The Secretariat routinely checks the following issues:

- a) That a vessel is not showing as 'STOP' in VRST, when:
 - a high seas transshipment notification is received by the Secretariat
 - a notification is received that a vessel will be or has been inspected through the High Seas Boarding and Inspection Scheme
 - a Charter notification is received by the Secretariat
 - a notification in accordance with para. 3, Attachment 2 of CMM 2023-01 is received by the Secretariat
 - a notification is received that a vessel will be or has been inspected in Port
 - upon request by an authorized CCM contact
- b) For all vessels that have a vessel status 'STOP' in the VRST, a workflow process will document actions taken by the VMS staff to resolve non reporting.
- c) Flag CCMs may receive relevant updates through the VRST about whether their vessel is on the FFA Good Standing List, if a MTU is in the process of activation by the Secretariat, if a vessel is In Port or outside the Convention Area, and if the vessel is reporting normally or has stopped reporting to the Commission VMS. (refer to Section 4.4).

The following procedures are to be followed by the Secretariat when a VMS non-reporting is identified:

1. Create a workflow record that the vessel has stopped reporting and proceed with the process of getting the MTU to resume reporting.
2. Check with the flag CCM to confirm that the MTU is switched on and reporting to the CCM's VMS. If so:
 - a. Confirm with the flag CCM that the MTU Register information is accurate;
 - b. For Inmarsat C MTUs, a re-download of DNID and polling might be required;

- c. For other MTU types, the Secretariat will contact the MCSP to verify the MTU's status, and VMS staff to follow-up with Trackwell or MCSP where appropriate, to ensure the data is being received by the WCPFC VMS.
3. If the flag CCM indicates that the MTU has been replaced, remind the CCM contact of their responsibility to register MTU information with the Secretariat, and proceed with normal activation process (refer to Section 4.3 above).
4. Failure of the MTU to properly report requires the flag CCM to ensure that the vessel provides manual reports as per manual reporting requirements (refer Section 4.5 above).

4.8 Proposals for Inclusion of Additional ALC makes and models on the Approved MTU/ALC List

Commission VMS SSPs require that the Secretariat assess proposals for inclusion of additional ALC makes and models on this list from both CCMs and equipment manufacturers. VMS SSPs 2.7 states *"The Secretariat shall include the ALC/MTU make or model being proposed on this list, if no CCM objects in writing within 30 days of the Secretariat circulating notice of its intent to all CCMs, and, if in the Secretariat's assessment, the ALC/MTU make or model meets the minimum standards for the Commission VMS as set out in Annex 1 of CMM 2014-02 (or its successor measure), the WCPFC SSPs, as relevant, by determining that the ALC/MTU make and model has the ability to successfully report to the Commission VMS, and by using the methodology established by the FFA with expenses for type approval processing."*

The Secretariat is to assess proposals for the inclusion of additional MTU/ALC units and their communication / satellite service provider / gateway, against the MTU/ALC type approval checklist (appended in **Annex C**). The following procedures are to be followed by the Secretariat when a proposal from MTU manufacturers, CCMs, and service providers is received seeking the inclusion of additional ALC makes and models on the Approved MTU/ALC List:

- a) Application received with sufficient⁷ supporting technical documentation.
- b) Secretariat checks application information and verifies it against minimum standards in Annex 1 of the CMM 2014-02 (or its successor).
- c) Submit request for testing to Trackwell. Trackwell will liaise with the ALC/MTU applicant to conduct physical⁸ testing to ensure the gateway created is able to receive error-free position reports as per Annex 1 of CMM 2014-02 (or its successor).
- d) Trackwell will provide a complete test report to the Secretariat for final assessment.
- e) As part of the assessment, the Secretariat VMS staff shall detail how each step on the checklist was, or was not satisfied for the ALC/MTU proposed for listing.

Where the Secretariat concludes in its assessment that a proposed ALC/MTU make or model does meet these requirements, the Secretariat will follow the existing approval process and timelines outlined above (from VMS SSPs 2.7). Additionally, the Secretariat shall provide CCMs with details on how each step on

⁷ For example, full technical specifications of all MTU/ALC hardware that will be installed on vessels, citations of any previous domestic or RFMO type approvals of the proposed MTU/ALC, data/results from previous domestic or other testing of the equipment, or images depicting the hardware components.

⁸ Tests of successful position reporting to the Commission VMS by the relevant MTU hardware that is physically located within the Convention Area.

the checklist was satisfied for the ALC/MTU, along with any other documentation provided by the flag CCM or vendor, to better inform CCM's consideration.

Where the Secretariat concludes in its assessment that a proposed ALC/MTU make or model does not meet these requirements, or if a CCM objects in writing to the Secretariat's proposal to approve a new ALC/MTU make or model, the Secretariat shall make recommendations in the annual report to TCC regarding the proposed ALC/MTU make or model for the TCC's consideration. The Secretariat shall provide CCMs with details on how each step on the checklist was satisfied for each unit, along with any other documentation provided by the flag CCM or vendor, to better inform CCM's consideration.

4.9 Removal of ALC/MTU from the Approved ALC/MTU List

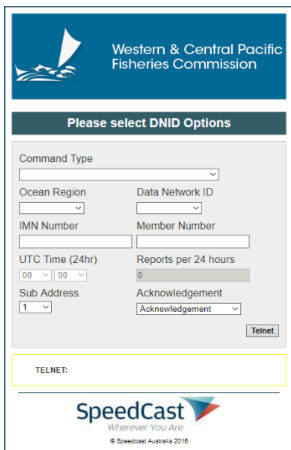
The Secretariat will recommend to TCC as needed, the removal of units currently on the list of approved ALC/MTU makes and models that no longer meet the minimum standards set out in Annex 1 of CMM 2014-02 (or successor measure), or that do not have the ability to successfully report to the Commission VMS. As part of the assessment, the Secretariat VMS staff shall detail how each step on the checklist in **Annex C** was, or was not, satisfied for each MTU/ALC unit proposed for removal from the Approved ALC/MTU List.

4.10 Commission VMS Helpdesk Support

The Secretariat is committed to developing online self-service support options via the WCPFC support knowledgebase (<https://wcpfc.freshdesk.com/>), and VMS help topics are in the process of being developed.

Requests for support on the Commission VMS can be sent via email to VMS.helpdesk@wcpfc.int.

Notes on Secretariat's Activation Process for MTU/ALC by VMS Gateway – as of 9 Sept 2024

VMS Gateway	Notes on Secretariats Activation Process
Faria Watchdog	Email sent to SpeedCast (support.mss.apac@speedcast.com) A request to provide Faria 4-digit unique MTU Id made on activation.
Halios – CLS MTUs <i>using the Iridium service</i>	Email sent to CLS-OCEANIA (hspencer@groupcls.com). MTU reporting status may also be verified through the CLS portal application - https://mydata.cls.fr/iwp/Main.do .
Inmarsat BGAN <i>for iFleetONE MTUs</i>	Email sent to Addvalue (weehong.ng@addvalue.com.sg).
Inmarsat C and D+	<p>For Inmarsat C MTUs, activation is done at the Secretariat using a web application developed by SpeedCast.</p> <p>If activation was not successful then the Secretariat to advise CCM Official of why the activation was unsuccessful, which may include:</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="flex: 1;">  </div> <div style="flex: 1; padding-left: 10px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Unknown mobile number b) Mobile logged out c) Mobile is not in the Ocean Region d) DNID sent to vessel, but vessel did not send acknowledgement to Commission VMS; e) Program sent to vessel but vessel did not send acknowledgement to Commission VMS; or f) Start Command sent to vessel but vessel did not send acknowledgement to Commission VMS </div> </div>
Iridium <i>for insight X2 EMTU (Nautic Alert)</i>	Email sent to Nautic Alert (nfvelado@nauticalert.com)
Iridium (mini LEO) <i>for BB3 & BB5 MTUs (SASCO)</i>	Email sent to SASCO email: (chuck@sasco-inc.com)
Iridium SBD <i>for iTrac II (MetOcean Telematics)</i>	Email sent to MetOcean Telematics (service@metocean.com).
Iridium SBD <i>for RomTrax Wifi (Rom Communications)</i>	Email sent to Rom Communications (michael@romcomm.net).

VMS Gateway	Notes on Secretariats Activation Process
ORBCOMM <i>currently operational for Australian vessels using IDP-690</i>	The flag CCM's mobile communications service provider (MCSP) for the MTUs establishes a reporting channel / account for the vessels that are required to report to the Commission VMS. If other CCMs authorize their vessels to use Orbcomm MTUs, consultation with WCPFC and TrackWell is necessary to establish communication channel arrangements between the CCM's Orbcomm service provider and WCPFC's VMS service provider (TrackWell), before the vessels can be activated to report to the WCPFC VMS.
PTSOG <i>currently operational for Chinese Taipei</i>	
SkyMate	Email sent to Skymate (williamricaurte@navcast.com).
SRT VMS 100Si	Email sent to SRT-UK office (support@srt-marinesystems.com) and cc to Dino Escano (based in PH) (dino.escano@srt-marine.com)

Annex B

NAF format message for a manual report – as of 1 October 2024

The following table specifies the NAF format message for a manual report.

Field-code	Data-element	Syntax	Contents	Examples
SR	Start record	No data	No data	//SR//
TM	Type of message	Char*3	POS or MAN	//TM/POS// Or //TM/MAN//
SQ	Sequence number	Num*6	1-999999	//SQ/001//
ID	Vessel ID	Num*7	WCPFC Vessel ID	//ID/12054//
NA <i>optional</i>	Vessel Name	Char*50	Vessel Name	//NA/YUN RUN 7//
LT	Latitude (decimal)	Char*7	+(-)DD.ddd	//LT/45.544// or //LT/-23.743//
LG	Longitude (decimal)	Char*8	(-)DDD.ddd	//LG/-044.174// or //LG/+166.000//
DA	Date	Num*8	YYYYMMDD	//DA/20210825//
TI	Time	Num*4	HHMM	//TI/1555//
AD <i>{optional}</i>	Address Destination	Char*5	WCPFC	//AD/WCPFC//
ER	End record	No data	No data	//ER//

Sample string:

//SR//TM/POS//SQ/1//ID/11285//LT/29.863//LG/122.506//DA/20221011//TI/0600//ER//

Or

//SR//TM/MAN//SQ/889//ID/11230//NA/JINXIANG12//LT/-13.812//LG/-171.753//DA/20240919//TI/0600//AD/WCPFC//ER//

Or

//SR//TM/POS//SQ/1//ID/11285//NA/YUN RUN 7//LT/29.863//LG/122.506//DA/20221011//TI/0600//AD/WCPFC//ER//

Annex C

Request for MTU/ALC type approval checklist

ALC/MTU testing checklist				
Item	Description	Requirements	Evidence Provided (YES or NO)	Secretariat Assessment
Documents to be provided on application				
1	Submit application	Letter of application. Supporting technical reference documentation. Provide proof of Type Approval received for the ALC/MTU.		
Assessment against Annex 1 of CMM 2014-02				
2	The ALC/MTU shall automatically and independently of any intervention on the vessel communicate.	ALC/MTU static unique identifier. the current geographical position. UTC date and time.		
3	Data shall be obtained from a satellite-based positioning system.	Indicate satellite service provider.		
4	ALC/MTU fitted to fishing vessel must be capable of transmitting data.	hourly intervals.		
5	The data shall be received by the Commission VMS under normal operating conditions.	within 90 minutes of being generated by the ALC/MTU.		
6	ALC/MTU fitted to fishing vessel must be protected.	Tamper proof.		
7	Storage of information within the ALC/MTU under normal conditions.	safe, secure and integrated.		
8	It must not be reasonably possible for anyone other than the monitoring authority to alter any of authority's data stored in the ALC/MTU.	Secure DUIDs and reporting parameters.		
9	Any features built into the ALC/MTU or terminal software to assist with servicing shall not allow unauthorised access to any areas of the ALC/MTU.	ALC/MTU software access should be password protected.		
10	The ALC/MTU shall be installed on the vessel in accordance with their manufacturer's specification and applicable standards.	The ALC/MTU shall be installed on the vessel in accordance with their manufacturer's specification and applicable WCPFC requirements.		
11	Under normal satellite navigation operating conditions, positions derived from the data forwarded must be accurate to within 100 square metres Distance Root Mean Square (DRMS).	98% of the positions must be within this range.		
12	The ALC/MTU and/or forwarding service provide must be capable to support the ability for data to be sent to multiple independent destinations.	capable for direct simultaneous reporting.		
13	The satellite navigation decoder and transmitter shall be fully integrated and housed in the same tamper-proof physical enclosure.	GPS and transmitter module be fully integrated and housed in the same tamper-proof physical enclosure.		
TrackWell testing				
14	Gateway / Communications channel.	Gateway / Channel setup and capable of receiving positions reports in either PUSH or PULL method.		
15	Position transmission.	Positions received without errors.		
16	Latency.	Positions received with 90 minutes of being generated by the ALC/MTU.		
17	Test report.	test completion report provided to the Secretariat		
The Secretariat has assessed the Application and deemed that the <<insert ALC/MTU type name>> has PASSED / FAILED the requirements to be included in the WCPFC Approved List of ALC / MTU				



COMMISSION
EIGHTEENTH REGULAR SESSION
Electronic Meeting
1 - 7 December 2021

Standards, specifications and procedures (SSP) for the fishing vessel monitoring system (VMS) of the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)¹

Responsible for conservation and management of highly migratory species within its convention area, WCPFC is empowered to establish a VMS under Article 24(8) of the *Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean* and, subsequently, by the adoption of Conservation and Management Measure 2007-02 at its fourth regular session. Annex 1 of this Measure defines the basic, functional specification for the VMS in terms of the generic equipment to be used, position accuracy and reporting frequency and data delivery time.

The purpose of these SSP is to establish the terms of implementation of the VMS, including methods to ensure compliance of Automatic Location Communicators (ALCs: term identical with the FFA's Mobile Transceiver/Transmitter Unit or MTU) with the Annex 1 standards; inspection protocols; rules on polling; reporting frequencies; tampering prevention measures; and obligations and roles of fishing vessels, CCMs, the FFA secretariat and the Commission secretariat.

1. Application

The SSPs shall apply to the Commission VMS that covers the high seas within the Convention Area. The SSP for the operation of VMS programs within waters under national jurisdiction shall be the exclusive responsibility of the Coastal State.

¹ The first WCPFC VMS SSPs were approved at WCPFC5 (Dec 2008). This version incorporates i) as an attachment the WCPFC9 adopted amendment related to the reporting timeframes for manual reporting in the event of ALC malfunction which applies from 1 March 2013 - 1 March 2017 and the standard reporting format for these manual reports; ii) agreed amendments at WCPFC12 (Dec 2015) to Section 2 paragraph 7; and iii) updates throughout of references of "CMM 2007-02" with "CMM 2014-02 (or its successor measure)". The update from WCPFC13 was to extend Attachment 1 requirements for two years, The update from WCPFC15 was to amend Section 2 paragraph 7 and to extend Attachment 1 requirements for two years until 1 March 2021. The update from WCPFC18 was to amend Section 2 paragraph 7 and to extend Attachment 1 requirements through 1 March 2024, and WCPFC18 also agreed that this remains in force thereafter unless the Commission directs otherwise.

2. Methods to ensure ALCs comply with WCPFC standards

1. Vessels subject to the Commission's VMS in the WCPFC Convention Area will be required to carry a fully operational ALC that complies with the full range of minimum standards set out in Annex 1 of CMM-2007-02, (hereafter referred to as Annex 1).
2. The installation and use of ALCs will be governed by rules, based upon the principles set down in this SSP, and adopted and published by the Commission.
3. Vessels with ALCs that comply with the full range of the minimum standards set out in Annex I, but that cannot be remotely polled must either have a regular reporting rate of one hour or less, or will carry and operate, in addition to the ALC, a means of two-way communication by voice (e.g., radio, satellite telephone) or data (e.g., telex, facsimile, email) permitting real time contact with the WCPFC Secretariat, as necessary, with the assistance of the flag CCM, in the English language.
4. At the time of registration of the VMS, vessels equipped with a means of two-way communication, as provided in paragraph 3 above, will declare this means of communication as well as relevant user ID and any additional information required by the Secretariat to be able to establish communications with the vessel.
5. Verification of compliance with the requirements of Annex 1 will be the responsibility of the flag-state CCM for a given vessel.
6. In preparing the initial list of approved ALCs, the WCPFC Secretariat will take into account lists approved by existing regional and sub-regional VMS programmes and lists approved by CCMs.
7. The Secretariat will assess proposals for inclusion of additional ALC/MTU makes and models on this list from both CCMs and equipment manufacturers. The Secretariat shall include the ALC/MTU make or model being proposed on this list, if no CCM objects in writing within 30 days of the Secretariat circulating notice of its intent to all CCMs, and, if in the Secretariat's assessment, the ALC/MTU make or model meets the minimum standards for the Commission VMS as set out in Annex 1 of CMM 2014-02 (or its successor measure), the WCPFC SSPs, as relevant, by determining that the ALC/MTU make and model has the ability to successfully report to the Commission VMS, and by using the methodology established by the FFA with expenses for type approval processing to be borne by the proposing entity. Where the Secretariat concludes in its assessment that a proposed ALC/MTU make or model does not meet these requirements, or if a CCM objects in writing to the Secretariat's proposal to approve a new ALC/MTU make or model, the Secretariat within the annual report shall make recommendations

regarding the proposed ALC/MTU make or model for the TCC's consideration and the Commission's approval. The Secretariat will recommend, as needed, to TCC the removal of units currently on the list of approved ALC/MTU makes and models that it has determined no longer meet the minimum standards set out in Annex 1 of CMM2014-02 (or successor measure), or do not have the ability to successfully report to the Commission VMS. If an ALC/MTU make and model is removed from the list of approved ALC/MTU types, flag CCMs will ensure that their fishing vessels replace non-type approved ALC/MTUs with approved ALC/MTUs by the next replacement of the ALC/MTU, but no later than three years after the Commission's decision.

8. The Secretariat will administer a Commission VMS database. For each fishing vessel required to report to the Commission VMS the flag CCM will submit all necessary data to complete its data file in the Commission's VMS database. This data will include the name of the vessel, unique vessel identification number (UVI)², radio call sign, length, gross registered tonnage, power of engine expressed in kilowatts/horsepower, types of fishing gear(s) used as well as the make, model, unique network identifier (user ID) and equipment identifier (manufacturer's serial number) of the ALC that vessel will be using to fulfil its Commission VMS reporting requirements.

9. Periodic audits of a representative sample of installed ALCs are to be carried out by CCMs to verify that the specification and standards as set out in Annex 1 are being complied with, and that there is no visible evidence of tampering.

10. The number of audits, to be planned on an annual basis, will be determined by cost/benefit, logistical and practical aspects.

11. CCMs are responsible for ensuring that the audits are conducted by qualified operatives, such as officers currently authorised under CCM national fisheries legislation.

12. Audit reports will include measurements of ALC position accuracy, elapsed time between transmission and reception of data, and any physical anomalies (connections, power supply, evidence of tampering) noted by the inspectors.

13. The results of these audits will be provided to the Commission in the part 2 component of the annual report to the Commission by the CCMs and those results compiled by the Secretariat into a VMS Audit Report Document.

14. Furthermore, the Secretariat of the WCPFC, or its appointee will be, at the Secretariat's discretion and on *prima facie* grounds, entitled to audit ALCs from any CCM to independently to verify conformity with standards. The execution of such examinations will be guided by an analysis of the on-going data files kept on

² If, and when, adopted by the Commission

each vessel. The resulting reports will be made available to the Commission through the Technical and Compliance Committee (TCC).

3. ALC inspection protocol

1. At the time of a boarding and inspection of a vessel authorised to fish in the Convention Area, such inspections to be conducted in accordance with national laws, when undertaken inside a country's EEZ and, when on the high seas, in accordance with the CMM-2006-08.
2. On boarding, the vessel master must make available for inspection, where so directed by an authorised fisheries officer or inspector, its ALC unit, including antenna, connectors and antenna cable.
3. Should a vessel master refuse access to its ALC unit, antenna and connectors to an authorised fisheries officer or inspector, the inspecting party will immediately inform the relevant flag state CCM and the Secretariat. The flag State will order the vessel to immediately comply. Any vessels which refuse this order will be directed by the flag State, or the chartering State, to head directly to port where a full inspection of the equipment in question can be carried out.
4. Failure to carry out this order may result in the suspension or revocation of a vessel's authorisation to fish in the Convention Area by the flag State responsible. The responsibilities of a vessel master during boarding and inspection on the high seas are detailed in CMM 2006-08.
5. A report issued as a result of each inspection will confirm conformity of the ALC unit and installation with the specifications set out in Annex 1. A copy of this report will be given to the master of the vessel and forwarded to the vessel's responsible flag State.
6. In the case where the inspection reveals any anomaly with the specification, the inspector will inform the flag State CCM, the Secretariat and, if applicable, its chartering State. From that date, the vessel operator will have 30 days to rectify the problem and to submit to a new inspection to verify the installation. During that period, the vessel will be required to report its position at intervals of four (4) hours by an alternative communications means approved by the Secretariat.
7. A report of each inspection will be submitted to the CCM to which the vessel is flagged and to the Commission by the inspecting authority, as provided for in CMM-2006-08 and at Article 25 of the Convention.

4. Rules on polling and reporting of ALC units incapable of being polled

1. Any request by the WCPFC monitoring authority for a vessel's current position must receive a response within 90 minutes after its transmission, that response to include the vessel position in latitude and longitude, and date and time of message transmission.
2. For vessels carrying an ALC that uses the ARGOS system to report to the Commission VMS, the Commission VMS will use the ARGOS proprietary positioning system as a means of verifying the GPS calculated positions provided by the vessel's ALC.

5. Vessel reporting, including position reporting frequencies

1. In accordance with Annex 1, ALCs fitted to vessels subject to the Commission's VMS must be capable of transmitting data hourly. The Commission may vary these standards depending upon the fishery, applicable Conservation and Management Measures or for monitoring control and surveillance purposes.
2. The Secretariat will require written authorisation from the vessel operator to download a DNID or equivalent. Should a vessel operator withhold such an authorisation then the vessel's authorisation to fish may be made invalid by the relevant flag State CCM.
3. The Commission VMS shall include an automated alert to report when vessels enter or exit the high seas of the Convention Area. Vessels subject to the Commission's VMS must be reporting to the Commission VMS through automatic means upon entry into the high seas of the Convention Area and continue reporting until the high seas of the Convention Area is exited. In the case of ALC failure or malfunction, these reports shall be provided by the vessel on a manual basis. It is the responsibility of a vessel's flag State CCM to ensure compliance with this requirement.

See Attachment 1 for decisions that replaces Section 5 paragraphs 4 and 5 from 1 March 2013 – 1 March 2021.

[4. In the event of non-reception of two consecutive, programmed high seas VMS positions, and where the Secretariat has exhausted all reasonable steps to re-establish normal automatic reception of VMS positions the Secretariat shall inform the vessel's flag State CCM and the vessel Master. From the time of transmission of this communication to the CCM, the vessel Master shall be required to take immediate steps to re-establish automatic reporting and in any event within [30 days or at its first port of call if less than 30 days]. During this period the vessel shall be required to report its position manually to the Secretariat every [8][4] hours. In cases where automatic reporting has not been re-established within [30] days the CCM shall order the vessel to cease fishing, stow all fishing gear and return to port. The vessel may recommence fishing on the high seas only when the ALC has been confirmed as operational by the Secretariat following the flag State CCM informing the Secretariat that the vessel's automatic reporting complies with the regulations established in this SSP.]

[5. In exceptional circumstances, the flag State CCM may extend the period established in paragraph 4 for an additional consecutive [15] days during which time the vessel will continue to report its position manually every [4] hours to the Secretariat while on the high seas. When such permission is provided the flag State CCM shall provide a report to the Secretariat as to the nature of the exceptional circumstances and steps taken to re-establish automatic reporting. Such reports shall be included in the Secretariat's annual report on the operations of the Commission's VMS to the TCC as required under paragraph 7.3.9.]

6. The Secretariat shall maintain and make available to all CCMs a current list of those vessels subject to manual reporting and the duration of that reporting.

6. Measures to prevent tampering

1. Before being authorized for operation aboard vessels authorised to fish in the Convention Area, ALCs must be included on the WCPFC approved list of ALCs.

2. ALCs so designated during their type approval process, will be fitted with a physical security mechanism to prevent access to the processing unit.

3. It will be the responsibility of WCPFC to provide CCMs with requirements for the physical security, which will be chosen taking into account the cost, facility of fitting and security quality as well as relevant ISO standards.

4. Data routes from ALCs to the Commission VMS will use international data communications services provided by recognized telecommunications authorities whose systems and operations conform to current ISO guidelines for network data security, or to standards that may supersede these guidelines in the future or their equivalents.

5. The auditing processes described in Section 1 of this document will be used to assure that anti-tampering and, tamper-evident, standards for ALCs are being met.
6. Security of the Commission Secretariat's VMS data will reflect the Secretariat's role as the guardian of the confidential VMS data for the high seas in Convention Area.
7. All security standards, procedures and practices will be consistent with the Commission's Information Security Policy (ISP).
8. Access to the Secretariat's VMS data computer system will be in conformity with the Commission's ISP.
9. A set of Standard Operating Procedures, elaborated by the Secretariat, and subject to approval by the Commission on the recommendation of the TCC, will be developed to deal with all operational anomalies of the VMS, such as interruption of position reports, downloading of DNIDs and their equivalent and responding to reports providing incoherent data (e.g. vessel on land, excessive speed, etc.).
10. The integrity of the Secretariat's VMS data will be verified annually by qualified personnel, exterior to Commission Secretariat staff.

7. Obligations and roles of fishing vessels, CCMs, Service Level Provider(s) and the WCPFC Secretariat

7.1 Fishing vessel obligations

1. To register, carry and continually operate an ALC that meets the standards set out in Annex 1 as well as any additional standards, specifications and procedures agreed by the Commission.
2. To provide access to the ALC, associated connections and antennas, when directed by authorized fisheries officers, inspectors or other authorized persons or organizations, in accordance with relevant inspection provisions whilst on the high seas or in port.
3. To carry aboard and monitor at all times a two-way communication device that supports real-time communication between vessels and the Commission's VMS, with the assistance of the flag State, as necessary.
4. To ensure that a vessel's ALC is protected from any attempt to tamper with its operation, data transmission or integrity of data transmitted in conformity with Section 5 above.

7.2 CCMs

1. To ensure compliance by their vessels and operators with the provisions of Annex 1 and any other WCPFC standards, specifications and procedures, including those that may be established in relation to the management and use of VMS data in the high seas by application of the inspection protocol described in section 2 above.
2. To conduct and report results of ALC inspections in accordance to procedures established for that purpose, results to include data specified in Section 2 above.
3. To utilize the Commission VMS in accordance with the Commission's conservation and management measures and any of the standards, specifications and procedures agreed by the Commission.
4. To provide to the WCPFC Secretariat a list of all ALC inspections by flag and vessels type, including a summary of the results of each inspection.
5. To report, by e-mail, facsimile or data entry procedures established by the Commission to the Secretariat within a period of 5 days any registered ALC, including connections and antennas, associated vessels (by name and flag) and vessel masters that appear to not be in compliance with CMM-20014-02 (or its successor measure) and/or specifications and procedures agreed by the Commission as well as the details of the non-compliance. The Secretariat will issue an acknowledgement of reception of each report and, in the absence of this acknowledgement within 72 hours of transmission, the CCM is required to re-transmit any unacknowledged report.
6. To apply sanctions and penalties sufficient to deter violations of applicable VMS requirements and standards and to report action taken and sanctions applied to ensure compliance.

7.3 The WCPFC Secretariat

1. To ensure that data once received at the Commission VMS is not altered, accessed, manipulated, copied or interfered with in any way, or used by anyone other than those authorized to do so, as prescribed in the Commission's ISP and the associated rules and procedures developed by the AHTG [Data] adopted by the Commission.
2. To provide a stable, reliable, fully maintained and supported Commission VMS that conforms to the security standards set out in the Commission's ISP.
3. To develop and manage a service level agreement (SLA) with the FFA for provision of VMS services. An additional SLA may be required for the provision of

VMS software, support and the possible provision of out sourced VMS services between the WCPFC secretariat and a software provider.

4. SLAs will include provisions for confidentiality and non-disclosure; SLA contract clauses; services provided under the SLA; service rates; target response times; help desk support; billing; possible provision of outsourced VMS services (e.g. front-line ALC management).

5. To enter into, and to maintain, direct contracts with mobile communications service providers for the provision of position (and other) data from the ALCs to the Commission VMS. A strategy of joining cooperating RFMOs, where possible, will be followed to achieve a goal of negotiating the best possible rates for these services.

6. To utilize the Commission VMS in a manner consistent with the Convention, the Commission's conservation and management measures, and any of the standards, specifications and procedures relating to the Commission's VMS adopted by the Commission. Unless explicitly requested by a coastal State in accordance with Article 24(8) of the Convention the Commission shall not have access to, interfere with, or use any VMS data owned by the coastal State.

7. To administer the list of ALCs approved for use in the Commission VMS.

8. To compile and circulate to all CCMs a list of registered ALCs by vessel and flag reported to the Commission in compliance or non-compliance with CMM-2014-02 (or its successor measure) and these standards, specifications and procedures, as agreed by the Commission.

9. To monitor and report annually to the TCC the performance of the Commission VMS and its application and, as necessary, make recommendations for improvements or modifications to the system, standards, specifications or procedures established to support it, in order to ensure the Commission VMS continues to function as a stable, secure, reliable, cost effective, efficient, fully maintained and supported system.

10. The Secretariat will include in its annual report (6.3.9) on the operations of the Commission's VMS to the Technical and Compliance Committee, all details for non-compliant ALCs detected in the previous 12 months. The TCC may recommend appropriate penalties or sanctions to the Commission as a means of deterring non-compliance.

Attachment 1: WCPFC9 adopted amendments to the VMS SSPs extended at WCPFC11, WCPFC13 & WCPFC15 & WCPFC18

Section 5 of the Commission's VMS SSPs is to be modified as follows:

"4. In the event of non-reception of two consecutive, programmed high seas VMS positions, and where the Secretariat has exhausted all reasonable steps³ to re-establish normal automatic reception of VMS positions the Secretariat will notify the flag State CCM who shall then direct the vessel Master to begin manual reporting. During this period the vessel shall be required to report its position manually to the Secretariat every 6 hours. If automatic reporting to the Commission VMS has not been re-established within 30 days of the commencement of manual reporting the flag state CCM shall order the vessel to cease fishing, stow all fishing gear and return immediately to port. The vessel may recommence fishing on the high seas only when the ALC/MTU has been confirmed as operational by the Secretariat following the flag State CCM informing the Secretariat that the vessel's automatic reporting complies with the regulations established in this SSP.

4bis. The standards outlined in Paragraph 4 above will apply for the period 1 March 2013 to 1 March 2024 and will remain in force thereafter unless the Commission directs otherwise. This will also be reviewed for MCS effectiveness by TCC.

5 In exceptional circumstances⁴, the flag State CCM may extend the period established in paragraph 4 for an additional consecutive 15 days during which time the vessel will continue to report its position manually every 4 hours to the Secretariat while on the high seas. When such permission is provided the flag State CCM shall provide a report to the Secretariat as to the nature of the exceptional circumstances and steps taken to re-establish automatic reporting. Such reports shall be included in the Secretariat's annual report on the operations of the Commission's VMS to the TCC as required under paragraph 7.3.9.

WCPFC9 agreed a standard format for manual position reporting in the event of ALC/MTU Malfunction or Failure:

- 1 WIN
- 2 Vessel Name
- 3 Date: dd/mm/yy
- 4 Time: 24 hour format HH:MM (UTC)
- 5 Latitude – DD-MM-SS (N/S)
- 6 Longitude – DDD-MM-SS (E/W)
- 7 Activity (Fishing/Searching/Transit/Transshipping)

³ The flag State CCM, in coordination with the Secretariat and through communication with the vessel master as appropriate, will endeavour to re-establish normal automatic reception of VMS positions. If such efforts reveal that the vessel is successfully reporting to the flag State CCM's VMS or a sub-regional VMS (indicating that the vessel's VMS hardware is functional), the Secretariat, in coordination with the flag State CCM will take additional steps to re-establish automatic reporting to the Commission VMS.

⁴ Exceptional circumstances includes such events as satellite malfunction unrelated to MTU/ALC and mechanical failure of fishing vessel that reduces the ability of the fishing vessel to return to port within 30 days. "

Statement describing Purpose and Principles of the WCPFC VMS

Purpose: The purpose of the Commission Vessel Monitoring System (VMS) is to cost-effectively monitor the activities of fishing vessels authorized by flag States to fish for highly migratory fish species in the Convention Area in areas beyond jurisdiction of the Flag State. Data collected by the Commission VMS will be securely stored and used by the Commission and its Members, Cooperating Non-Members, and Participating Territories (CCMs) to achieve compliance with Conservation and Management Measures (CMMs), fisheries scientific analysis and sound fisheries management decision-making in the Convention Area.

Principles

Compatible - The Commission VMS should maximize compatibility and functionality in harmony with national VMSs so that not only is the high seas regime monitored to promote and achieve compliance with CMMs, but also streamlined management of in-zone areas is facilitated, where requested, to help maintain the integrity of the EEZs and ensure coastal States meet their obligations as CCMs thus giving effect to Article 30.

Cost-Effective - The Commission VMS should strive to be used in combination with the Commission's other MCS tools and be as cost-effective as possible, while maintaining the integrity of the system and ensuring data security. To this end, the Commission VMS should avoid duplication with national and sub-regional VMSs and minimize duplication of data transmissions, software, data warehousing, and satellite providers.

Useable and Timely - The Commission VMS should be capable of providing web-based near real-time VMS data to flag and coastal CCMs; generating automatic alerts when fishing vessels enter or exit specific areas (such as the high seas within the Convention Area) or time periods; and making such alerts available to relevant flag and coastal CCMs in near real-time.

Useful - The Commission VMS should be useful in promoting the objectives and principles of the Convention as well as in ensuring compliance with – or assessing the effectiveness of – CMMs adopted by the Commission.

Flexible - The Commission VMS should be sufficiently flexible and dynamic to readily incorporate emerging technologies and the changing needs of the WCPFC. The VMS should also have capability to have different automatic reporting rates by vessel type, area, and/or time period, including the option of no reporting if the data do not fall within the remit of the VMS CMM.

Secure - The Commission VMS should have appropriate controls in place to protect against the loss of:

- Confidentiality -- where information is accessible only to authorized individuals and entities

- Integrity -- by safeguarding the accuracy and completeness of information and processing methods
- Availability -- so that authorized individuals and entities have access to relevant information when required.

Reliable - The Commission VMS should be supported by the establishment and maintenance of VMS unit type-approvals, software and hardware standards, and data management procedures that will ensure Commission VMS data accuracy and integrity to the greatest extent possible. This attribute would be supported by periodic review and audits of such standards and procedures.

Integrated - The Commission VMS should fully integrate with other MCS frameworks and relevant data held in the Commission's information management system including facilitating linkages with the Regional Observer Program, the Record of Fishing Vessels, the IUU Vessel List and operational fisheries data, so that integrated analyses of these and other data sets will serve to continually support efforts by CCMs to effectively combat IUU fishing.



Guidelines for the Voluntary Submission of Purse seine Processor data by CCMs to the Commission

1. Purpose

Purse seine processor (cannery) data have been identified as a potentially important source of data to adequately verify the estimates of purse seine tuna species catch determined from observer data. While there is a requirement for 100% coverage of observers on purse seine vessels in the tropical WCPO purse seine fishery, species composition sampling is only currently possible to undertake on less than 0.2% of the catch to avoid disruptions to the fishing operation. The WCPFC Scientific Service Provider (SSP) would use these data as an invaluable means of verification of the estimates of purse seine tuna species composition obtained from the observer data in the future.

These guidelines acknowledge that processor (cannery) data have been submitted to the WCPFC by International Seafood Sustainability Foundation (ISSF) participating companies since 2013 but that higher coverage of these data is required to be of use to the work of the Commission, specifically WCPFC Project 60.

2. Data requirements

To assist the scientific work of the Commission, specifically in verifying estimates of purse seine tuna species catch estimates, CCMs are requested to voluntarily submit purse seine processor (cannery) data compiled by companies operating in their country.

The processor (cannery) data represent the measured weights of commercial categories of tuna species and size classes, data which are linked to a specific purse seine trip. Table A1 below provides a list of the required fields, which are aligned to the standard used for submissions by the ISSF-affiliated companies.

3. Provision guidelines

The provision of processor (cannery) data by CCMs is to be done entirely at their own discretion, is not compulsory or binding in any form nor is it a requirement of the Commission.

It is acknowledged that CCMs understand the usefulness of processor (cannery) data to the scientific work of the Commission but will be required to liaise with their processor (cannery) companies regarding the release and compilation of these data for submission to the Commission, which may require establishing Memoranda of Understanding (MOUs) or similar agreements with the processor companies. In this respect, the WCPFC Secretariat, the WCPFC SSP and/or an agreed WCPFC Contractor will assist, to the extent possible, in establishing agreements required to maintain the security of these data.

CCMs should provide processor (cannery) data to the Commission and/or the WCPFC SSP, ideally on a quarterly basis.

The Commission cannot be held responsible should CCMs provide processor (cannery) data to any unapproved parties.

Any processor (cannery) data voluntarily provided by CCMs under this process should be clearly identified as being submitted under these guidelines.

4. Classification

All processor (cannery) data submitted by CCMs are consistent with “records of vessel unloading” and “raw data from catch documentation” which are considered non-public domain, as specified under the *Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission*.

The risk classification of processor (cannery) data submitted by CCMs is acknowledged to be medium-high and may need to be specifically included in Table 1 of the *Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission*.

5. Dissemination

Processor (cannery) data are anticipated to be used by the WCPFC SSP, although could be considered for release under agreed Commission work according to confidentiality rules as specified in the *Rules and Procedures for the Protection, Access to, and Dissemination of Data Compiled by the Commission*, and according to any MOUs established with the sources of the processor (cannery) data (see Section 3 Provision guidelines).

6. Reporting

By the adoption of these Guidelines the Commission requests that the Secretariat provide, or arrange for the WCPFC SSP to provide, an annual report providing information on the provision and dissemination of processor (cannery) data submitted under these guidelines.

Table A1. List of minimum required fields for voluntary processor (cannery data) submissions of catch from purse seine vessels

Field no.	Data Field	Mandatory	Highly desirable
1	Country	Y	
2	Processor (cannery) company identifier (a distinct identifier which may be the name of the processor company, or an anonymous identifier, if deemed confidential)	Y	
	Carrier vessel information		
3	- Carrier vessel name	Y	
4	- Carrier vessel flag	Y	
5	- Carrier vessel IMO	Y	
6	- Carrier vessel Call sign	Y	
	Fishing vessel information		
7	- Fishing vessel name	Y	
8	- Fishing vessel flag	Y	
9	- Fishing vessel WCPFC Identification / IMO number	Y	
10	- Fishing vessel Call sign	Y	
11	- Fishing vessel gear type (PS)	Y	
12	Start of Unloading at processing plant		Y
13	End of Unloading at processing plant		Y
14	RFMO Area where catch taken (e.g. WCPFC Area)	Y	
15	Start date of fishing trip (departure from port of fishing vessel)	Y	
16	End date of fishing trip (return to port of fishing vessel)	Y	
17	Port of offloading or transshipment to Carrier vessel		Y
18	Coordinates of transshipment at sea (if relevant)		Y
19	Start date of transshipment from fishing vessel to carrier	Y	
20	End date of transshipment from fishing vessel to carrier	Y	
[Actual measured/weighed quantities (in kilograms, or metric tons to 3 decimal places) of catch received at processing plants in the commercial size categories outlined in Table A2]			
21	Species/size category weight unit (P = lbs/pounds or K = kilograms) – see Table A2	Y	
	Species	Size category No.	
22	SKIPJACK TUNA	1	Y
23		2	Y
24		3	Y
25		4	Y
26	YELLOWFIN TUNA	1	Y
27		2	Y
28		3	Y
29		4	Y
30	BIGEYE TUNA	5	Y
31		1	Y
32		2	Y
33		3	Y
34		4	Y
35		5	Y
36	REJECTED TUNA, by SIZE CLASS and SPECIES, if possible		Y

Table A2. Typical Cannery Data Size Categories

Size category Number	Commercial categories	Equivalent categories in KGs	Equivalent used on PS logbooks for YFT and BET
1	< 3lbs	(< 1.4 kgs)	SMALL < 20 lbs (~9 kgs)
2	3.0 - 4.0 lbs	(1.4- 1.8 kgs)	
3	4.0 -7.5 lbs	(1.8 – 3.4 kgs)	
4	7.5 - 20 lbs	(3.4 – 9.1 kgs)	
5	20 lbs up	(9 or 10 kgs up)	LARGE > 20 lbs (~9 kgs)

Footnote: the above are recommended size categories, other cannery size categories may be used



COMMISSION
NINETEENTH REGULAR SESSION
Da Nang, Viet Nam
28 November to 3 December 2022

MINIMUM DATA FIELDS FOR OBSERVER TRANSHIPMENT MONITORING

Minimum data fields for Observer transshipment monitoring, based on the data fields in forms FC-1 and FC-2

TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVER TRIP			
Represents period when an observer embarks on a carrier vessel to the point of disembarkation. Equivalent to the Form FC-1 (Fish Carrier General Vessel Description). There will be one or many transshipment observations during a transshipment observer trip.			
FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
OBSERVER TRIP IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be OBSERVER NAME + CARRIER VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE
OBS_NAME	Observer NAME.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
OBSPRG_CODE	OBSERVER SERVICE PROVIDERS identification- National or sub-regional observer programmes	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
OBS_CODE	An observer CODE will be provided in this field. In these cases, the code will be unique and link to a reference table which will include Observer Name, Nationality of observer, Observer provider, etc.	YES	Will provide link to Observer Nationality which is a WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field
OBSERVER TRIPNO	Unique TRIPNO for each observer in a given year.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
OBSERVER DATE and TIME OF EMBARKATION	DATE/TIME the observer leaves the port (departs or embarks) to start their observer trip. If embarking at sea, this will be different from the DATE/TIME of Vessel departure from port.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
OBSERVER DATE AND TIME OF DISEMBARKATION	DATE/TIME the observer disembarks from the vessel to end the observer trip. If disembarking at sea, this will be different from the DATE/TIME of Vessel return to port.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
CARRIER VESSEL IDENTIFIER	<p>Name of the <u>carrier vessel</u>, <u>country of registration</u>, <u>registration number</u>, <u>WIN NUMBER</u>, and <u>international radio call sign</u>:</p> <p>The registration number is the number assigned to the carrier vessel by the state that has flagged the carrier vessel. A code may be used as a carrier vessel identifier instead of the name of the carrier vessel, registration number and call sign for carrier vessels.</p>	YES	<p>WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP</p> <p>Using a carrier vessel identifier field (ideally the WCPFC VID) removes the redundancy of including all carrier vessel attributes with each trip record and ensures standardisation and consistency through referencing the WCPFC Vessel Registry database.</p> <p>Vessel attributes in the WCPFC Vessel Registry database will include the following required on this form</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - CARRIER VESSEL TONNAGE - CARRIER VESSEL LOA - CARRIER TOTAL HOLD CAPACITY

TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVER TRIP

Represents period when an observer embarks on a carrier vessel to the point of disembarkation. Equivalent to the Form FC-1 (Fish Carrier General Vessel Description). There will be one or many transshipment observations during a transshipment observer trip.

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
CARRIER DATE and TIME OF DEPARTURE from PORT	Depart DATE/TIME the vessel leaves a port to start the next set of transshipment operations.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
CARRIER DATE AND TIME OF RETURN IN PORT	DATE/TIME for the vessel to return to port	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
CARRIER PORT OF DEPARTURE	The start of a trip is defined to occur when a carrier vessel leaves port after unloading part or all of the catch to transit to the next set of transshipments.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
CARRIER PORT OF RETURN	The first port of return for the carrier to unload transshipped catch to processing plants/markets.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
VESOWNER	NAME of the vessel owner	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
FISH HOLD CAPACITY	The total maximum amounts in metric Tons (MT) that the vessel freezers, wells and other fish storage areas on a vessel can hold.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP Note that observer data providers may use a separate vessel attributes table, linked via a vessel identifier field ("VID") which removes the redundancy of including this vessel attribute at the observer trip level and ensures standardisation and consistency.
VESCAPT_NAME	NAME of the captain of the vessel	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
VESCAPT_NATION	NATIONALITY of the captain of the vessel	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
CREW_TOTAL	Total number of CREW on-board, including captain and officers, during the trip (does not include observer).	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP
IATTC_AREA	Operate in the IATTC Area	NO	
IATTC_PERIOD	What periods did operations occur in IATTC area	NO	
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	A range of communication services (Phones, etc.)	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - MARINE DEVICES
VMS_TYPE	TYPE OF VMS	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - MARINE DEVICES
VMS_OPN	Question on whether VMS is operational or not	NO	
COMMENTS_FISH_WEIGHT	Comments on how fish are weighed or weight is estimated	NO	
COMMENTS_OTHER	Other comments	NO	

Transshipment Observation – HEADER INFORMATION

The observer must provide the information in this table for EACH TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (Vessel offloading). There will be one or many Transshipment Observations for each TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVER TRIP (see above). This information corresponds to the Form FC-2 header information (Observer trip, Offloading Fishing Vessel Details, Carrier/Receiving vessel details and transshipment details).

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
OBSERVER TRIP IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be OBSERVER NAME + CARRIER VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE
TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION IDENTIFIER	<p>The following data fields are included in the "Transshipment Observer Trip" table above, so are not included here to avoid redundancy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - OBS_NAME - OBSPRG_CODE - OBS_CODE - OBSERVER TRIPNO - OBSERVER DATE and TIME OF EMBARKATION - OBSERVER DATE AND TIME OF DISEMBARKATION - CARRIER (RECEIVING) VESSEL IDENTIFIER - CARRIER DATE and TIME OF DEPARTURE from PORT - CARRIER DATE AND TIME OF RETURN IN PORT - CARRIER PORT OF DEPARTURE - CARRIER PORT OF RETURN 	YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be CARRIER VESSEL + OFFLOAD VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE + TRANSHIPMENT EVENT DATE
OFFLOADING VESSEL IDENTIFIER	<p>Name of the <u>offloading vessel</u>, <u>country of registration</u>, <u>registration number</u>, <u>WIN NUMBER</u>, and <u>international radio call sign</u>:</p> <p>The registration number is the number assigned to the offloading vessel by the state that has flagged the offloading vessel. A code may be used as a offloading vessel identifier instead of the name of the offloading vessel, registration number and call sign for offloading vessels.</p>	YES	<p>WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - General Vessel and trip Information</p> <p>Also there are linkages with the requirement to report fishing vessel information in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData)</p> <p>Using a offloading vessel identifier field (ideally the WCPFC VID) removes the redundancy of including all offloading vessel attributes with each trip record and ensures standardisation and consistency through referencing the WCPFC Vessel Registry database.</p>
START DATE/TIME OF TRANSSHIPMENT	The start date and time when catch is first transshipped from the fishing vessel to the carrier vessel (constituting a transshipment event).	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - Date and time of return to port
END DATE/TIME OF TRANSSHIPMENT	The end date and time when the last of the catch is transshipped from the fishing vessel to the carrier vessel (constituting a transshipment event).	YES	Linkages to the requirement for the offloading/fishing vessel to report the date when a trip finishes due to a transshipment at sea in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData)

Transshipment Observation – HEADER INFORMATION

The observer must provide the information in this table for EACH TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (Vessel offloading). There will be one or many Transshipment Observations for each TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVER TRIP (see above). This information corresponds to the Form FC-2 header information (Observer trip, Offloading Fishing Vessel Details, Carrier/Receiving vessel details and transshipment details).

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
LAT	Latitude where transshipment event took place	YES	Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 - ANNEXZ 1). Potential linkages to the requirement for the offloading/fishing vessel to report the position when a trip finishes due to a transshipment at sea in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData)
LON	Longitude where transshipment event took place	YES	
TOTAL WEIGHT TRANSFERRED	The total weight of the transferred catch in kilograms.	NO	Relevant to comparing with the logsheet reported catch provided in the in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData). Instructions for the protocol for estimating this value needs to be determined.
AVG_TS_HOUR_NUMBER	The average number of fish transferred per hour.	NO	Relevant for estimating the TOTAL WEIGHT TRANSFERRED. Instructions for the protocol for estimating this value needs to be determined.
AVG_TS_HOUR_WEIGHT	The average weight (kilograms) of fish transferred per hour.	NO	Relevant for estimating the TOTAL WEIGHT TRANSFERRED. Instructions for the protocol for estimating this value needs to be determined.
FISHVESS_OBSV_YN	Is there an observer on the fishing (offloading) vessel ?	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP Linkages to Observer ROP fishing vessel trip.
FISHVESS_OBSV_NAME	Observer NAME.	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP Linkages to Observer ROP fishing vessel trip.
FISHVESS_OBSPRG_CODE	OBSERVER SERVICE PROVIDERS identification- National or sub-regional observer programmes	YES	WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field - OBSERVER TRIP Linkages to Observer ROP fishing vessel trip.

Transshipment Observation – SPECIES CATCH INFORMATION

The observer must provide the information on the CATCH BY SPECIES from EACH TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (Vessel offloading). There will be one or many SPECIES CATCH records for each TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (see above). This information corresponds to the Form FC-2 Catch and Weight of Product (kg) information.

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
OBSERVER TRIP IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be OBSERVER NAME + CARRIER VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE
TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be CARRIER VESSEL + OFFLOAD VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE + TRANSHIPMENT EVENT DATE
TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION CATCH IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be CARRIER VESSEL + OFFLOAD VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE + TRANSHIPMENT EVENT DATE + SPECIES CODE + CATCH_AREA
SP_CODE	Species code. (Refer to the FAO Standard species codes)	YES	Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 – ANNEXZ 1). WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field – SET CATCH Also there are linkages with the requirement to report fishing vessel information in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission – SciData).
CATCH_AREA	Indicate the broad RFMO Catch area : WCPFC, IATTC, IOTC or ICCAT	YES	Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 – ANNEXZ 1). WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field – SET CATCH Also there are linkages with the requirement to report fishing vessel information in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission – SciData).
FISH_STATE_CODE	The state of this species catch Fresh (FR) or Frozen (FZ)	NO	

Transshipment Observation – SPECIES CATCH INFORMATION

The observer must provide the information on the CATCH BY SPECIES from EACH TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (Vessel offloading). There will be one or many SPECIES CATCH records for each TRANSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (see above). This information corresponds to the Form FC-2 Catch and Weight of Product (kg) information.

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
PROCESSING_CODE	Type of processing of the offloaded species catch (Use WCPFC standard weight code reference table). WW - Whole weight GG - Gilled and gutted GH - Gilled, gutted and headed GT - Gilled gutted and tailed TR - Gutted, headed and tailed (trunk weight) OT - Other, please specify	NO	Equivalent to WCPFC ROP Weight Measurement codes
SP_WEIGHT	Weight (kilograms) of this species transshipped (within area, with corresponding fish state and processed type).	YES	Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 - ANNEXZ 1). Potential linkages to the requirement for the offloading/fishing vessel to report the position when a trip finishes due to a transshipment at sea in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData)
SP_NUMBER	(Estimated) Number of this species transshipped (within area, with corresponding fish state and processed type).	NO	Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 - ANNEXZ 1), if "Quantity" refers to catch in NUMBER. Potential linkages to the requirement for the offloading/fishing vessel to report the position when a trip finishes due to a transshipment at sea in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission - SciData)

Transshipment Observation – SPECIES CATCH OBOARD INFORMATION

The observer must provide the information on the CATCH BY SPECIES already onboard the receiving vessel prior to EACH TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (Vessel offloading). There will be one or many SPECIES CATCH ONBOARD records for each TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION EVENT (see above). This information corresponds to the Form FC-2 weight of Catch Onboard information.

FIELD	Description	Mandatory ?	Notes on relevant ROP and other WCPFC data linkages
OBSERVER TRIP IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be OBSERVER NAME + CARRIER VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE
TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be CARRIER VESSEL + OFFLOAD VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE + TRANSHIPMENT EVENT DATE
TRANSSHIPMENT OBSERVATION CATCH ONBOARD IDENTIFIER		YES	Internally generated. Can be NATURAL KEY or unique integer. NATURAL KEY would be CARRIER VESSEL + OFFLOAD VESSEL + OBSERVER EMBARKATION/START DATE + TRANSHIPMENT EVENT DATE + SPECIES CODE + CATCH_AREA
SP_CODE	Species code. (Refer to the FAO Standard species codes)	NO	<p>Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 – ANNEXZ 1).</p> <p>WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field – SET CATCH</p> <p>Also there are linkages with the requirement to report fishing vessel information in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission – SciData).</p>
CATCH_AREA	Indicate the broad RFMO Catch area: WCPFC, IATTC, IOTC or ICCAT	NO	<p>Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 – ANNEXZ 1).</p> <p>WCPFC ROP minimum standard data field – SET CATCH</p> <p>Also there are linkages with the requirement to report fishing vessel information in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission – SciData).</p>
SP_WEIGHT	Weight (kilograms) of this species catch onboard the carrier vessels prior to the transshipment commencing.	NO	<p>Linkages to the data requirements for Carrier transshipment declaration (CMM 2009-06 – ANNEXZ 1).</p> <p>Potential linkages to the requirement for the offloading/fishing vessel to report the position when a trip finishes due to a transshipment at sea in operational catch/effort data submissions (see Scientific data to be provided to the Commission – SciData)</p>

Template for CMM 2009-06 paragraph 11 reporting

Transshipment information to be provided annually by CCMs as required by CMM 2009-06 paragraph 11 in accordance with the guidelines in Annex II of the measure.

Each CCM shall include in Part 1 of its Annual Report to the Commission:

(1) the **total quantities, by weight**, of highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure that were transhipped by fishing vessels the CCM is responsible for reporting against, with those quantities broken down by:

a) offloaded and received;	b) transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction	c) transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area;	d) caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area;	e) Species	f) Product Form	g) Fishing gear
offloaded						
received						

(2) the **number of transshipments** involving highly migratory fish stocks covered by this measure by fishing vessels that is responsible for reporting against, broken down by:

a) offloaded and received	b) transhipped in port, transhipped at sea in areas of national jurisdiction, and transhipped beyond areas of national jurisdiction	c) transhipped inside the Convention Area and transhipped outside the Convention Area	d) caught inside the Convention Area and caught outside the Convention Area	e) fishing gear
offloaded				
received				



Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission (WCPFC)
E-REPORTING STANDARDS FOR HIGH SEAS
TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATIONS AND HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT NOTICES

14 December 2018

<i>CURRENT VERSION:</i>	<i>3.0</i>
<i>DATE:</i>	<i>14 December 2018</i>
<i>STATUS:</i>	<i>Approved</i>

<i>Version Number</i>	<i>Date</i>	<i>Brief Description of Changes</i>
1.0	14 December 2018	The original standards adopted by the Commission at WCPFC15.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. STANDARDS FOR THE E-REPORTING OF TRANSHIPMENT INFORMATION	3
3. OFFLOADING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATIONS.....	4
3.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports	4
3.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided	5
3.c Standards for cancelling a previously submitted e-report	8
3.d Notes.....	9
4. RECEIVING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATIONS	10
4.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports	10
4.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided	11
4.c Standards for cancelling a previously submitted e-report	15
4.d Notes.....	16
5. OFFLOADING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT NOTICES	17
5.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports	17
5.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided	18
5.c Standards for cancelling a previous e-report	21
6. RECEIVING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT NOTICES	22
6.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports	22
6.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided	22
6.c Standards for cancelling a previous e-report	25
6.d Notes.....	25
7. STANDARDS FOR THE TRANSMISSION OF TRANSHIPMENT E-REPORTS.....	26
APPENDICES	27
APPENDIX 1 – TRANSHIPMENT FISHING GEAR CODES	27
APPENDIX 2 – DATE/TIME FORMAT	28
APPENDIX 3 – TRANSHIPMENT LOCATION CODES	29
APPENDIX 4 – TRANSHIPMENT PROCESSED STATE CODES	30
APPENDIX 5 – TRANSHIPMENT RFMO AREA CODES	31

1. INTRODUCTION

This document sets out the standards for the provision of High Seas Transshipment Declarations and Transshipment Notices to the WCPFC through the mechanism of electronic reporting (e-reporting). CMM2009-06 defines the requirements for CCMs to supply Transshipment Declarations and Transshipment Notices to the Executive Director; and documents the information to be included in these.

E-reporting has the potential to:

- Improve the quality of information received, because e-reporting makes it possible to do data quality checks at the source of the data
- Improve the timeliness of information availability, because there is no delay waiting for data entry
- Reduce costs for the Commission, by reducing the resources that the Commission must commit to data entry.

Standards are a critical element of any E-reporting infrastructure. For E-reporting to function efficiently, the data sent by the transmitting computer must be in the exact format that the receiving computer is expecting. Where this does not occur, human intervention will be required to re-format the data before it can be loaded.

Note that:

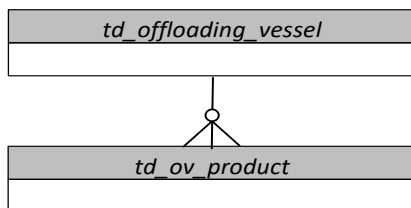
- a) This document includes standards for (1) initially submitting a transshipment declaration or notice and (2) subsequently amending that declaration or notice and (3) cancelling a previous declaration or notice.
- b) Generally, the fields of information specified in these standards are the same as those documented in Annex I and Annex III of CMM2009-06. However, some additional information is required to enable the efficient operation of e-reporting. These instances are clearly identified, and the rationale behind each is documented in the standards that follow. In most cases this additional information could be generated automatically by the sender's computer. These standards do not request any additional information of an operational nature.
- c) One of the additional items of information requested is a contact email address for the submitter. Upon the receipt of a transshipment declaration or notice, the WCPFC would send a confirmation email to the contact email address provided. The reporting CCM is to be declared by the submitter.
- d) Under these standards the collection of some operational data, as required by Annex I and Annex III of CMM2009-06, is waived in the case of information submitted via e-reporting. This is specifically the case where E-reporting offers the opportunity to collect equivalent information without double data entry. These proposals are clearly documented in the sections 3.d, 4.d and 6.d.

2. STANDARDS FOR THE E-REPORTING OF TRANSHIPMENT INFORMATION

- a) Where a vessel, agent or CCM elects to use e-reporting to comply with paragraph 10 of CMM2009-06; the declaration for the offloading vessel must comply with the standards contained in sections 3.a, 3.b, 3.c and 7 of this document.
- b) Where a vessel, agent or CCM elects to use e-reporting to comply with paragraph 10 of CMM2009-06; the declaration for the receiving vessel must comply with the standards contained in sections 4.a, 4.b, 4.c and 7 of this document.
- c) Where a vessel, agent or CCM elects to use e-reporting to comply with paragraph 35 of CMM2009-06; the notice for the offloading vessel must comply with the standards contained in sections 5.a, 5.b, 5.c and 7 of this document.
- d) Where a vessel, agent or CCM elects to use e-reporting to comply with paragraph 35 of CMM2009-06; the notice for the receiving vessel must comply with the standards contained in sections 6.a, 6.b, 6.c and 7 of this document.

3. OFFLOADING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATIONS

3.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports



For each Offloading Vessel Transhipment Declaration, there must be:

- one *td_offloading_vessel* record
- one *td_ov_product* record for each combination of Species / Processed State / Fresh or Frozen / Location of Catch product that was transhipped. For example, the information shown below would be represented by five *td_ov_product* records.

Species	Processed State	Fresh or Frozen	Location of Catch	Quantity
ALB	Gutted & Headed	Fresh	Cook Islands EEZ	1.250t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Fresh	Cook Islands EEZ	0.525t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Frozen	Cook Islands EEZ	4.829t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Frozen	WCPFC High Seas	1.175t
BET	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Frozen	WCPFC High Seas	3.678t

Any Offloading Vessel Transhipment Declaration must be able to be uniquely identified by concatenating:

- the vessel's WCPFC WIN number; and
- the date and time that the declaration was submitted.

The *td_ov_product* records for a single transhipment, must be able to be logically linked to the *td_offloading_vessel* record for the same transhipment, using the concatenated vessel's WIN number and declaration datetime.

3.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided

RECORD NAME: <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Offloading Vessel's Name	<i>off_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Lucky Fisher III</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 2. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>off_win</i> provided.
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Receiving Vessel's name	<i>rec_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Super Hauler 2</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>rec_win</i> provided.
The fishing gear used to take the fish	<i>fishing_gear</i>	VARCHAR(16), Uppercase If more than one type of gear was used, then separate the list using dashes. Example: <i>LLS-LLD</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 4. Validation: Must be a valid fishing gear code as found in Appendix 1, or list of fishing gear codes separated by dashes.
The date on which the transshipment started	<i>trans_date</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO8601, – UTC date or local datetime. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25Z</i> <i>2016-11-25T00:00+0700</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a date in the recent past. If a UTC date is used then this must include the "Z" suffix. If a local datetime is used then this must include the hours offset from UTC time as the suffix.
The location at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC-HS</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.

The latitude at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_latitude</i>	CHAR(5) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: +07.0	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a valid latitude.
The longitude at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_longitude</i>	CHAR(6) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DDD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: +158.2	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: (1) Must be a valid longitude and (2) Should, when considered along with the <i>trans_latitude</i> , represent a location that is at sea and within the <i>trans_loc</i> .
The name of the WCPFC observer	<i>obs_name</i>	VARCHAR(64)	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 10. Validation: Must not be blank. Use “No Observer” where no observer was present.
Whether this is a new transshipment declaration, or an amendment to a previous transshipment declaration	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>New-Transshipment</i>	NEW - Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment declarations to be amended. Validation: In the case of new transshipment declarations, must be “New-Transshipment”. In the case of amendments to a previous transshipment declaration, must be the Transshipment ID that the WCPFC sent to the contact email address when confirming receipt of the declaration.
The date and time that the declaration was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: 2016-11-25T14:46+11:00	NEW - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>off_win</i> field) to allow <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> records and <i>td_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must be a recent earlier date/time, including the hours offset from UTC time. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The number of transshipped product records that are being submitted	<i>product_count</i>	INTEGER Example: 25 Must be 0 if no product was transshipped.	NEW - Rationale: Needed to ensure that product transshipped records have not been lost or duplicated in transmission. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The CCM responsible for reporting this transshipment	<i>reporting_ccm</i>	CHAR(2) Example: VU	NEW – A two letter code representing the CCM responsible for reporting the transshipment. Validation: Must be a valid CCM WCPFC alpha-2 two-letter Country Code.

A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.fisher@gmail.com</i>	NEW - Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this declaration and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this declaration. Validation: Must be a valid email address.
-------------------------	----------------------	--	--

RECORD NAME: td_ov_product All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	DUPLICATE - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>submit_time</i> field) to allow <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> records and <i>td_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must have a matching entry in the <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> record.
The date and time that the declaration was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW & DUPLICATE - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>off_win</i> field) to allow <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> records and <i>td_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must have a matching entry in the <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> record.
The species that was transhipped	<i>species</i>	CHAR(3), Uppercase The three-letter FAO species code for the species. Example: <i>SKJ</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid three-letter FAO species code - www.fao.org/fishery/collection/asfis/en
The processed state of the transhipped fish	<i>processed_state</i>	CHAR(2), Uppercase Example: <i>WH</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid processed state code as found in Appendix 4.
Whether the transhipped fish was fresh or frozen	<i>fresh_frozen</i>	VARCHAR(6), containing the string "Fresh" or "Frozen"	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 6.

The geographic location of the catch	<i>catch_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC-HS</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 8. Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.
The quantity of the product that was transhipped	<i>quantity_product</i>	FLOAT Example: 3.92	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. The weight of product transhipped, measured in metric tonnes.

3.c Standards for cancelling a previously submitted e-report

<i>td_ov_cancel</i>

It will be possible to use e-reporting to cancel a previously submitted Offloading Vessel Transhipment Declaration. For each Offloading Vessel Transhipment Declaration cancellation, there must be one *td_ov_cancel* record.

RECORD NAME: <i>td_ov_cancel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transhipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The WCPFC Transhipment ID for the Offloading Vessel Transhipment Declaration that is being cancelled	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>HPOU6685WDXZ2309</i>	Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transhipment declarations to be amended. Validation: Must be a valid WCPFC Transhipment ID, for a transhipment declaration that had previously been made by the offloading vessel. Note: This ID will have been sent by the WCPFC to the contact email address when the Transhipment Declaration was first submitted.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.fisher@gmail.com</i>	Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this cancellation and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this cancellation. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

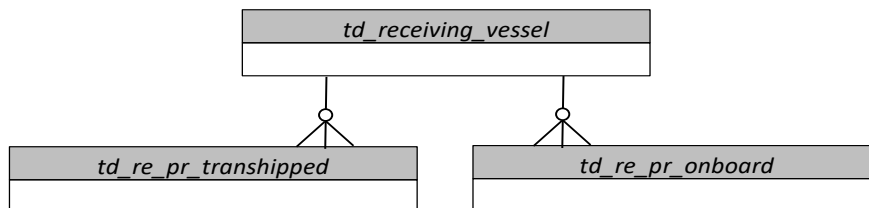
3.d Notes

For the e-reporting of Transshipment Declarations by Offloading Vessels:

- the requirement for the offloading vessel to supply a “Unique Document Identifier” (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 1) would be waived.
- the requirement for the offloading vessel to supply the signature of a WCPFC observer (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 10) would be waived.
- the requirement for the offloading vessel to supply the quantity of product already on board the receiving vessel (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 11) would be waived. The receiving vessel would still be required to supply this information.

4. RECEIVING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT DECLARATIONS

4.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports



For each Receiving Vessel Transhipment Declaration, there must be:

- one *td_receiving_vessel* record
- one *td_re_pr_transhipped* record for each combination of Species / Processed State / Fresh or Frozen product that was transhipped. For example, the information shown below would be represented by four *td_re_pr_transhipped* records.

Species	Processed State	Fresh or Frozen	Quantity
ALB	Gutted & Headed	Fresh	1.25t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Fresh	0.525t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Frozen	6.004t
BET	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Frozen	3.678t

- one *td_re_pr_onboard* record for each combination of Species / RFMO Of Origin product that was on-board the receiving vessel before the transhipment started. For example, the information shown below would be represented by three *td_re_pr_onboard* records.

Species	RFMO	Quantity
ALB	WCPFC	11.201t
ALB	IOTC	3.02t
BET	IOTC	3.678t

Note on interpreting the CMM - CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 11 requires receiving vessels to report “the quantity of product already on board the receiving vessel”, but is silent on whether the processed state of this product is required. This is open to two interpretations (1) the earlier definition of “product” contained in CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5 applies or (2) no information on product state is required. In drafting this standard the second interpretation has been used, but this should be clarified before the standard is finalised.

Any Receiving Vessel Transhipment Declaration must be able to be uniquely identified by concatenating:

- the vessel’s WCPFC WIN number; and
- the date and time that the declaration was submitted.

The *td_re_pr_transhipped* and *td_re_pr_onboard* records for a single transhipment, must be able to be logically linked to the *td_receiving_vessel* record for the same transhipment, using the concatenated receiving vessel’s WIN number and declaration datetime.

4.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided

RECORD NAME: <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Offloading Vessel's Name	<i>off_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Lucky Fisher III</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 2. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>off_win</i> provided.
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Receiving Vessel's name	<i>rec_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Super Hauler 2</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>rec_win</i> provided.
The date on which the transshipment started	<i>trans_date</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO8601, – UTC date or local datetime. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25Z</i> <i>2016-11-25T00:00+0700</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a date in the recent past. If a UTC date is used then this must include the "Z" suffix. If a local datetime is used then this must include the hours offset from UTC time as the suffix.
The location at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC-HS</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.
The latitude at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_latitude</i>	CHAR(5) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: <i>+07.0</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a valid latitude.

The longitude at which the transshipment started	<i>trans_longitude</i>	CHAR(6) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DDD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: +158.2	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: (1) Must be a valid longitude and (2) Should, when considered along with the <i>trans_latitude</i> , represent a location that is at sea and within the <i>trans_loc</i> .
The name of the WCPFC observer	<i>obs_name</i>	VARCHAR(64)	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 10. Validation: Must not be blank. Use “No Observer” where no observer was present.
Whether this is a new transshipment declaration, or an amendment to a previous transshipment declaration	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>New-Transshipment</i>	NEW - Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment declarations to be amended. Validation: In the case of new transshipment declarations, must be “New-Transshipment”. In the case of amendments to a previous transshipment declaration, must be the Transshipment ID that the WCPFC sent to the contact email address when confirming receipt of the declaration.
The date and time that the declaration was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>off_winfield</i>) to allow <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> , <i>td_re_pr_transhipped</i> and <i>td_re_pr_onboard</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must be a recent earlier date/time, including the hours offset from UTC time. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The number of transhipped product records that are being submitted	<i>product_count</i>	INTEGER Example: 25 Must be 0 if no product was transhipped.	NEW - Rationale: Needed to ensure that product transhipped records have not been lost or duplicated in transmission. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The number of product already on-board records that are being submitted	<i>onboard_count</i>	INTEGER Example: 49 Must be 0 if no product was on-board before the transshipment started.	NEW - Rationale: Needed to ensure that product already on-board records have not been lost or duplicated in transmission. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The CCM responsible for reporting this transshipment	<i>reporting_ccm</i>	CHAR(2) Example: VU	NEW – A two letter code representing the CCM responsible for reporting the transshipment. Validation: Must be a valid CCM WCPFC alpha-2 two-letter Country Code.

A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.carrier@gmail.com</i>	NEW - Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this declaration and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this declaration. Validation: Must be a valid email address.
-------------------------	----------------------	---	--

RECORD NAME: <i>td_re_pr_transhipped</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may be missing or null.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transhipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The date and time that the declaration was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW & DUPLICATE - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>rec_win</i> field) to allow <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> records and <i>td_re_pr_transhipped</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must have a matching entry in the <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> record.
The species that was transhipped	<i>species</i>	CHAR(3), Uppercase The three-letter FAO species code for the species. Example: <i>SKJ</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid three-letter FAO species code - www.fao.org/fishery/collection/asfis/en
The processed state of the transhipped fish	<i>processed_state</i>	CHAR(2), Uppercase Example: <i>WH</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid processed state code as found in Appendix 4.
Whether the transhipped fish was fresh or frozen	<i>fresh_frozen</i>	VARCHAR(6), containing the string "Fresh" or "Frozen"	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 6.
The quantity of the product that was transhipped	<i>quantity_product</i>	FLOAT Example: 3.92	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 5. The weight of product transhipped, measured in metric tonnes.

RECORD NAME: <i>td_re_pr_onboard</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may be missing or null.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The date and time that the declaration was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW & DUPLICATE - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>rec_win</i> field) to allow <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> records and <i>td_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must have a matching entry in the <i>td_receiving_vessel</i> record.
The species of the product that was on-board before the transshipment started	<i>species</i>	CHAR(3), Uppercase The three-letter FAO species code for the species. Example: <i>SKJ</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 11. Validation: Must be a valid three-letter FAO species code - www.fao.org/fishery/collection/asfis/en
The geographic origin (RFMO) of the product that was onboard before the transshipment started	<i>origin_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 11. Validation: Must be a valid RFMO Area code as found in Appendix 5.
The quantity of the product that was on-board before the transshipment started	<i>quantity_product</i>	FLOAT Example: <i>3.92</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 11. The weight of product on-board, measured in metric tonnes.

4.c Standards for cancelling a previously submitted e-report

<i>td_re_cancel</i>

It will be possible to use e-reporting to cancel a previously submitted Receiving Vessel Transshipment Declaration. For each Receiving Vessel Transshipment Declaration cancellation, there must be one *td_re_cancel* record.

RECORD NAME: <i>td_re_cancel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The WCPFC Transshipment ID for the Receiving Vessel Transshipment Declaration that is being cancelled	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>FGYH7892ELPU3087</i>	Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment declarations to be amended. Validation: Must be a valid WCPFC Transshipment ID, for a transshipment declaration that had previously been made by the receiving vessel. Note: Will have been sent by the WCPFC to the contact email address when the Transshipment Declaration was first submitted.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.carrier@gmail.com</i>	Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this cancellation and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this cancellation. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

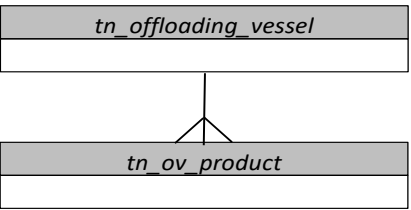
4.d Notes

For the e-reporting of Transshipment Declarations by Receiving Vessels:

1. the requirement for the receiving vessel to supply a “Unique Document Identifier” (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 1) would be waived.
2. the requirement for the receiving vessel to supply the signature of a WCPFC observer (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 10) would be waived.
3. the requirement for the receiving vessel to supply the fishing gear used to take the fish (CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 4) would be waived. The offloading vessel would still be required to supply this information.

5. OFFLOADING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT NOTICES

5.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports



For each Offloading Vessel Transhipment Notice, there must be:

- one *tn_offloading_vessel* record
- one *tn_ov_product* record for each combination of Species / Processed State / Fresh or Frozen / Location of Catch product that will be transhipped. For example, the information shown below would be represented by four *tn_ov_product* records.

Species	Processed State	Location of Catch	Quantity
ALB	Gutted & Headed	Cook Islands EEZ	1.25t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	Cook Islands EEZ	4.829t
ALB	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	WCPFC High Seas	1.175t
BET	Gilled, Gutted & Tailed	WCPFC High Seas	3.678t

Any Offloading Vessel Transhipment Notice must be able to be uniquely identified by concatenating:

- the vessel’s WCPFC WIN number; and
- the date and time that the notice was submitted.

The *tn_ov_product* records for a single transhipment must be able to be logically linked to the *tn_offloading_vessel* record for the same transhipment, using the concatenated offloading vessel’s WIN number and date / time that the notice was submitted.

5.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided

RECORD NAME: <i>tn_offloading_vessel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Offloading Vessel's Name	<i>off_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Lucky Fisher III</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>off_win</i> provided.
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Receiving Vessel's name	<i>rec_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Super Hauler 2</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 2. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>rec_win</i> provided.
The date on which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_date</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO8601, – UTC date or local datetime. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25Z</i> <i>2016-11-25T00:00+0700</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9. Validation: Must be a date in the recent past. If a UTC date is used then this must include the "Z" suffix. If a local datetime is used then this must include the hours offset from UTC time as the suffix.
The location at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC-HS</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.
The latitude at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_latitude</i>	CHAR(5) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: <i>+07.0</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5. Validation: Must be a valid latitude.

The longitude at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_longitude</i>	CHAR(6) ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree ±DDD.D Example for Pohnpei Airport: +158.2	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5. Validation: (1) Must be a valid longitude and (2) should, when considered along with the <i>prop_latitude</i> , represent a location that is at sea and within the <i>prop_loc</i> .
Whether this is a new transshipment notice, or an amendment to a previous transshipment declaration	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>New-Transshipment</i>	NEW - Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment declarations to be amended. Validation: In the case of new transshipment notices, must be “New-Transshipment”. In the case of amendments to a previous transshipment notice, must be the Transshipment ID that the WCPFC sent to the contact email address when confirming receipt of the transshipment notice.
The date and time that the notice was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>off_winfield</i>) to allow <i>tn_offloading_vessel</i> records and <i>tn_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must be a recent earlier date/time, including the hours offset from UTC time. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The number of transhipped product records that are being submitted	<i>product_count</i>	INTEGER Example: 25	NEW - Rationale: Needed to ensure that product to be transhipped records have not been lost or duplicated in transmission. Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.
The CCM responsible for reporting this transshipment	<i>reporting_ccm</i>	CHAR(2) Example: VU	NEW – A two letter code representing the CCM responsible for reporting the transshipment. Validation: Must be a valid CCM WCPFC alpha-2 two-letter Country Code.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.fisher@gmail.com</i>	NEW - Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this notice and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this notice. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

RECORD NAME: <i>tn_ov_product</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The date and time that the notice was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	VARCHAR(22) ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2. Example: <i>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</i>	NEW & DUPLICATE - Rationale: Needed (along with the <i>off_win</i> field) to allow <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> records and <i>td_ov_product</i> records to be correctly linked. Validation: Must have a matching entry in the <i>td_offloading_vessel</i> record.
The species of the product that will be transhipped	<i>species</i>	CHAR(3), Uppercase The three-letter FAO species code for the species. Example: <i>SKJ</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid three-letter FAO species code - www.fao.org/fishery/collection/asfis/en
The processed state for the product that will be transhipped	<i>processed_state</i>	CHAR(2), Uppercase Example: <i>WH</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 3. Validation: Must be a valid processed state code as found in Appendix 4.
The geographic location of the catch	<i>catch_loc</i>	VARCHAR(13), Uppercase Example: <i>WCPFC-HS</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 6. Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.
The quantity of the product that will be transhipped	<i>quantity_product</i>	FLOAT Example: <i>3.92</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 4. The weight of product to be transhipped, measured in metric tonnes.

5.c Standards for cancelling a previous e-report

<i>tn_ov_cancel</i>

It will be possible to use e-reporting to cancel a previously submitted Offloading Vessel Transshipment Notice. For each Offloading Vessel Transshipment Notice cancellation, there must be one *tn_ov_cancel* record.

RECORD NAME: <i>tn_ov_cancel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transshipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The WCPFC Transshipment ID for the Offloading Vessel Transshipment Notice that is being cancelled	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>FGYH7892ELPU3087</i>	Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment notices to be amended. Validation: Must be a valid WCPFC Transshipment ID, for a transshipment notice that had previously been made by the offloading vessel. Note: Will have been sent by the WCPFC to the contact email address when the Transshipment Notice was first submitted.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.fisher@gmail.com</i>	Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this cancellation and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this cancellation. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

6. RECEIVING VESSEL HIGH SEAS TRANSHIPMENT NOTICES

6.a Standards for the structure of new or amended e-reports

<i>tn_receiving_vessel</i>

For each Receiving Vessel Transhipment Notice, there must be one *tn_receiving_vessel* record.

Any Receiving Vessel Transhipment Notice must be able to be uniquely identified by concatenating:

- the vessel's WCPFC WIN number; and
- the date and time that the notice was submitted.

6.b Standards for the records and fields to be provided

RECORD NAME: <i>tn_receiving_vessel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Offloading Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>off_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>ABC1234</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transhipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Offloading Vessel's Name	<i>off_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Lucky Fisher III</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 1. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>off_win</i> provided.
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transhipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The Receiving Vessel's name	<i>rec_vessel</i>	VARCHAR(64) Example: <i>Super Hauler 2</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 2. Validation: Must be the vessel name which, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels, corresponds to the <i>rec_win</i> provided.

The date on which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_date</i>	<p>VARCHAR(22)</p> <p>ISO8601, – UTC date or local datetime. See Appendix 2.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>2016-11-25Z</p> <p>2016-11-25T00:00+0700</p>	<p>Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 1, para 9.</p> <p>Validation: Must be a date in the recent past. If a UTC date is used then this must include the “Z” suffix. If a local datetime is used then this must include the hours offset from UTC time as the suffix.</p>
The location at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_loc</i>	<p>VARCHAR(13), Uppercase</p> <p>Example: WCPFC-HS</p>	<p>Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5.</p> <p>Validation: Must be a valid location code as found in Appendix 3.</p>
The latitude at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_latitude</i>	<p>CHAR(5)</p> <p>ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree</p> <p>±DD.D</p> <p>Example for Pohnpei Airport: +07.0</p>	<p>Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5.</p> <p>Validation: Must be a valid latitude.</p>
The longitude at which the transshipment is proposed to start	<i>prop_longitude</i>	<p>CHAR(6)</p> <p>ISO6709, to the nearest 0.1 degree</p> <p>±DDD.D</p> <p>Example for Pohnpei Airport: +158.2</p>	<p>Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 5.</p> <p>Validation: (1) Must be a valid longitude and (2) Should, when considered along with the <i>prop_latitude</i>, represent a location that is at sea and within the <i>prop_loc</i>.</p>
Whether this is a new transshipment notice, or an amendment to a previous transshipment notice	<i>trans_id</i>	<p>CHAR(16)</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>New-Transshipment</p>	<p>NEW - Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transshipment notices to be amended.</p> <p>Validation: In the case of new transshipment notices, must be “New-Transshipment”. In the case of amendments to a previous transshipment notice, must be the Transshipment ID that the WCPFC sent to the contact email address when confirming receipt of the notice.</p>
The date and time that the notice was submitted	<i>submit_time</i>	<p>VARCHAR(22)</p> <p>ISO 8601 – Date and time without seconds. See Appendix 2.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>2016-11-25T14:46+11:00</p>	<p>NEW - Rationale: Needed to ensure consistency with the standards documented in sections 3.b, 4.b, and 5.b.</p> <p>Validation: Must be a recent earlier date/time including the hours offset from UTC time.</p> <p>Note: Could be automatically generated by the submitters computer system at the moment that the declaration was sent.</p>

The CCM responsible for reporting this transshipment	<i>reporting_ccm</i>	CHAR(2) Example: VU	NEW – A two letter code representing the CCM responsible for reporting the transshipment. Validation: Must be a valid CCM WCPFC alpha-2 two-letter Country Code.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.carrier@gmail.com</i>	NEW - Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this notice and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this notice. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

6.c Standards for cancelling a previous e-report

<i>tn_re_cancel</i>

It will be possible to use e-reporting to cancel a previously submitted Receiving Vessel Transhipment Notice. For each Receiving Vessel Transhipment Notice cancellation, there must be one *tn_re_cancel* record.

RECORD NAME: <i>tn_re_cancel</i> All of the fields listed below are required in each record. No field may contain missing or null values.			
Information Required	Field Name	Field Format	Notes
The Receiving Vessel's WCPFC Identification Number (WIN)	<i>rec_win</i>	VARCHAR(16) Example: <i>DEF5678</i>	Reference: CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 2. Validation: Must be a valid WIN, on the date of transhipment, in the WCPFC Record of Fishing Vessels.
The WCPFC Transhipment ID for the Receiving Vessel Transhipment Notice that is being cancelled	<i>trans_id</i>	CHAR(16) Example: <i>FGYH7892ELPU3087</i>	Rationale: Needed to allow already submitted transhipment notices to be amended. Validation: Must be a valid WCPFC Transhipment ID, for a transhipment notice that had previously been made by the receiving vessel. Note: Will have been sent by the WCPFC to the contact email address when the Transhipment Notice was first submitted.
A contact email address	<i>contact_email</i>	VARCHAR(50) Example: <i>a.carrier@gmail.com</i>	Rationale: An email address that WCPFC should use to (1) confirm receipt of this cancellation and (2) contact if there are any problems with the quality / completeness of this cancellation. Validation: Must be a valid email address.

6.d Notes

For the e-reporting of Transhipment Notices by receiving vessels:

- the requirement for the receiving vessel to supply information on the product to be transhipped (CMM2009-06, annex 3, para 3) would be waived. The offloading vessel would still be required to supply this information.

7. STANDARDS FOR THE TRANSMISSION OF TRANSHIPMENT E-REPORTS

Initially, JSON will be the format for data transmission. Subsequently, XML and FLUX will be added as formats for data transmission. Vessels, agents or CCMs wishing to e-report Transshipment Declarations and Transshipment Notices can choose which of these three formats they use.

Transmission Format Chosen	Standards
XML	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There must be one XML Document for each Transshipment Declaration or Transshipment Notice being sent. 2. Within each XML Document, there must be one root element named "WCPFC_Transshipment". 3. Nested within the root element, for each record being transmitted there must be one 1st level element. These 1st level elements must have the appropriate Record Name, as defined in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6. 4. Nested within each 1st level element, for each field being transmitted there must be one 2nd level element. These 2nd level elements must have the appropriate Field Name, as defined in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6. 5. Each 2nd level element must contain text appropriate to its Field Name, and fulfilling the standards documented in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6.
JSON	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. There must be one JSON File for each Transshipment Declaration or Transshipment Notice being sent. 7. Within each JSON File, there must be one root object with the key "WCPFC_Transshipment". 8. The value of WCPFC_Transshipment must be a series of 1st level objects, one for each record being transmitted. 9. The keys for these 1st level objects must be the appropriate Record Names, as defined in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6. 10. The values of these 1st level objects must be a series of 2nd level objects, one for each field being transmitted. 11. The keys for these 2nd level objects must be the appropriate Field Names, as defined in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6. 12. Each 2nd level object must contain a value appropriate to its Field Name, and fulfilling the standards documented in sections 3, 4, 5 and 6.
FLUX	Details to be determined in 2019.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 – TRANSHIPMENT FISHING GEAR CODES

Fishing Gear	Code
With purse lines (purse seine)	PS
- one boat operated purse seines	PS1
- two boat operated purse seines	PS2
Without purse lines (lampara)	LA
Beach seines	SB
Boat or vessel seines	SV
- Danish seines	SDN
- Scottish seines	SSC
- Pair seines	SPR
Seine nets (not specified)	SX
Portable lift nets	LNP
Boat-operated lift nets	LNB
Shore-operated stationary lift nets	LNS
Lift nets (not specified)	LN
Set gillnets (anchored)	GNS
Driftnets	GND
Encircling gillnets	GNC
Fixed gillnets (on stakes)	GNF
Trammel nets	GTR
Combined gillnets-trammel nets	GTN
Gillnets and entangling nets (not specified)	GEN
Gillnets (not specified)	GN
Handlines and pole-lines (hand operated)	LHP

Handlines and pole-lines (mechanized)	LHM
Set longlines	LLS
Drifting longlines	LLD
Longlines (not specified)	LL
Trolling lines	LTL
Hooks and lines (not specified)	LX
Harpoons	HAR
Miscellaneous gear	MIS
Recreational fishing gear	RG

Notes:

- these are the same gear codes contained in Attachment 6 of CMM2014-03 (Standards, Specifications and Procedures for the Western and Central Pacific Fisheries Commission Record of Fishing Vessels).
- the Commission may update its Transshipment Fishing Gear Codes at any time. When this occurs, the most recent Transshipment Fishing Gear Codes that have been approved by the Commission must be used.

APPENDIX 2 – DATE/TIME FORMAT

DATE and DATE/TIME fields must adhere to the ISO8601 standard formats listed in the table below.

For fields requiring	Use the format	Example
Date (UTC)	[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD] Z	2016-06-23Z
Date/time (UTC)	[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]T[HH]:[MM]Z	2016-06-23T20:32Z
Date/time (Local)	[YYYY]-[MM]-[DD]T[HH]:[MM]±[HH]:[MM]	2016-06-23T20:32+11:00 (Note, this example illustrates a datetime in the Pohnpei time zone)

APPENDIX 3 – TRANSHIPMENT LOCATION CODES

Location	Code
EEZ of American Samoa	EEZ-ASM
EEZ of Australia	EEZ-AUS
EEZ of Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands	EEZ-MNP
EEZ of Cook Islands	EEZ-COK
EEZ of Federated States of Micronesia	EEZ-FSM
EEZ of Fiji	EEZ-FJI
EEZ of French Polynesia	EEZ-PYF
EEZ of Guam	EEZ-GUM
EEZ of Indonesia	EEZ-IDN
EEZ of Japan	EEZ-JPN
EEZ of Kiribati	EEZ-KIR
EEZ of Nauru	EEZ-NRU
EEZ of New Caledonia	EEZ-NCL
EEZ of New Zealand	EEZ-NZL
EEZ of Niue	EEZ-NIU
EEZ of Palau	EEZ-PLW
EEZ of Papua New Guinea	EEZ-PNG
EEZ of Philippines	EEZ-PHL
EEZ of Republic of Marshall Islands	EEZ-MHL
EEZ of Samoa	EEZ-WSM
EEZ of Solomon Islands	EEZ-SLB
EEZ of Tokelau	EEZ-TKL
EEZ of Tonga	EEZ-TON
EEZ of Tuvalu	EEZ-TUV

EEZ of United States of America	EEZ-USA
EEZ of Vanuatu	EEZ-VUT
EEZ of Wallis and Futuna	EEZ-WLF
WCPFC Convention Area on the High Seas	WCPFC-HS
WCPFC/IATTC Overlap Area	Overlap
Outside the Convention Area	Outside WCPFC

Note

- these are the same locations listed in the footnotes to CMM2009-06, Annex I and Annex III; although the codes have been developed for this standard.
- the Commission may update its Transshipment Location Codes at any time. When this occurs, the most recent Transshipment Location Codes that have been approved by the Commission must be used.

APPENDIX 4 – TRANSHIPMENT PROCESSED STATE CODES

Processed State	Code
Whole	WH
Gutted and Headed	GH
Gutted, Headed and Tailed	GT
Gutted Only, not Gilled	GO
Gilled and Gutted	LG
Gilled, Gutted and Tailed	LT
Shark Fins	SF
Filletted	FL
Other, not listed above	OT

Note that the Commission may update its Transshipment Processed State Codes at any time. When this occurs, the most recent Transshipment Processed State Codes that have been approved by the Commission must be used.

APPENDIX 5 – TRANSHIPMENT RFMO AREA CODES

Location	Code
Within the WCPFC Convention Area	WCPFC
WCPFC/IATTC Overlap Area	Overlap
Within the IOTC Agreement Area	IOTC
Within the IATTC Convention Area	IATTC
Within the ICCAT Convention Area	ICCAT
Outside Tuna RFMOs	Outside TRFMO

Note that the Commission may update its Transshipment RFMO Area Codes at any time. When this occurs, the most recent Transshipment RFMO Area Codes that have been approved by the Commission must be used.

---END---

**The Commission for the Conservation and Management of
Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean**

DATA BUOY INFORMATION PACKAGE

18 May 2010

Prepared by the Secretariat

Reference: CMM 2009-05 and Paragraph 297 of the WCPFC6 Summary Report

This package provides information to assist in the recognition of data buoys and minimize the damage to these buoys in accordance with CMM 2009-05. The following links provide sample information on the type of data buoys that fishers may encounter as well as links to maps that show the location of several of these types of buoys that are reporting to the National Data Buoy Centre and can be accessed by fishers through the internet. This information is updated regularly, but Members are reminded that the information package is not complete as many buoys are not on the internet and do not report to the National Data Buoy Centre.

National Data Buoy Centre <http://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/>

Data Buoy Cooperation Panel <http://www.jcommops.org/dbcp/>

Ocean weather Inc. <http://www.oceanweather.com/forecast/index.html>

Environmental Instruments and Systems

<http://www.oceanscientific.com/Products/MarineInstruments/tabid/56/agentType/ViewType/PropertyTypeID/20/Default.aspx>

Weather Buoys http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weather_buoy

Note: The citations provided with each example are copied directly from the website and are not reflective of opinions or views of the WCPFC.



Weather Buoy operated by NOAA National Data Buoy Center



Weather Buoy / Data Buoy / Oceanographic Buoy operated by the MDS



OSIL Data Buoys

OSIL's range of Data Buoys are designed to cater for a wide array of instrumentation and are completely adaptable to each applications' needs. Each buoy will support instrumentation such as multiparameter sondes, current meters and meteorological instruments and are easy to handle, as well as transport.

The OSIL Buoys are manufactured using rotationally moulded polyethylene hulls around a galvanised steel or welded polyethylenecentral structure. The central structure has a large hole through the centre which allows the passage of instrumentation and cables from the tower down to the water. By positioning instrumentation in the centre of the buoy they are well protected from damage during transportation and deployment.

The buoys are available in four different sizes ranging from a diameter of 1.2 m with a buoyancy of 200 kg up to 3 m in diameter with a buoyancy of 9000kg. The buoyancy caters for the weight

of equipment such as solar panels and battery packs as well as monitoring instrumentation, proving how adaptable they are for any application.



OSIL Rapid Deployment Buoy

OSIL's Rapid Deployment Buoy is a cheap, quick and easy way to ensure constant and immediate data collection when other systems are out of action, or where an environmental situation requires monitoring. Its size and weight make it ideal for one person to handle in the field, and its single point mooring makes for easy deployment and recovery.

Manufactured from machined foam and finished with a durable rubberised coating, the Rapid Deployment Buoy is built with a central structure designed to safely accommodate the YSI 6600 while providing protection from collision damage.

Designed for four weeks of constant use, the Rapid Deployment Buoy carries a small solar panel with battery back-up. Weighing 25kg and having a total length of 1.2m, this buoy is easy to handle and deploy.



EMM68 Buoy

The EMM68 buoy provides a quickly deployable water quality monitoring platform with remote telemetry. The system can be lifted into place by two people, reducing deployment and maintenance costs while still maintaining a secure buoy that is difficult to steal or vandalize.

The entire system can be installed without divers, allowing for complete serviceability from a small boat or watercraft.



EMM350 PISCES Platform

The PISCES is a lightweight pontoon platform which supports water quality, water velocity and meteorological sensors as well as computer logging systems. The platform holds two topside aluminium chests that house the data acquisition system, cellular modem, and battery. The chests are easily serviceable from the water and accommodate multiple underwater cable connections.



EMM700 Water Quality Monitoring Buoy

YSI's EMM700 Water Quality Monitoring buoy is designed for applications which require a full array of sensors. The extra buoyancy supports a wide variety of instrumentation including radio, cellular or satellite telemetry hardware, data acquisition systems, meteorological sensors and YSI's 6-Series multi-parameter instrumentation. The EMM700 is designed for long-term monitoring in lakes, ponds, rivers, reservoirs and near coastal applications and it has a buoyancy weight of 700 lbs.

The EMM700 buoy is easy to handle and can be deployed from most small vessels. YSI's Floating platforms provide mounting for solar panels, battery packs, telemetry and data acquisition electronics, antenna, meteorological sensors, mooring assembly, and a collision lamp.



EMM2000 Coastal Monitoring Buoy

Endeco/YSI's EMM2000 Buoy is designed for harsh monitoring applications where wind and wave activity is significant. The buoy can support a wide variety of instrumentation including

radio, cellular or satellite telemetry hardware, data acquisition systems, meteorological sensors, and YSI's 6-Series multiparameter instrumentation.

The buoy provides 2000 lbs. of buoyancy for monitoring large lakes, reservoirs and coastal ocean area that require full ocean capability.



Data Buoy with Data Logger OMC-045-B-250

The OMC-045-B-250 is Observer's complete monitoring system including a data buoy and data logger. The very small buoy is designed for monitoring the water quality in low current situations and it can be used in lakes, ponds, reservoirs and rivers. During tests the OMC-045-B-250 has proved it's durability and because the system is rugged and light, deployment is very easy. It is possible to connect all YSI-6 series sondes to the buoy and the buoy is also suitable for use with other sondes or instruments. The OMC-045-B-250 comes complete with a 12A battery and a programmeable beacon light.

The OMC-045 Data Logger takes a reading using a user-selectable registration interval (default 15 minutes) and it is possible to configure limits (low, high and even high-high) on all measured parameters. If one of the readings is outside the pre-set limits the system will be switched to alarm-mode, in this mode the system can switch to an alarm registration interval (default 1 minute) and the system can send an alarm SMS if required. The system will stay in alarm mode until all parameters are within the limits again.

The OMC-045-B-250 comes complete with a Mooring Set (excluding anchor and chain) and a Maintenance Kit. An optional 24A battery is also available.